

L. C. ROOKMAAKER

**ENCOUNTERS
WITH THE
AFRICAN
RHINOCEROS**

A CHRONOLOGICAL SURVEY
OF BIBLIOGRAPHICAL AND
ICONOGRAPHICAL SOURCES ON
RHINOCEROSES IN SOUTHERN
AFRICA FROM 1795 TO 1875:
RECONSTRUCTING VIEWS ON
CLASSIFICATION AND CHANGES
IN DISTRIBUTION

This is the first proof copy of the book received in January 2008.
There is one typing error on page 3 which was corrected for the final
edition launched on 20 February 2008.



L. C. Rookmaker

ENCOUNTERS WITH THE AFRICAN RHINOCEROS

A CHRONOLOGICAL SURVEY OF
BIBLIOGRAPHICAL AND ICONOGRAPHICAL
SOURCES ON RHINOCEROSES IN SOUTHERN AFRICA
FROM 1795 TO 1875
RECONSTRUCTING VIEWS ON CLASSIFICATION AND
CHANGES IN DISTRIBUTION

L. C. ROOKMAAKER

Editor of the Rhino Resource Center

Reprinted from
Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa
volume 62 part 2 (October 2007)

Münster, Schöling Verlag

2008

© Rhino Resource Center

January 2008: First printing

Publication History:

This monograph was first published on 18 October 2007 in an online-only edition of the *Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa*, volume 62 issue 2, pp. 55-198. ISBN 0035-919X. Available at: http://www.journals.co.za/ej/ejour_royalsa.html. The Transactions are published by the Royal Society of South Africa, P.D.Hahn Building, P.O.Box 594, Cape Town 8000, South Africa. The editor of this issue was J.D. Skinner FRSSAf, and the Editorial Board consisted of C.K. Brain FRSSAf, E.J. Carruthers FRSSAf, G.F.R. Ellis FRSSAf, D.E. Rawlings FRSSAf, J. van Staden FRSSAf. The volume was produced for the RSSA by Isteg Scientific Publications, Irene, South Africa.

This edition is a reprint of the online version, with the addition of a main title. The pagination is changed to run from page 5 to 148. The original page numbers have been retained in square brackets, and the list of contents on page 5 [55] has been amended accordingly.

The suggested citation for this printed version:

Rookmaaker, L.C. 2007. *Encounters with the African rhinoceros: A chronological survey of bibliographical and iconographical sources on rhinoceroses in southern Africa from 1795 to 1875, reconstructing views on classification and changes in distribution*. Münster: Schöling Verlag, pp. 1-148, figs. 1-157, maps A-I, tables 1-47.



ISBN: 978-3-86523-091-1

Schöling Verlag, Münster, Germany

www.tiergarten.com

All rights reserved. No parts of this book may be translated or reproduced in any form by print, photoprint, microfilm, or any other means without the prior written permission of the copyright holder.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

Sponsor of the online edition in the
Transactions of the Royal Society of South Africa

THE OPPENHEIMER MEMORIAL TRUST

Sponsors of the first printed edition

CARE FOR THE WILD INTERNATIONAL
www.careforthewild.org

HENRI A. CARPENTIER
Editor of "Carino"

JANE KENNEDY
Vice President – International Rhino Keeper Association
www.rhinokeeperassociation.org

DAVID LACEY

ANNA MERZ
Lewa Wildlife Conservancy - www.lewa.org

SAN DIEGO CHAPTER
AMERICAN ASSOCIATION OF ZOO KEEPERS
homepage.mac.com/sdaazk.org

SAVE FOUNDATION of Australia (Inc.)
www.savefoundation.org.au

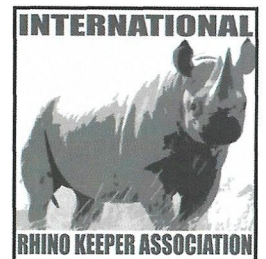
WILDLIFE CONSERVATION SOCIETY LIBRARY
www.wcs.org

ZOOLOGICAL SOCIETY OF SAN DIEGO
www.sandiegozoo.org

Sponsors of the Rhino Resource Center

INTERNATIONAL RHINO FOUNDATION
www.irf-rhinos.org

SOS RHINO
www.sosrhino.com



This monograph is dedicated to

Sandy

for her patience, support and understanding
during the long hours of preparation of the text



RHINO RESOURCE CENTER

The RRC aims to collect and disseminate all literature about the five living species of rhinoceros. Everything published about the rhinoceros in the range states and in captivity is assembled. The references and contents are made available through the website. The RRC contains over 12.000 items, written in all major languages. Much of the literature dates from the period after 1970, but all older works are comprehensively included. The website has a message board and a large image gallery. The RRC aims to provide information about all rhinoceroses to scholars, students and managers in the field as well as in zoos.

The Rhino Resource Center is a charity registered in The Netherlands (KvK Utrecht 30185802). The Board (2007) consists of Dr Nico J. van Strien, Prof Rob P.W. Visser and Dr Esmond Bradley Martin. Willem van Strien is the web designer.

www.rhinoresourcecenter.com

"Facilitating Communication Across Disciplines and Across Continents"

A chronological survey of bibliographical and iconographical sources on rhinoceroses in southern Africa from 1795 to 1875: reconstructing views on classification and changes in distribution

L.C. (Kees) Rookmaaker

Rhino Resource Center, c/o IUCN Species Survival Programme, 219c Huntingdon Road, Cambridge CB3 0DL, United Kingdom
e-mail: rhino@rookmaaker.freesserve.co.uk

Rhinoceroses were widespread in southern Africa at the end of the eighteenth century, but by 1875 their range was much reduced. The changes in distribution that occurred during this period can be reconstructed from a close examination of the written evidence left by travellers, from the drawings and paintings produced by artists in the field, and from the specimens that were destined for museum and other collections in Europe. As the southern African interior was explored and settled, several new species of rhinoceros were described, including *Rhinoceros simus* by Burchell in 1817, *Rhinoceros keitloa* by Andrew Smith in 1836, *Rhinoceros niger* by Schinz in 1845 based on travels by Alexander, and *Rhinoceros oswelli* by Elliot in 1847. From the late 1840s, it was usual to recognise four species of rhinoceros in southern Africa, called locally Borele, Keitloa, Muhooohoo and Kiaboaba. In 1875, Drummond recognised five types, and some hunters even exceeded this number. Selous, however, convincingly advocated that only two species should be recognised, the black rhinoceros *Diceros bicornis* and the white *Ceratotherium simum*.

The purpose of this monograph is to document evidence of rhinoceroses in southern Africa and it includes locality records, illustrations and lists of specimens. All locality records of rhinoceroses are given with coordinates, while maps show the nineteenth-century ranges of both black and white rhinoceroses in the present countries of South Africa, Lesotho, Swaziland, Namibia, Botswana and Zimbabwe. Many of the illustrations – some reproduced for the first time – were made in the field. Images by Samuel Daniell in 1801, William Burchell in 1812, William Cornwallis Harris in 1842 and Thomas Baines between 1862 and 1868 show the characteristics of the various species. The specimens (hides, skeletons, skulls, horns) collected during the nineteenth century and preserved in European collections are listed and their status discussed.

CONTENTS

Abstract	5	22 Delegorgue	57	47 Drummond	116
Introduction	6	23 Wahlberg	60	Rhinoceros events	117
Material and methods	6	24 Burke	64	Rhinoceros specimens in Europe ..	118
Travellers' accounts	7	25 Rhenish Mission	65	The species debate	118
1 Barrow	7	26 Sherwill	65	Distribution of rhinoceroses	127
2 Truter and Somerville	9	27 Tindall	65	I Eastern Cape	127
3 Paravicini di Capelli	14	28 Hall	66	II Northern Cape	127
4 Lichtenstein	14	29 Methuen	66	III Free State	128
5 Schmelen	15	30 Gordon Cumming	67	IV North West Province and	
6 Burchell	15	31 Oswald	70	Gauteng	128
7 Delalande	22	32 Arkwright	74	V Limpopo Province and	
8 Campbell	22	33 Livingstone	74	Mpumalanga	129
9 Thompson	27	34 Dolman	75	VI KwaZulu-Natal	129
10 Moffat	28	35 Andersson	75	VII Namibia	130
11 Krebs	28	36 Leyland	80	VIII Botswana	131
12 Boie	28	37 Chapman	80	IX Zimbabwe	132
13 Van Horstok	29	38 Baines	85	X Historical distribution of the	
14 Records from the Eastern Cape ..	30	39 Struthers	103	black rhinoceros	133
15 Bain	31	40 Baldwin	103	XI Historical distribution of	
16 Kay	31	41 Records from Zimbabwe	107	the white rhinoceros	135
17 Dunn	32	42 Murray family	109	Acknowledgements	135
18 Smith	32	43 Hamilton	110	Picture credits	136
19 Harris	36	44 Mohr	110	Bibliography	137
20 Arbousset and Daumas	56	45 Selous	112	Unpublished sources	137
21 Alexander	56	46 Leslie	116	Published sources	139

INTRODUCTION

At the end of the eighteenth century, scientists generally accepted that there was only one species of rhinoceros on the African continent, which differed from the Asian rhinoceros by the lack of incisors and the presence of two horns on the nose instead of one (Rookmaaker, 2004a, 2005a). It was known at the time that the rhinoceros inhabited the country near the Cape of Good Hope, where the animal had been shot and described by Anders Sparrman at Quammedacka in 1775 and by Robert Jacob Gordon on the Gamka River in 1778 (Rookmaaker, 1989: 284). At that time specimens were relatively rare in European collections and consisted mostly of horns without any supporting information (Rookmaaker, 1999a). Although actual data are absent, it is reasonable to assume that until the end of the eighteenth century the rhinoceros was relatively undisturbed and therefore common in suitable areas throughout southern Africa.

In the course of less than a century, in the period ending around 1875, rhinoceros had been encountered almost everywhere in appropriate habitats south of the Kunene and Zambezi rivers. As hunters, traders and farmers settled in regions increasingly distant from the coast, the animals were pushed back or became locally extinct (Guggisberg, 1966; Emslie & Brooks, 1999). During this time, the number of species recognised by those who travelled in the African interior increased dramatically. New species were described with reference to the size of the animals or the shape of the horns, including *Rhinoceros simus*, *R. keitloa*, *R. niger* and *R. oswellii*. In 1875, there would have been general agreement among knowledgeable people that there were at least four, and possibly as many as six, different species of rhinoceros in southern Africa. This large number of species was systematically untenable, however much the hunters believed in their existence. For some years there was a lively species debate, certainly abetted by the acceptance of a wide range of taxa by specialists in London and elsewhere in Europe. When this approach was taken to its extreme by Drummond, there was, at first, a disappointing silence but it was followed by a realisation that this proliferation of species was counter-productive and probably imaginary.

Taxonomic studies have since shown that the shape of the horns is an individual phenotypic variation rather than a genotypic characteristic that can be used to separate new species. Hence, we now recognise only two species of rhinoceros in Africa: the black or prehensile-lipped rhinoceros, *Diceros bicornis* (Linnaeus, 1758), and the white or square-lipped rhinoceros *Ceratotherium simum* (Burchell, 1817). The black rhinoceros has been divided into several geographic subspecies, but the actual number is still under review (Groves, 1967; Rookmaaker & Groves, 1978; Rookmaaker, 2005b). Because the rhinoceros populations in their original states are largely lost forever, their morphological variation, taxonomy, zoogeography, ecology and general biology can now only be known by studying the evidence collected when the animals still roamed widely across the continent. It is therefore the purpose of this monograph to record all the available contemporary sources about the black and white rhinoceroses in the interior regions of southern Africa. Attention has been paid to the history of all the specimens that were collected and preserved, to the descriptions and measurements of individual animals, to the localities where rhinoceroses were found, to depictions of the rhinoceros in its original habitat, and to other data which may assist in reconstructing the recent history of the rhinoceros in Africa.

The period from 1795 to 1875 was chosen for the present investigation, because of the many changes in distribution and

classification that occurred. Observations prior to 1795 (i.e., during the Dutch East India Company period at the Cape) were largely treated by Rookmaaker (1989) and were limited to the western and southern parts of South Africa. After 1875 most of southern Africa had been settled and rhinoceroses were seen infrequently. Although some of the historical sources on the African rhinoceros have been previously discussed (Rookmaaker, 1983), many travellers have not been placed within a context of zoological history as is done here, nor has particular attention been paid to the extensive iconography. Most data presented here were found in published books and periodicals, while manuscript journals have been consulted when they were accessible. An attempt was made to locate all drawings, engravings, paintings and other artwork showing the rhinoceros of southern Africa for the period under discussion. I have presented the rhinoceros records in chronological order, giving short accounts of the lives and travels of the observers, while the localities are listed in the tables and the artwork is largely illustrated in the figures. I have given references to appropriate literature in the hope of providing sufficient information to allow further study.

MATERIAL AND METHODS

As outlined above, the sources used here are bibliographical, iconographical (both published and unpublished), and the specimens previously or currently in museums or other collections. *Bibliographical sources* comprise published journals, diaries and notes written by travellers during expeditions, as well as books and some articles in periodicals resulting from their observations. Inevitably, only a small proportion of the people who encountered rhinoceroses or other wildlife in the course of the nineteenth century committed their experiences to paper and for this reason all types of documents are of value. I have examined all published works written by those whose first experiences of rhinoceroses in southern Africa date from between 1795 and 1875. I have referred to the first editions of books, noting subsequent editions only if there were additional facts or new plates of the rhinoceros. Where appropriate, I have mentioned the first English translation if one exists.

Iconographical sources are all depictions of the rhinoceros. Drawings, sketches, paintings and engravings are an important source of information and they are often overlooked by biologists. Pictures can convey information which may be difficult to put into words, and they provide a unique record of the morphology and size of the animals seen in Africa. When they were published, images helped readers to visualise animals which otherwise they would never have a chance to see. Most plates included in books about exploration in South Africa can be found in Kennedy (1975–1976) and the majority of drawings now in MuseumAfrica, Johannesburg, were listed and illustrated in monochrome by Kennedy (1966–1972). The original artworks used here are listed in the reference section according to their present depository. Rhinoceros *specimens*, whether skins, skeletons, skulls or smaller parts, preserved in a private or public collection are the most objective and potentially lasting kind of evidence. The specimens of the black and white rhinoceros which are known to have been obtained in southern Africa between 1795 and 1875 have been listed in Tables 44 and 45, with the addition of a few items obtained in the remainder of the century by people mentioned for the period of this paper. With the benefit of current knowledge and methods these specimens allow us to identify species or even subspecies with a great degree of accuracy and their continued preservation is therefore important. As the value of a specimen increases with the completeness of the accompanying data

(collector, date, locality, altitude, etc.), the history of each individual specimen has been traced in detail.

There are a number of additional sources which could help to complete the historical record of an animal species. The history of animals brought alive to zoos or circuses outside their range provides additional records of distribution. However, the first white rhinoceros arrived in a zoological garden as late as 1946, while the earliest recorded black rhinoceroses in captivity, kept in Antwerp from 1858, London from 1868 and Berlin from 1870, were obtained in northern Africa (Rookmaaker, 1998c). Evidence about the occurrence of a rhinoceros in a certain locality may also be obtained from a study of toponyms. Many of these place names were mentioned by Skead (1980, 1987), but because the history of these names is rarely traceable with certainty, they have not been mentioned here. When it was possible to trace changes in habitat in the course of the centuries, Skead also provided an ecological perspective on the historical evidence. Rhinos were affected by changes in the environment and by human interference and, when further detailed studies of particular areas are undertaken, this might provide answers as to why they disappeared. Finally, the rhinoceros appears on a number of rock paintings and engravings throughout southern Africa (Woodhouse, 1990). However, as it is unlikely that these were made in the period covered by this paper, I do not refer to them, nor have I used oral evidence, although it may in future add evidence of animals seen in a particular locality.

The most comprehensive accounts of the historical distribution of all mammals in South Africa were compiled by Cuthbert John (Jack) Skead (1912–2006), director of the Kaffrarian Museum 1950–1961 (Randles, 1984: 67) and Skead's work is invaluable for anyone working on this topic. The two volumes (recently updated, see Skead, 2007) provide detailed data for the Western Cape, Northern Cape (Skead, 1980) and Eastern Cape (Skead, 1987). Skead noted and discussed a wide range of records relating to the mammals of South Africa dating from the seventeenth to the nineteenth centuries and, in addition, Skead (1973) provided a comprehensive gazetteer of localities where mammals were recorded in southern Africa complete with synonyms and coordinates. Many older names of towns, rivers and mountains are all but irretrievable on modern maps, because villages moved, names changed and rivers disappeared.

All localities where rhinoceroses were encountered are listed in the tables and, in order to avoid repetition, these data are not usually repeated in the text. Places are given the names used in the original sources. However, when discussing the data, I have used current names, even though this some-

times creates historical impossibilities. For instance, Burchell discovered the white rhinoceros at Heuningvlei, which is said to be located near Kuruman, even though at that time Kuruman either did not exist or may have had another name, and it was not in the modern Northern Cape Province. The Tables 1–42 of rhinoceros sightings provide information on the date of each event, the locality with its coordinates, the type of event (see below), the species as mentioned in the source (*rhinoceros* being an unidentified species of rhinoceros, *bicornis*: a black rhinoceros, and *simum*: a white rhinoceros), and the reference.

The types of events are listed in the tables with the following abbreviations: C, rhinoceros captured; H, locality recorded by hearsay rather than from personal observation; K, Rhinoceros killed; P, rhinoceros shown in a rock painting/engraving; S, rhinoceros seen only; T, tracks of a rhinoceros observed; W, rhinoceros wounded but not killed. Each exact locality has a number like A1 which refers to a mark on one of the maps, in the example above, number 1 on Map A. Additionally, the symbols on the map show the type of rhinoceros encountered: B, black rhinoceros; R, rhinoceros of unidentified species; W, white rhinoceros; and Z, records for both black and white rhinoceroses.

TRAVELLERS' ACCOUNTS

The observations of rhinoceroses by travellers in southern Africa are listed chronologically. The line below the number and name of the account provides geographical locations and dates where and when rhinoceroses were seen, and refers to the tables and figures relevant to that particular section.

1. Barrow

Northern Cape, Eastern Cape, 1798. Table 1, Figure 1

John Barrow (1764–1848) arrived at the Cape of Good Hope in 1797 as private secretary to the Governor, George Macartney, First Earl Macartney (1737–1806) and returned to England in 1803 (Gunn & Codd, 1981: 90; Forbes, 1965: 132–146). He made three journeys during the first years of his stay: July 1797 to January 1798 to the Eastern Cape, April and May 1798 to the north, and 8 March to 8 June 1799 to the eastern frontier (Eastern Cape). *An Account of Travels into the Interior of Southern Africa* appeared in two volumes in 1801 and 1804, and second edition, much improved, followed in 1806. In the first volume, Barrow included a detailed map of the areas which he had traversed, which mentions the existence of the rhinoceros in two places. Barrow's *Voyage to Cochinchina*, also published in 1806, covered his travels in Asia prior to his time at the Cape but, incongru-

Table 1. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of John Barrow (§1).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
B1	1798	Country of Bosjesmans, beyond Hantam Mountains	ca. 31°30'S 19°45'E	H	"white"	Barrow, 1801: 395 and map according to a chief at Khamiesberg
A2	1798–1799	Sitsikamma	33°58'S 24°00'E	S	rhino	Barrow, 1804, II: 368
A3	1798–1799	Zuureveld, near mouth of Great Fish River	33°30'S 26°57'E	S	rhino	Barrow, 1801, map
A1	1798 Dec 5	Tarkaberg Cave with paintings of rhino, giraffe and unicorn	31°50'S 26°05'E	P		Barrow, 1847: 189–191

Note: abbreviations used for the types of observations in this and subsequent tables: C, rhinoceros captured; H, locality recorded by hearsay rather than from personal observation; K, rhinoceros killed; P, rhinoceros shown in a rock engraving; S, rhinoceros seen only; T, tracks of a rhinoceros observed; W, rhinoceros wounded but not killed.



Figure 1. Samuel Daniell. Rhinoceros with horns of near-equal length: “The African Rhinoceros” (Barrow, 1806. *Travels into the Interior of Southern Africa*, second edition, volume 1, facing p. 348).

ously, it included an account of the African expedition by Truter and Somerville (§2).

Barrow (1801) mentioned the rhinoceros only in passing. When he visited Khamiesberg in 1798, he talked to a chief, who “in his younger days had been a great lover of the chase, and his matted hut within still displayed a variety of skins of animals that had fallen before his piece. He boasted that, in one excursion, he had killed seven camelopardalis and three white rhinoceroses.” These rhinoceroses were said to be not uncommon on the skirts of the colony behind the Hantam Mountains, and appeared to be only a variety of the African two-horned rhinoceros. It differed from this creature in colour (being a pale carnation), in size (being considerably larger) and in the thinness of the skin; “all of which may perhaps be the effects of age” (Barrow, 1801: 395). It is highly likely that the observations of this chief were the source of the information found on Barrow’s map of 1801. For the “Country of the Bosjesmans”, a region east of Khamiesberg, south of the Orange River and beyond the formal colonial boundary of the time, this remark was inserted: “The white rhinoceros plentiful in this part of the country, also springboks, hartebeest, and eland.” Skead (1987: 556) quoted from an thesis (du Plessis, 1969), which refers to a map compiled by Carmichael Smythe and printed by Aaron Arrowsmith (1750–1823) in London in 1805. I have been unable to trace this map, but the information on it is identical with that found on the map in Barrow (1801, 1806a). Barrow’s use of the name “white” rhinoceros is certainly remarkable, because it implies that a kind of rhinoceros other than the one common around the southwestern Cape existed in the interior of the continent. Barrow’s definition is, however, too loose to be of real assistance in deciding what his informants actually meant.

The locality is quite unusual for the white rhinoceros as known today, but we do not know how far the chief of Khamiesberg travelled in search of wildlife.

Barrow (1806b) was able to comment on the Truter-Somerville (§2) expedition to the Briquas (Griqua), having met some of its members and discussed what they had found. Barrow recorded that that expedition had encountered two species of rhinoceros and that they have been drawn by Samuel Daniell. Barrow (1806a, vol. 1: facing p. 348) included a plate of a black rhinoceros with near-equal horns, engraved by Thomas Medland (1755–1822) which was based on Daniell’s work (Figure 1).

The State Library in Berlin has a manuscript description of the various regions that then constituted the colony of the Cape of Good Hope (*Generale Beschrijving van de Colonie de Kaap de Goede Hoop*, volume 1, pp. 56–57, copy in National Archives of South Africa, VC [Verbatim Copies] 104). Although it is unsigned and undated, it appears to have been written in 1798 or 1799. The presence of a special kind of rhinoceros is mentioned in the section about the Roggeveld, i.e., the region east of Hantamberg:

Wild is zeer schaars op de top dezer berg, ternauwernood ontmoet men er een wilde vogel of beest – men zegt egter dat dezelve in overvloed onthouden in de vlakten 10 oosten leggende, waar door verscheidene rivieren hunnen wegbanen, naar de Groote of Orangerivier. Onder anderen is de Witte Rhinoceros overvloediglijk in, en waarschijnlijk eigenaardig aan, dit gedeelte van het land. Deze verschilt in niets van de gemeene tweehoornige afrikaansche Rhinoceros, als alleen in groote, waar in het dezelve aanmerkelijk overtreft en in de dunheid en buigzaamheid

Table 2. Records of the rhinoceros during the expedition of Truter and Somerville in 1801 (§2).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
B3	1801 Oct 31	Jonkers Fountain	30°05'S 22°34'E	T	rhino	Somerville, 1979: 73; Borchers, 1861: 63
B2	1801 Nov 17	Eende Fountain Makatzanie Fountain	28°07'S 23°11'E	T	rhino (horn found)	Borchers, 1802: 229, 1861: 74
B2	1801 Nov 18 1801 Nov 19	Magaaga Mountains Yzerberg Mountains	28°07'S 23°11'E	T	rhino	Somerville, 1979: 105, 106
B2	1801 Dec 27	Kossy Koussie Fountain	27°54'S 23°14'E	K	bicornis	Somerville, 1979: 162; Barrow, 1806: 420; Borchers, 1802: 219, 1861: 90; Truter & Somerville, 1802: 393
B2	1801 Dec 30	Yzerberg Mountains	28°07'S 22°50'E	K	bicornis	Borchers, 1802: 219; Truter & Somerville, 1802: 394
B4	1802 Apr 4	Skeet Fountain	30°57'S 22°06'E	K	rhino	Somerville, 1979: 190

van het vel. Elands, springbokken, quachas, hartebeesten zijn menigvuldig in deeze velden te vinden.

The author thus notes the absence of wildlife from the mountains in the Roggeveld, but has heard that many animals and birds are found in the plains to the east. There, he says, the “white rhinoceros” is found in abundance, and it only differs from the common African rhinoceros in its much larger size and the thinness and pliability of the skin (Skead, 1987: 554). This paragraph seems very similar both in wording and structure to Barrow’s (1801) own remarks about the “white” rhinoceros and Barrow may have borrowed from this, although it is more probable that the manuscript included information gathered during Barrow’s travels of 1798. But whatever the case, it does not help in deciding what this “white” rhinoceros would actually look like.

2. Truter and Somerville

Northern Cape, 1801–1802. Tables 2–3, Figures 2–16

In 1801, there was a shortage of food supplies at the Cape of Good Hope, caused by a combination of crop destruction by locusts, poor harvests for three consecutive years, and insecurity in the Eastern Cape region. In order to negotiate possibilities of barter with Molehanangwe, the chief of the Briqua or Beriqua people (now Griqua), living near Latakoo (the Tlhaping settlement at Dithakong, north of the present Kuruman), an expedition was despatched to the country beyond the upper reaches of the Orange River. Petrus Johannes Truter (1775–1867) was appointed as Chief Commissioner and

**Figure 2.** Samuel Daniell. Rhinoceros called “Kininianah”, drawn in 1801–1802 (MuseumAfrica, 65/4036).

William Somerville (1771–1860) as Second Commissioner, and they were accompanied by Samuel Daniell (1775–1811) as Secretary and Petrus Borchers (1786–1871) as Second Secretary (Bradlow, 1979). No account of the journey was made public at the time, although there is an English summary in Barrow’s *Voyage to Cochinchina* (1806b). There were several

Table 3. Measurements of rhinoceroses shot during the Truter–Somerville Expedition (§2).

Length from head to tail	Height at shoulder	Source
Black rhinoceros – Male shot at Kossy on 27 December 1801		
10' 7" – 322 cm	–	Borchers, 1861
10' 6" – 320 cm	–	Somerville, 1979
10' 7" – 322 cm	–	Truter & Somerville, 1979
10' 7" – 322 cm	5' 6" – 168 cm	Barrow, 1806
10' 0" – 304 cm	5' 7" – 170 cm	Daniell, Sketch 65/4039
Black rhinoceros – Female shot at Yzerberg on 30 December 1801		
7' 0" – 213 cm	5' 0" – 152 cm	Borchers, 1802
7' 10" – 239 cm	5' 10" – 178 cm	Borchers, 1861

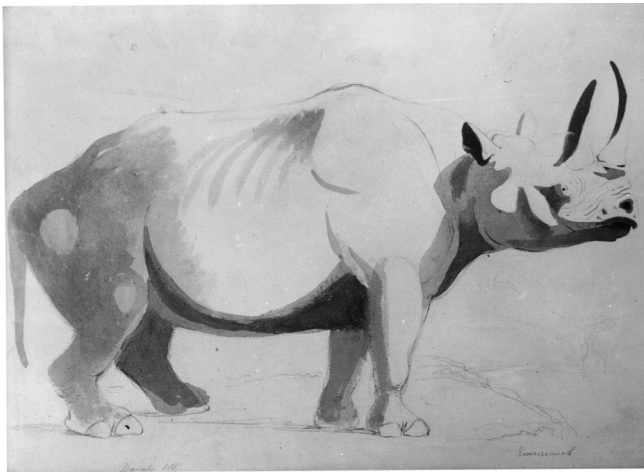


Figure 3. Samuel Daniell. Black rhinoceros (MuseumAfrica, 65/4037).

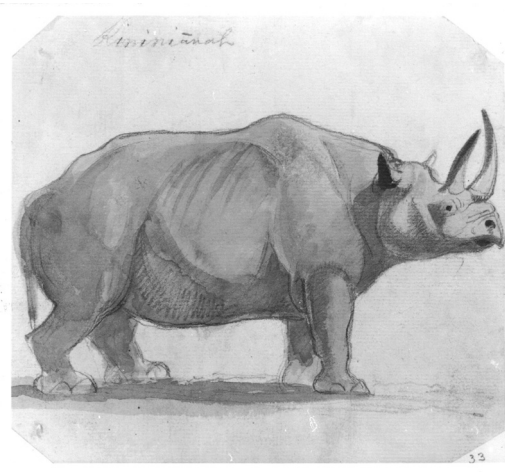


Figure 4. Samuel Daniell. Black rhinoceros (MuseumAfrica, 65/4038).

versions of the findings of the expedition, listed by Edna and Frank Barlow (Somerville, 1979): the *Official Account* attributed to Truter and Somerville, presented to the government in 1802, and printed by Theal in 1899 (Truter & Somerville, 1802); a manuscript account by Somerville, preserved in the Bodleian Library, Oxford; a manuscript journal by Borchers in the Library of Parliament, Cape Town; a letter by Borchers to his father, the Reverend Meent Borchers (1762–1832) in Stellenbosch, which is undated but probably written soon after the expedition's return in 1802, also in the Library of Parliament, Cape Town (Borchers, 1802); Borchers's *Auto-biographical Memoir* (1861); and all of these have been complemented by the artwork of Samuel Daniell.

Rhinos or their footprints were encountered in only four locations. Three of these animals were shot and were said to belong to two different species. Apparently no skulls or hides were preserved (Rookmaaker, 1998a). On Sunday 27 December 1801, when the expedition was returning to the Cape after visiting the "Briquas", a rhinoceros was shot at Kossy or Koussie Fountain by Jacob Kruger who, with his brother Carel, had joined the expedition in November 1801 at Prieska Drift on the Orange River. Jacob was a forger who had escaped from incarceration on Robben Island and both brothers were later pardoned because of their assistance to this expedition (Somerville, 1979: 71n). When the members of the expedition

went to the place where this first rhinoceros lay, they found a large male, measuring 10 feet 7 inches (322 cm) in length (Table 2). According to the local Bechuanas (Tswana), the animal belonged to a kind called *Seikloa* (Truter & Somerville, 1802), *Sekloa* (Borchers, 1802) or *Jeckloa* (Barrow, 1806b). Borchers also called it a black two-horned rhinoceros. Somerville (1979: 182) commented that the second horn rose immediately behind the margin of the front horn, was equally thick, but not half the length of the other. The horns in fact measured 40 cm and 25 cm respectively (Somerville, 1979; Borchers, 1861). Barrow (1806b: 420) had another opinion about the "peculiarity of the horns", saying that they "were pretty nearly of the same length, whereas in the common rhinoceros of southern Africa the upper [posterior] horn is a mere stump of about 6 inches in length." Surely, this must be the first rumour of the *keitloa* later described by Andrew Smith (§18).

Just a few days later, Jacob Kruger and Jan Meintjes van den Berg shot a second rhinoceros at Yzerberg Fountain. The date is recorded variously as Wednesday 30 December 1801 (Truter & Somerville, 1802), 26 December 1801 (Barrow, 1806b), or 31 January 1802 (Borchers, 1802). From a comparison of the sources, the date given by Truter & Somerville, 30 December, was probably closest to the truth. The measurements of the animal are equally unclear from the written sources. (In fact, this incident is omitted from Somerville's account, published in

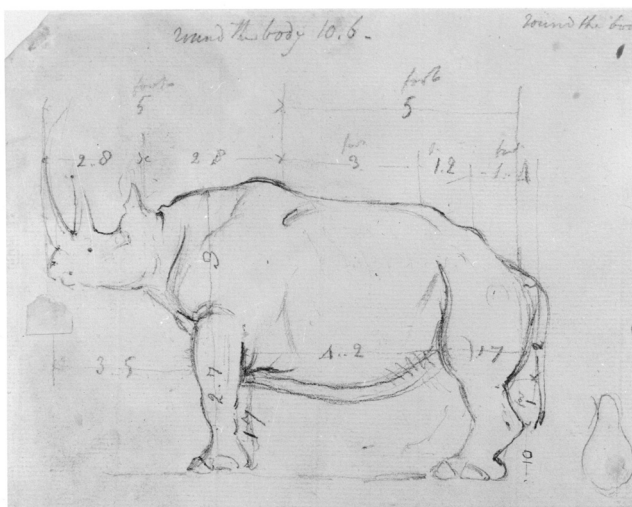


Figure 5. Samuel Daniell. Sketch of black rhinoceros, with measurements (MuseumAfrica, 65/4039).

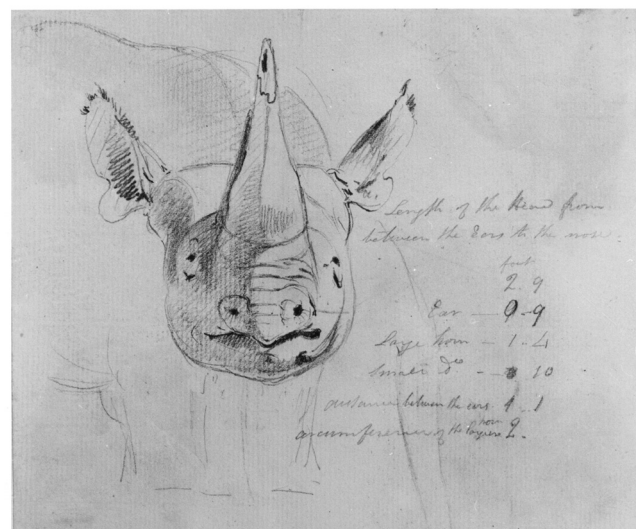


Figure 6. Samuel Daniell. Head of black rhinoceros (MuseumAfrica, 65/4040).

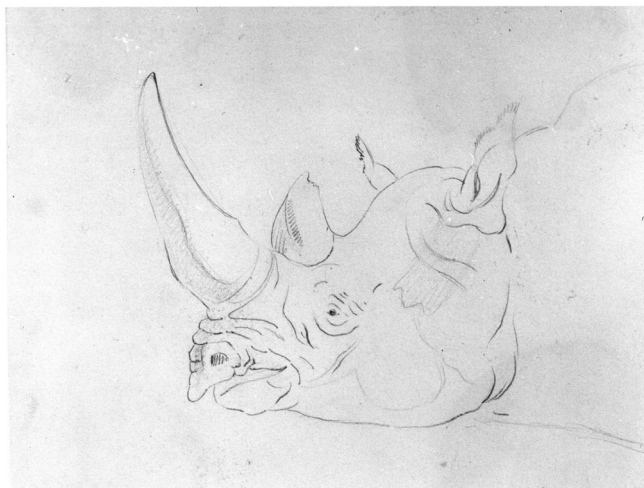


Figure 7. Samuel Daniell. Head of black rhinoceros (MuseumAfrica, 65/4041).

1979.) Truter & Somerville (1802) mention the shooting but give no measurements. Only Borchers records them, both in the 1802 letter to his father and in his 1862 memoir, but the text of the former seems to include a number of irregularities. According to Borchers (1861), it was a female, 7 feet 10 inches (238 cm) in length (Table 3). The Tswana said that it differed from the previous animal and they called it *Magooe* (Truter & Somerville, 1802), *Magveoe* (Borchers, 1802, 1861) or *Mogoué* (Barrow, 1806b). Apparently, when Kruger reported the incident to the leaders of the expedition, he differentiated it as a “white” rhinoceros, as Borchers (1802) expressed his surprise about the colour in a letter to his father: “I expected this animal to be entirely white according to its name, but I found that she was paler ash-grey than the black, and will appear lighter at a distance, and put the derivation of its name down to that.” Truter & Somerville (1802) stated that the upper lip of this animal was flatter, the horns much finer and more bent hindwards, and the body in general smaller than the first rhinoceros. Judging from the description of the animal as “white” and the flat upper lip, it is possible that it might have been a white rhinoceros. However, the size of the animal is inconclusive, as it should have been much larger – unless, of course, it was not fully grown. The drawings, which Daniell made in the field, might help to settle the question.

Samuel Daniell came from a family of professional artists. He was the nephew of Thomas Daniell (1749–1840) and the

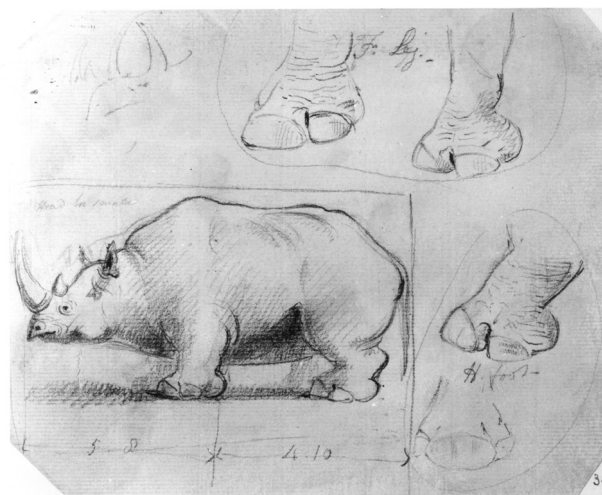


Figure 8. Samuel Daniell. Lateral view of black rhinoceros and four sketches of feet (MuseumAfrica, 65/4042).

younger brother of William Daniell (1769–1837). Thomas and William travelled on the Indian subcontinent between 1785 and 1794, where on 20 April 1789 they encountered and drew an Indian rhinoceros (*Rhinoceros unicornis*) in Kotdwara, a place north of Delhi in the foothills of the Himalayas (Rookmaaker, 1999b). Samuel, however, never visited India and he was the only one of the three brothers to reside in South Africa, which he did from December 1800 to 1803. In his sketchbook (MuseumAfrica, 65/4036 to 65/4047) there are 11 drawings of rhinoceros, all made during the Truter and Somerville expedition detailed above (Figures 2–12). Five drawings show the animal in lateral or front view, four the head, and two are studies of the legs. Another drawing of two lower jaws attributed to the rhinoceros by Kennedy (1967: D56) probably depicts parts of a hippopotamus.

Daniell recorded several measurements of the head on one of his drawings (no. 65/4040, Figure 6), including the lengths of the two horns, 1 foot 4 inches (40.6 cm) and 10 inches (25.4 cm) respectively. These correspond with lengths recorded by the other members of the expedition when examining the male rhinoceros shot on 27 December 1801 at Kossy (Table 3). For that reason, all the drawings showing an animal in which the posterior horn is just a little shorter than the anterior one probably depict this first specimen (Figures 2–6). Two of the other drawings (Figures 7–8) show a rhinoceros with a long anterior horn and a much shorter posterior horn. If these sketches represent



Figure 9. Samuel Daniell. Hind foot of black rhinoceros (MuseumAfrica, 65/4043).



Figure 10. Samuel Daniell. Forefoot of black rhinoceros (MuseumAfrica, 65/4044).

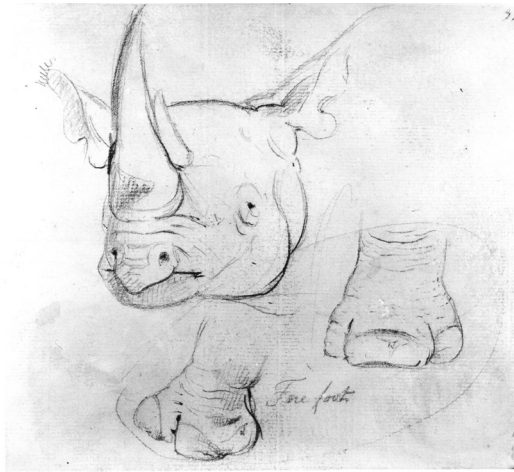


Figure 11. Samuel Daniell. Black rhinoceros head and feet (MuseumAfrica, 65/4046).

the second rhinoceros, shot on 30 December 1801 at Yzerberg Fountain, it might reveal the species to which it belonged and help us to understand the use of “white” in its description. Both these drawings clearly show the prehensile upper lip, which is characteristic of the black rhinoceros. If this interpretation is correct, the name “white” rhinoceros was used for some kind of variety of the species which we now call black rhinoceros and not for the animal with the square upper lip.

Samuel Daniell later combined his field sketches of the rhinoceros to produce a coloured aquatint of the black rhinoceros. This plate was first published in his *African Scenery and Animals*, dated 15 November 1805, followed by a short description (Figure 13). Daniell declared the animal to be not at all vicious and to be commonly found in the thickets on the eastern frontiers of the colony. Exactly the same engraving is found in colour in the second edition of Barrow’s *Travels into the Interior*



Figure 12. Samuel Daniell. Black rhinoceros (MuseumAfrica, 65/4047).

of *Southern Africa* (1806a; Figure 1). The image was copied in various other books of the period, sometimes with a different background, for instance in Jardine (1836, pl. 12) stated to be drawn by James Stewart (1791–1863) and engraved by William Home Lizars (1788–1859) (Figure 14) and in Maukisch (1841, VI, part 2; see Kennedy, 1976: M109). Two further engravings of the rhinoceros from the hand of Samuel Daniell are found in books compiled by William Daniell. The first appeared in the *Interesting Selections from Animated Nature* (Daniell, 1807, pl. 7) and shows a black rhinoceros with horns of obviously different length (Figure 15). The second called “On the Orange River” shows two small rhinoceroses in magnificent scenery (Daniell & Daniell, 1820, pl. 14; see Figure 16).

The Bechuana men convinced the expedition that there were three types of rhinoceros, although their characteristics remained undefined and the visitors were both confused and



Figure 13. The African rhinoceros by Samuel Daniell (Daniell, S. 1805. *African Scenery and Animals*, plate 30).



Figure 14. Black rhinoceros, after Samuel Daniell (Jardine, 1836. *The Naturalist's Library, Pachydermes*, plate 12).

uncertain. They encountered two species called *Seikloa* and *Magooe*. The third was not seen by the Truter-Somerville expedition, but according to Borchers (1802, 1861), the Bechuana called it *Kemen jana* and alleged that it was smaller, more irritable by nature, and lived in the hills. But most of Daniell's sketches show a rhinoceros with horns of nearly equal length (the male rhinoceros shot at Kossy) and Barrow (1806b: 420) believed that this particular rhinoceros, called *Jeckloa* by the Bechuana, belonged to a new kind, being of extraordinary size (and he records the length and height of the Kossy specimen), with horns "nearly of the same length." He almost certainly based his remarks on the drawings made by Daniell rather than on any of the written descriptions. His interpretation was

echoed by Samuel Daniell (1805): "The individual from which the annexed print was taken, is supposed to be a new species, or at least a variety of the species usually met with in South Africa, being of greater bulk and having the upper horn at least three times the size of what it generally is."

The second rhinoceros, killed at Yzerberg Fountain, was called "white" by the hunters who reported its killing, and perhaps this is an interpretation of the Bechuana name *Magooe*. Alternatively, if the hunters returned to camp with the news that a "different" kind of rhinoceros had been shot, Truter or Somerville might have suggested that this was the unknown "white" rhinoceros of which Barrow had heard rumours when he visited the Northern Cape (§1). None of the animals in the

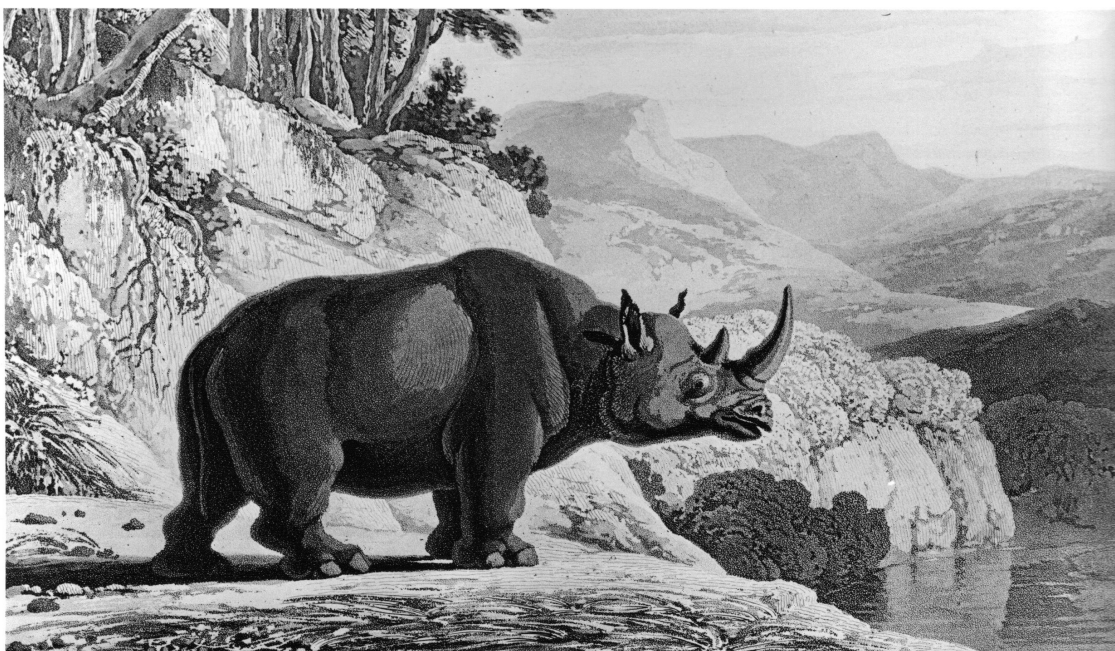


Figure 15. "Two Horned Rhinoceros. Designed & engraved by Will^m Daniell" after Samuel Daniell (Daniell, 1807. *Interesting Selections from Animated Nature*, vol. 2, seventh plate).

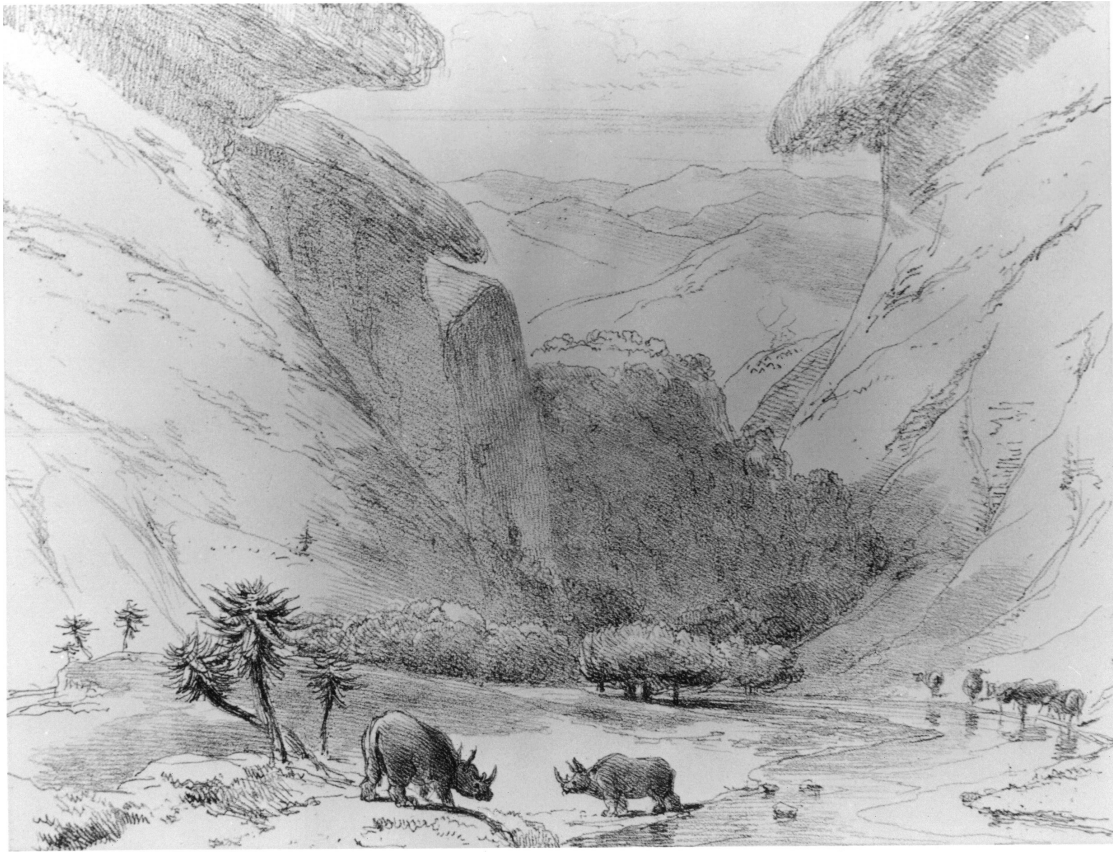


Figure 16. “On the Orange River” published by William Daniell after sketches by Samuel Daniell (Daniell & Daniell, 1820. *Sketches Representing the Native Tribes, Animals, and Scenery of Southern Africa*, plate 14).

drawings by Daniell can be identified as a white rhinoceros with the flat upper lip. Two of Daniell’s sketches (Figures 7–8) almost certainly represented the animal called “white” at the time, but both of these are obviously representations of a black rhinoceros. But even if the expedition members did actually see a white rhinoceros, they cannot have appreciated that it was indeed different from the more commonly known black rhinoceros, because their examination of the second specimen was simply too cursory for people who were aware of the fact that they had just made a major discovery.

3. Paravicini di Capelli

Eastern Cape, 1803. Table 7

Willem Bartholome Eduard Paravicini di Capelli (1778–1848) arrived in Cape Town on 23 December 1802 as aide-de-camp to the Governor, Jan Willem Janssens (1762–1838), for the Cape had changed hands from Britain to the Batavian Republic in 1802. From 2 April to 13 August 1803, Paravicini accompanied Janssens on the Governor’s tour of his new colony from Cape Town eastward to the vicinity of George. The official journal does not include a reference to the rhinoceros (Molsbergen, 1932: 100–209), but Paravicini kept a private diary in which he records one “rhenosseros”. Paravicini went briefly to St. Helena Bay in May 1804 before returning to Holland in April 1805 (Paravicini, 1965; Rookmaaker, 1991).

4. Lichtenstein

Eastern Cape, Northern Cape, 1803–1804. Table 4

Martin Heinrich Carl Lichtenstein (1780–1857) arrived at the Cape on 23 December 1802 in the entourage of J.W. Janssens (§3), as family doctor and tutor of his son. His *Reisen im südlichen*

Africa in den Jahren 1803, 1804, 1805 und 1806 (two volumes dated 1811 and 1812), translated into English by Anne Plumptre (1760–1818) in 1812 and 1815 (reprinted as Lichtenstein, 1928–1930) record his part in three extensive expeditions into the South African interior. When he returned to Germany in 1806 (when Britain again took over the Cape) he occupied the chair of zoology at the University of Berlin, first as lecturer, later as professor. In 1813 he became Director of the Zoological Museum in Berlin and in 1844 the first Director of the Zoological Gardens in the German capital (Klöß, 1968: 25–53; Gunn & Codd, 1981: 22; Mauersberger, 1994).

Lichtenstein took part in an official expedition through the colony by the Commissioner General, Jacob Abraham Uytendage de Mist (1749–1823). A summary of the journal kept from 9 October 1803 to 23 March 1804 made no reference to any rhinoceros (Molsbergen, 1916: 167–189, 1932: 216–250). In his later book, however, Lichtenstein (1811) recorded that the animal was known in the Eastern Cape, where he saw footprints and once even spotted the animal, which was called *Unkhomo* by the Koossas and *K’homba* by the Bechuana. We may assume that the animals were black rhinoceroses, but there are no details in his work to substantiate this.

De Mist was one of the directors of the “Hollandsche Maatschappij der Wetenschappen” (Dutch Society of Sciences), established in Haarlem in 1752. In 1803, when he was in Cape Town, he sent a box of minerals and natural history specimens to the Society in Haarlem. The gift was only acknowledged in print in 1812, when the report listed “the horns of several species of antelopes and those of a rhinoceros” (Van Marum, 1812). The Society’s Museum, begun in 1759, had a large collection of zoological specimens and was open to the public (Sliggers, 2002). In the first catalogue of the collection, Martinus van Marum (1750–1837), director of the Cabinet of Natural

Table 4. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of Heinrich Lichtenstein (§4).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
B5	1803 Oct	Hartebeestfontein	30°34'S 19°48'E	H	rhino	Lichtenstein, 1811, I: 154, 1812b: 98
A3	1803	Great Fish River	33°30'S 26°55'E	H	rhino	Lichtenstein, 1811, I: 585, 1812b: 353
A8	1804 Jan	Hermannuskraal	33°07'S 26°37'E	T	rhino	Lichtenstein, 1811, I: 583, 1812b: 351
A7	1804 Jan	Camdeboo	32°30'S 24°00'E	H	rhino	<i>idem</i>
A6	1804 Jan	Agterbruintjeshoogte	32°40'S 25°45'E	H	rhino	<i>idem</i>
A5	1804 Jan 15	Koega River	33°37'S 25°42'E	T	rhino	Lichtenstein, 1811, I: 563, 1812b: 339
A4	1804 Jan 19	Dirkskraal	33°08'S 26°04'E	T	rhino	Lichtenstein, 1811, I: 571, 1812b: 344
A6	1804 Feb 12	Modderfontein	32°47'S 25°46'E	S	rhino	Lichtenstein, 1811, I: 590, 1812b: 355
B4	1804 June	Schietfontein	30°57'S 22°06'E	S	rhino	Lichtenstein, 1812a, II: 342, 1815: 210
B4	1804 July	Karre Mountains	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Lichtenstein, 1812a, II: 558

History from 1777, recorded the presence of “the horns of *Rhinoceros bicornis*,” without provenance (Van Marum, 1803: xi). It is possible that this pair of horns was part of De Mist’s donation of 1803 but, considering the dates, it is more likely that the horns were unrelated to De Mist’s journey with Lichtenstein.

Van Marum’s successors as museum curators during the nineteenth century – Jacob Gijsbertus Samuel van Breda (secretary 1838–1864) and Eduard Henri von Baumhauer (secretary 1864–1885) – had little interest in the zoological part of the collection. Indeed, the museum closed in 1866 and its contents were sold or given away (Bierens de Haan, 1941). While the majority of invertebrate specimens went to the Museum of the Royal Zoological Society at Amsterdam, no mammals or birds were mentioned in the papers relating to that transaction (Smit, 1986: 108) and the fate of the rhinoceros horns has not been traced.

5. Schmelen

Namibia, 1811. Table 5

A missionary with the London Missionary Society, Johann

Heinrich Schmelen (1777–1848) was stationed in various parts of Namibia from 1811 onwards (Gunn & Codd, 1981: 316). Doubtless he saw numerous rhinoceroses during his stay as did many of his colleagues who braved the African hinterland at that time, but it is to be regretted that so few of their records survive. However, two instances in which Schmelen’s party shot a rhinoceros in southern Namibia have been retrieved. What was probably a black rhinoceros was shot on 12 June 1814 on the Koon River, just north of Bethanien, and it measured 12 feet (365 cm) in length and 10 feet 10 inches (330 cm) in circumference (Schmelen, 1818).

6. Burchell

Northern Cape, North West, 1812. Table 6, Figures 17–30

In November 1810, William John Burchell (1781–1863), son of a wealthy nurseryman, arrived in Cape Town intending to collect botanical and zoological specimens (Poulton, 1907; Le Roux, 1939: 18; Schapera, 1953; Gunn & Codd, 1981: 109; Cleverly, 1989). He spent almost four years in the South African interior, from 19 June 1811 to the middle of April 1815. From 30 September 1811 he set up camp in Klaarwater (Griquatown)

Table 5. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of Johan H. Schmelen (§5).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
E2	1814 June 12	Koon River	26°25'S 17°07'E	K	rhino	Schmelen, 1818: 322 (Moritz, 1999: 111)
E1	1814 June 26	Harragaap River	? 25°51'S 17°47'E	K	rhino	Schmelen, 1818: 325 (Moritz, 1999: 114)

Table 6. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of William J. Burchell (§6).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
B6	1812 Mar 7	Kaabi’s Kraal	30°10'S 23°40'E	K	bicornis	Burchell, 1824: 75
C1	1812 Oct 16	Chuë Spring	26°18'S 23°10'E	K	simum	Burchell, 1817b
C1	1812 Oct 19	Hot Station	26°27'S 23°05'E	K	bicornis	AM 68/1464 pp. 70, 72, 73; AM 68/1843
C1	1812 Oct 28	Hot Station	26°27'S 23°05'E	K	bicornis	Burchell, 1825
C1	1812 Nov 5	Hot Station	26°27'S 23°05'E	K	simum	AM 68/1952 p. 20

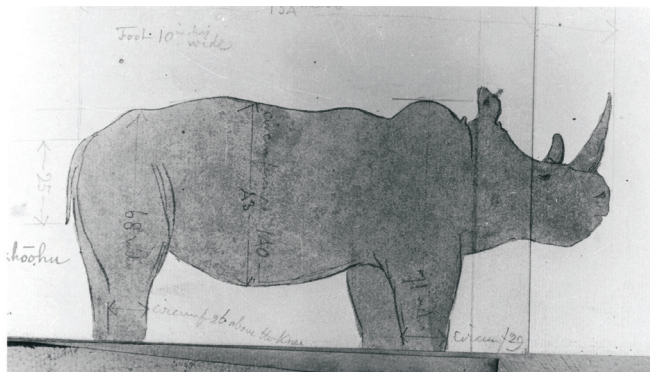


Figure 17. William Burchell. White rhinoceros with measurements, 1812 (MuseumAfrica, Sketchbook 68/1464, p. 68).

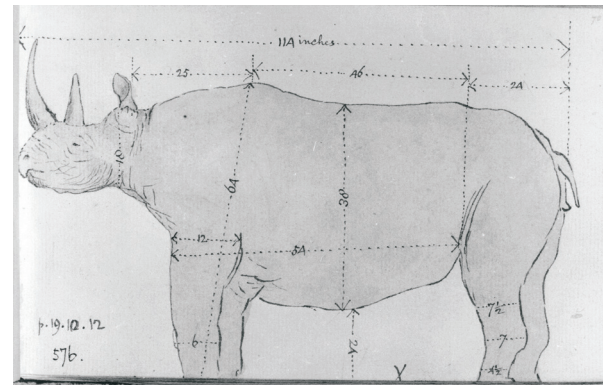


Figure 18. William Burchell. Lateral view of black rhinoceros, 1812 (MuseumAfrica, Sketchbook 68/1464, p. 70).

and explored the surrounding country and also made two longer excursions, the first to Graaff-Reinet to see the Landdrost (24 February 1812 to 24 May 1812) and the second to the country of the Bechuanas (6 June 1812 to 4 January 1813). Burchell took over a year to return to Cape Town, travelling via Graaff-Reinet (May 1813) and Grahamstown (August 1813) to the mouth of the Great Fish River (September 1813) and then westwards along the coastal route. He sailed back to England on 25 August 1815 and arrived at his father's home in Fulham on 11 November 1815 (McKay, 1941, 1943). There he began to edit his journal and to catalogue his extensive botanical and zoological collections. The first volume of his *Travels in the Interior of Southern Africa* appeared only seven years later, in 1822, and the second followed at the end of 1823 (incorrectly dated 1824 on the title-page). For unknown reasons, the narrative remained incomplete, and the second volume ends rather abruptly with the events of 3 August 1812. The only known manuscript journal by Burchell covers the period 24 May 1812 to 2 September 1812 (Hope Library, Oxford University Museum of Natural History; see Poulton, 1907).

Burchell saw rhinoceroses only on his expedition to the country of the Bechuanas. When he reached Kaabi's Kraal (near De Aar) on 7 March 1812, he was told that Speelman, his Khoisan companion, had killed one (Burchell, 1824a: 75; 1824b). Hence, Burchell set out in the late afternoon, and after having ridden some 14 miles in a southerly direction, he met Speelman at the carcass of the dead animal. Speelman excitedly told him that the members of his party had sighted no less than four rhinoceroses, which were feeding quietly on some bushes. They had all advanced towards the animals, but Speelman was the first to come within shooting range and he wounded one mortally.

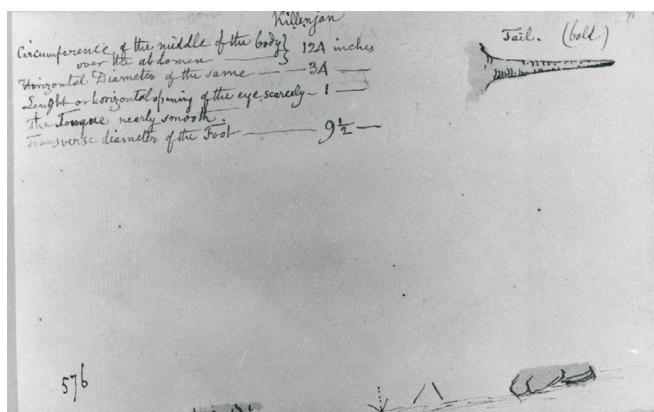


Figure 19. William Burchell. Black rhinoceros: "Killenjan. 576" drawn in 1812 (MuseumAfrica, Sketchbook 68/1464, p. 71).

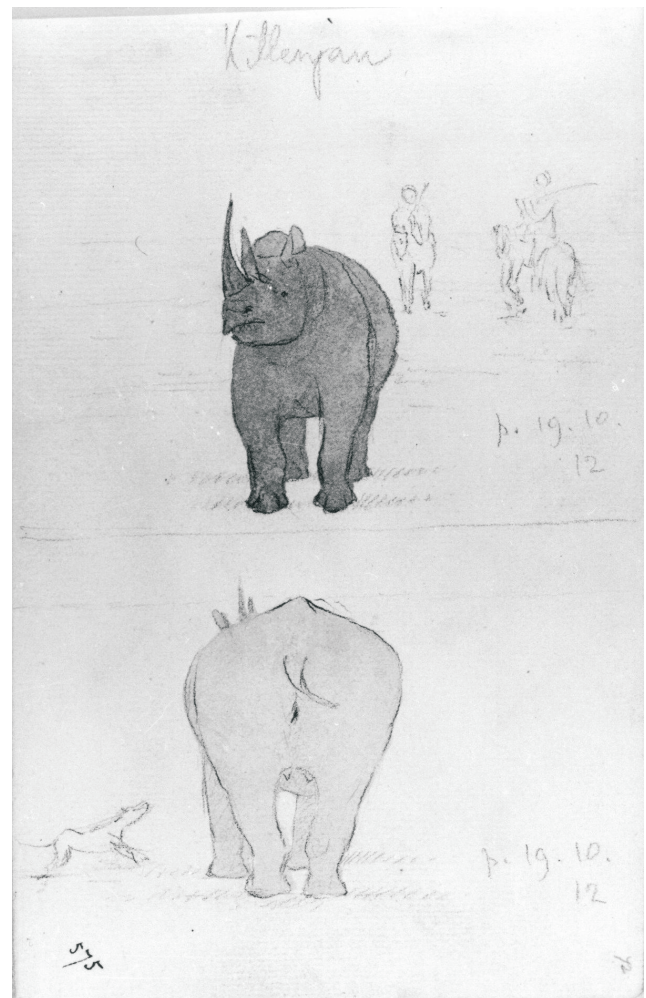


Figure 20. William Burchell. Black rhinoceros, 1812 (MuseumAfrica, Sketchbook 68/1464, p. 72).

Others fired at the same animal "until it had received seven balls; when it fell dead." They then followed the other three rhinoceroses, and saw one in the middle of an open plain, which too was killed, again with a single bullet. Burchell examined the first rhinoceros, a male of large size, but some San Bushmen had reached it before he did and the animal was nearly cut up on his arrival, to the extent that he was unable to ascertain its dimensions. The following morning (8 March 1812) Burchell crossed some rocky hills to the west and descended into a dry and extensive plain thinly covered with low bushes, where the second rhinoceros lay. He immediately

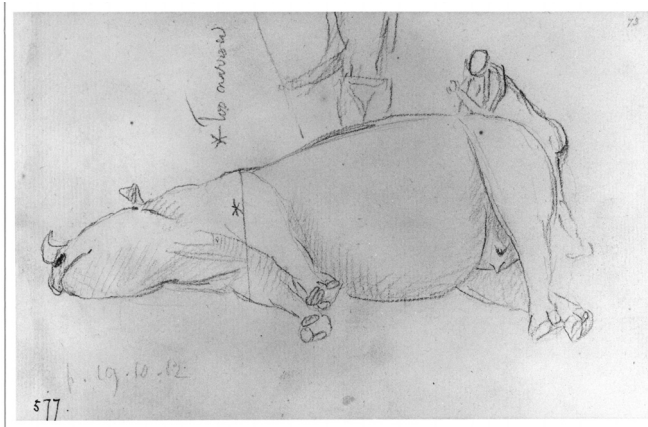


Figure 21. William Burchell. Black rhinoceros, 1812 (MuseumAfrica, Sketchbook 68/1464, p. 73).

made some drawings, “both in front and in profile, and a separate sketch of its head on a larger scale.” Only one of these field drawings is still known to exist (MuseumAfrica 68/1818; Figure 25), but Burchell (1824a: 46, 79) inserted two vignettes depicting this animal in the second volume of his *Travels* (Figs 29–30). He also recorded a few dimensions, including its total length of 11 feet 2 inches (340 cm), but omitted to mention whether it was male or female.

The rhinoceros is not recorded elsewhere in the *Travels*, because the chronological narrative stops before Burchell reached the most northern point of his expedition to the Bechuanas in October 1812, at Chué Springs or Heuningvlei. However, from his field-sketches preserved in sketchbooks or as loose drawings in MuseumAfrica, Johannesburg, it is clear that Burchell encountered rhinoceroses in this area (Cave,

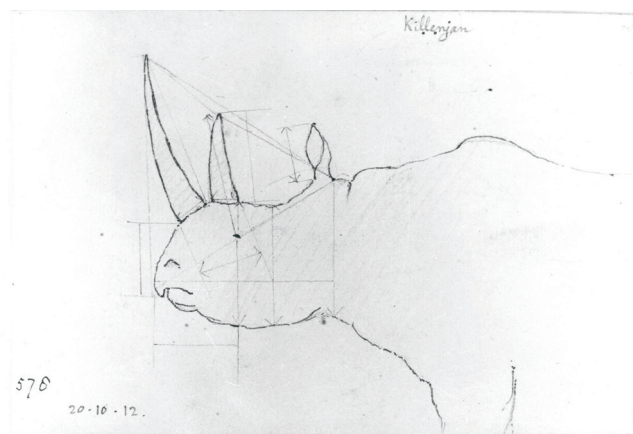


Figure 22. William Burchell. Black rhinoceros: “Killenjan. 578” drawn in 1812 (MuseumAfrica, Sketchbook 68/1464, p. 75).

1947; Kennedy, 1971) and eleven drawings of rhinoceros are attributed to him (Figures 17–27). Seven of these depict a female black rhinoceros drawn on 19 and 20 October 1812 (Figures 18–22, 25–26); three drawings show the white rhinoceros in the same area (Figures 17, 23, 27), while the last shows the feet of an unidentified species (Figure 24). But Burchell also found other rhinoceroses in the same region, and when he donated some of his specimens to the British Museum in 1817, he included a young black rhinoceros, which had been killed together with its mother on 28 October 1812 at the Hot Station on the Moshowa River (Burchell, 1825: 4).

It is unfortunate for later researchers that Burchell left no written record of the excitement he may have experienced when first he realised that there were two distinct species of rhinoceros at Chué Springs, i.e., the black rhinoceros known

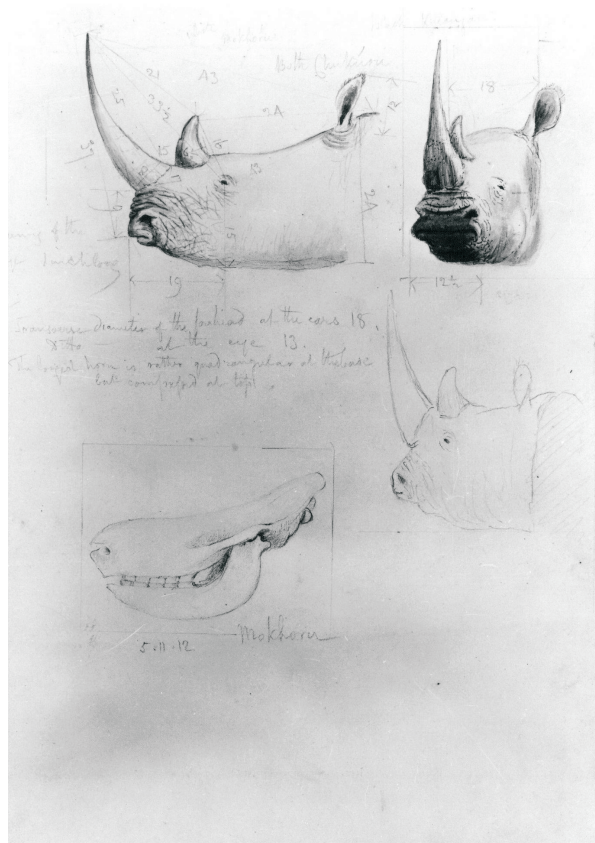


Figure 23. William Burchell. White rhinoceros: “Mokhoru. 573” drawn in 1812 (MuseumAfrica, Sketchbook 68/1952, p. 20).

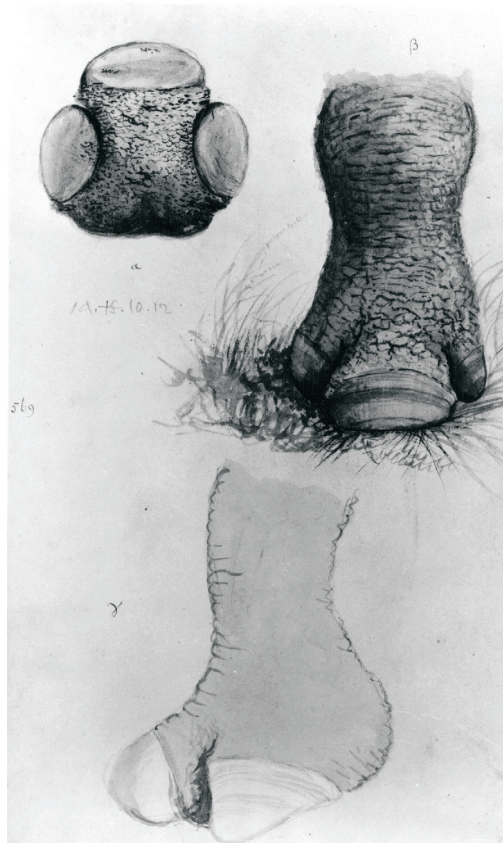


Figure 24. William Burchell. Rhinoceros feet, 1812 (MuseumAfrica, Sketchbook 68/1468, p. 21).



Figure 25. William Burchell. Front view of black rhinoceros, 1812 (MuseumAfrica, 68/1818).

earlier, as well as an animal with a wide upper lip, now called the white rhinoceros. We may even wonder when it was that Burchell reached this conclusion, as only three of the eleven existing rhinoceros drawings show the white rhinoceros, which until then was unknown and even unsuspected. It seems strange to us today that Burchell did not spend more time drawing and measuring the new species and that he was not particularly anxious to bring a specimen home to England with him. A skull features in one of the drawings (Figure 23), but this disappeared from the records and it is probable that it was never removed from the field. The evidence on the drawings shows that one white rhinoceros was shot either on 16 or 17 October 1812 in the immediate vicinity of his camp at Chué Springs. It is quite likely that another was killed at the same time, because he brought two pairs of horns back with him to England. The teeth obtained during the journey have also been attributed to two specimens. The Bechuana differentiated between two species of rhinoceros, the *Killenjan* (sometimes spelt *Killenyan*) i.e., the common black rhinoceros, and the *Mokhohu* (also spelt *Mokohu*, *Mokhoru*, and *Mokhoohu*) i.e., the species now known as the white rhinoceros.

Burchell was not merely a curious collector, but keen to

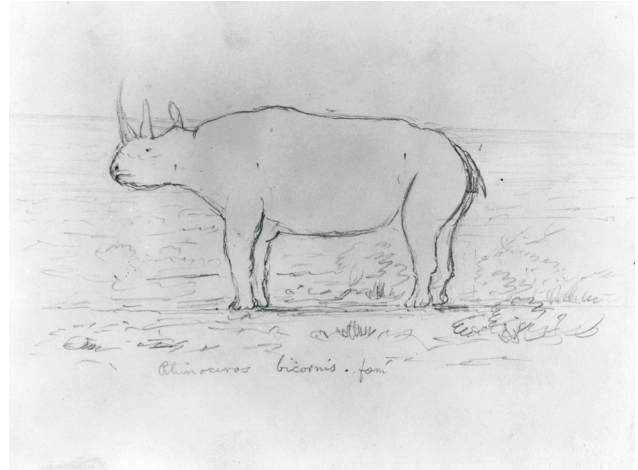


Figure 26. William Burchell. Female *Rhinoceros bicornis*, 1812 (MuseumAfrica, 68/1843).

expand biological knowledge. He noted in the introduction to his *Travels* (1822: viii) that in the five years he had spent in the South African interior, he had gathered around 63 000 specimens from every department of science, and it is interesting to record that of the 289 quadrupeds he shot on his journey, 120 skins from 65 species were preserved. Besides the white rhinoceros, Burchell discovered the tsessebe, *Damaliscus lunatus* (Burchell, 1823), the black-footed cat, *Felis nigripes* (Burchell, 1824), the blue wildebeest, *Connochaetes taurinus* (Burchell, 1823) and he distinguished the plains zebra, *Equus quagga* (Gray, 1824) (Pickering, 1997: 311).

There is some confusion about the number and identity of the rhinoceroses killed during Burchell's journey. Burchell (1822: viii) mentioned nine, "besides a smaller one" – i.e., 10, all of which, according to him (Burchell 1824a: 75), belonged to "the present species", i.e., of *Diceros bicornis* only. But in Burchell's description of *Rhinoceros simus* (1817), he claimed to have shot 10 specimens of rhinoceros, inferring that this number combined both species. Cave (1947) followed the latter interpretation stating that "Burchell's men killed (for food) a total of 10 rhinoceroses, the majority being of the Common or Black species." Cave then lists five specimens of the black rhinoceros and one specimen of the white rhinoceros which he could trace: (1) a white rhinoceros killed on 16 October 1812 near Chué Springs; (2–3) two black rhinoceros killed near Kaabi's Kraal; (4) a female black killed on 19 October 1812 near Chué Springs; (5–6) a female and calf also killed near Chué Springs. We cannot be sure how many of these, or which parts of them, were brought back to England. In his description of the white rhinoceros, Burchell (1817b) mentioned that the animal's head "was of such enormous weight, that four men could only raise it from the ground, and eight were required to put it into the carriage."

Initially, Burchell kept all his specimens at the home of his father Matthew Burchell (1752–1828) in Fulham. The Swedish traveller Johan Wahlberg (1823), when in London en route to the Cape in the second half of 1838, commented that he saw "horns of the four presumed species of rhinoceros" in Burchell's collection (Wahlberg, 1994: xxiii, referring to a manuscript by Wahlberg and a letter to his family 5 January 1845). While the identity of the four species is unclear, it does indicate that Burchell had four pairs of rhinoceros horns. In his notes on a variety of black rhinoceros that he called *Rhinoceros keitloa*, Andrew Smith (1838b, text to plate 1) records knowing one of these: "That individuals of this species have approached Latakoo, or rather the country some sixty miles to the north of

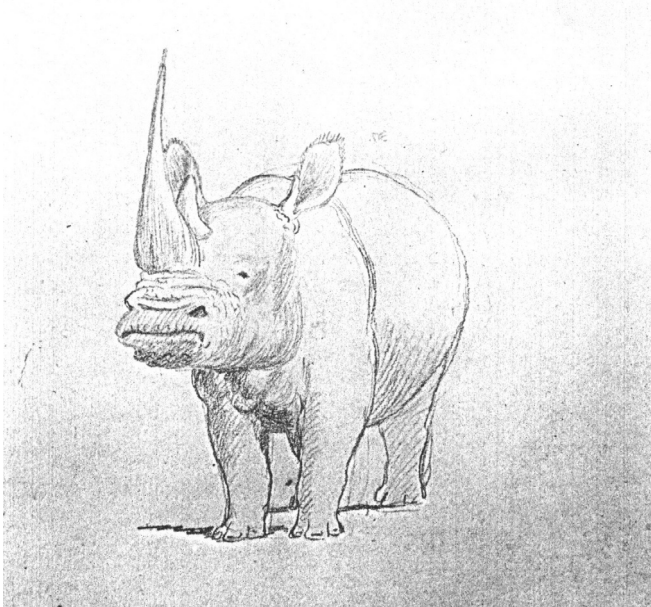


Figure 27. William Burchell. White rhinoceros, 1812 (MuseumAfrica, 68/1844).

it, we have sufficient evidence in the fact that Mr Burchell, whose merits as a traveller can be best appreciated by those who follow him in the same field, is at present in possession of the horns of an individual which was killed by his hunters." Concerning *R. keitloa*, in 1837 Smith (1837: 7) had mentioned that previous to his description "the kind of horns peculiar to it having reached the Cape, and even England, from that quarter."

During his lifetime, Burchell donated South African zoological specimens to the British Museum and to the Royal College of Surgeons of England, both in London, but most were retained and kept in Fulham. On 30 September 1817 Burchell donated 43 mammal skins to the British Museum and these are recorded in an undated and unsigned eight-page catalogue, which includes one specimen of the black rhinoceros:

11. *Rhinoceros bicornis* (9). Rhinoceros of the Dutch colonists. Killed at 'Hot Station' on the Moshowa River, in the Transgariepine, in company with its dam, on the 28th October, 1812. This species is called *Killeny* by the Bachapins, who distinguish the *Rhinoceros simus* B. (*Trav.* vol. ii, p. 75), a hitherto nondescript and much larger species, by the name of *Mohohu* (Burchell, 1825: 4).

Burchell was unhappy with the treatment of his donated specimens. When he visited the Museum in July 1822, he found some of the skins swarming with live moths and maggots and the hair dropping off (Pickering, 1997: 313 according to a note by Burchell dated 27 July 1822 pasted into his Insect Catalogue, Hope Archives, Oxford University Museum of Natural History). Only eleven specimens are known to have been stuffed many years later, the rhinoceros apparently not among them. The first catalogue of the Mammalia in the British Museum (Gray, 1843: 186) does not mention Burchell's name for any of the five specimens of rhinoceros then present in the museum and four were definitely obtained from other named collections. Therefore, only the fifth animal, described as "very young, South Africa", could have been the one donated by Burchell. However, in the following catalogue of rhinoceros specimens in the British Museum, for the black rhinoceros Gray (1868: 1025, 1869: 317) only listed one "skull of a nearly adult animal." Once more, Burchell's name is not mentioned as being attached to any of rhinoceros specimens in Gray's detailed list (1873). Either the skin of the young rhinoceros shot by Burchell was then no longer available or recognised as his in the British Museum and, certainly it is now absent from the collection (Cave, 1962: 692; Pickering, 1997).

While we do not know exactly when Burchell gave his rhinoceros specimens to the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons, they were included for the first time in the catalogue compiled by Richard Owen (1853: 510–511):

2959. The germ of a penultimate molar, right side, upper jaw, of the *Rhinoceros simus*. Presented by Wm. J. Burchell, Esq., F.L.S.

2960. The fourth deciduous molar, right side, upper jaw, of the *Rhinoceros simus*. It is supported by four fangs, the two inner ones being confluent at their base. The crown is much worn, and the anterior fold of enamel is reduced to an island. Presented by Wm. J. Burchell, Esq., F.L.S.

2966. The horns of a young *Rhinoceros simus*. The length of the front horn is 10 inches [25.4 cm]; its basal circumference fifteen inches [38 cm]. Presented by Wm. J. Burchell, Esq., F.L.S.

2968. The horns of a full-grown *Rhinoceros simus*. The length of the front horn is forty inches [101.5 cm]; its basal circumference is twenty-six inches [66 cm]. Presented by Wm. J. Burchell, Esq., F.L.S.

The same specimens appear in Flower (1884: 425) under the heading of "*Rhinoceros simus*, Burchell's Rhinoceros" numbered 2155, 2156, 2158A and 2157, respectively. According to Renshaw (1904: 135), a pair of horns attributed to Burchell was still exhibited in the museum around 1900 and he goes further to say that the anterior horn measured 20 inches (51 cm). Unfortunately, none of these Burchell specimens have been illustrated, and all were destroyed by enemy action on 11 May 1941 (Cave, 1962: 692).

Most of the Burchell's South African specimens remained in his private possession at Fulham until his death on 23 March 1863. His younger sister, Anna Burchell (1792–1865), donated the animals to the Museum of Oxford University on 8 April 1865, about six months before her own death on 2 October 1865 (Davies, 1980; Davies & Hull, 1983). When Alexander J.E. Cave (1900–2001) examined the material of the rhinoceros in Oxford about a century later, he found that there were eight molars, two horns and two pieces of nasal bones with overlying skin (Cave, 1962: all specimens illustrated; Pickering, 1997). During Cave's research, the teeth were carefully examined by W. David L. Ride and assigned to two distinct specimens of white rhinoceros called "Animal A" and "Animal B." One of them, a right upper second molar belonging to Animal A was designated as the lectotype of *Rhinoceros simus* Burchell, 1817 in recognition of its "excellent state of preservation and its characteristic morphology" (Cave, 1962).

The recognition of such a large and previously totally unsuspected species cannot go unnoticed for long and, as mentioned earlier, it is remarkable that Burchell himself did not quickly publish a short note in a British journal. Burchell (1817a: 82) merely mentioned that he had found "a new species of rhinoceros" among several other species not known within the boundaries of the colony. It appears that there was contemporary interest in the subject from scientists, in, for example, a paper (1822) by Everard Home on another "new" species of rhinoceros. In that period too, Georges Cuvier (1769–1832) of the natural history museum in Paris was revising his *Recherches sur les ossements fossiles de quadrupèdes*, which had a lengthy section on the various species of rhinoceros (Cuvier, 1822). One might conjecture that Burchell's short notice prompted an enquiry from Paris, as a result of which Burchell wrote to Henri Marie Ducrotay de Blainville (1777–1850), professor at the Faculty of Science at the Academy of Paris from Fulham on 3 April 1817. The original of his communication has not been found, but Blainville duly inserted the notice in an appropriate publication. In fact, the French translation of Burchell's letter appeared twice, first in the June 1817 issue of the *Bulletin des Sciences* published by the Société Philomatique (Burchell, 1817b), and again in the August 1817 issue of the *Journal de Physique* (Blainville, 1817). The descriptive text in which *Rhinoceros simus* is named by Burchell is exactly the same in both cases, but the notice in the *Journal de Physique* is more extensive, as it begins with a translation of the introductory part of Burchell's letter, absent from the first publication, and is followed by an examination of all species of rhinoceros by de Blainville.

As both notices by Burchell naming the white rhinoceros appeared in journals which are rarely found in libraries outside France, the full text in French is given here from Burchell (1817b):

Fulham, 3 avril 1817

Monsieur,

L'intérêt que vous prenez aux progrès de la Zoologie, me fait croire que la communication de la découverte d'une nouvelle espèce de Rhinocéros doit vous être agréable; et si

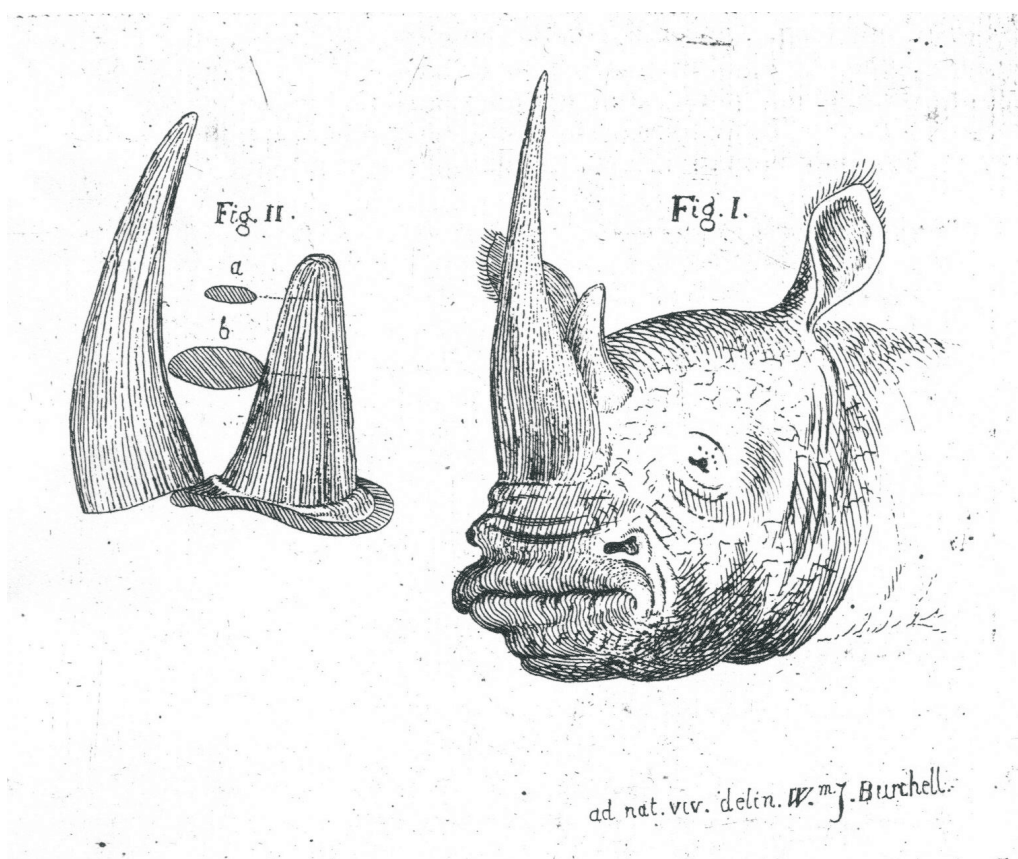


Figure 28. William Burchell. Engraving of the head of white rhinoceros: "Figure 1. Ad nat. viv. delin. W^m J Burchell" (*Bulletin des Sciences*, 1817, plate facing p. 100).

la courte description de cet animal et la figure qui l'accompagne vous paroissent dignes d'être insérées dans quelques Annales d'Histoire naturelle, je vous prie de les rendre publiques.

J'ai l'honneur d'être, etc.

W.-J. Burchell

Dans mes voyages dans l'intérieur de l'Afrique Méridionale, j'ai rencontré cet animal pour la première fois vers le vingt-sixième degré de latitude, habitant des plaines immenses, qui sont arides pendant la plus grande partie de l'année; mais, fréquentant tous les jours les fontaines, non seulement pour boire, mais aussi pour se rouler dans la boue qui, adhérant à une peau entièrement dépourvue de poils, sert à le défendre du soleil brûlant de ce climat. Sa grosseur excède presque le double de celle du Rhinocéros décrit sous le nom de *Rh. bicornis*.

Ces deux animaux sont reconnus par les Nègres et par les Khoisan pour deux espèces très-distinctes, et portent chez eux des noms particuliers; et, comme nous en avons tué dix, j'ai eu assez d'occasions d'observer les caractères qui les distinguent, et qui consistent principalement dans la forme de la bouche; ce que l'on peut certifier en faisant la comparaison du *Rh. bicornis* et même de l'unicornis avec la figure ci-jointe, que j'ai soigneusement faite d'après nature. J'ai nommée cette nouvelle espèce *Rhinoceros simus*.

Les Nègres et les Hottentots m'ont rapporté qu'elle ne mange que de l'herbe, tandis que l'autre se nourrit des branches des arbres et des buissons; ce que la forme différente de la bouche semble prouver. La tête, séparée de la première vertèbre, étoit d'une pesanteur si énorme, que quatre hommes ne purent la lever de terre, et qu'il en fallut huit pour la mettre dans le chariot. La chair des deux espèces est également bonne à manger, et elles se ressemblent par la corne double et par le défaut de ces plis

remarquables de la peau, qui distinguent, au premier coup-d'oeil, le *Rhinoceros unicornis*.

Les mesures comparatives suivantes, prises sur des individus adultes que nous avons tués dans ces pays, serviront de preuve de la différence de grandeur.

	<i>bicornis</i>	<i>simus</i>	Pouces angl.
De l'extrémité des lèvres à l'insertion de la queue	111	134	
La longueur de la queue	20	25	
Circonférence du corps	100	140	
De l'extrémité des lèvres à oreilles	272	43	

An English translation made by Jardine (1836: 186–188), who omitted the opening paragraph (here added), follows.

Fulham, 3 April 1817

Sir,

Considering the interest which you have in the progress of zoology, I hope that you will like this communication about the discovery of a new species of rhinoceros. If the short description of this animal and the drawing which accompanies it would bear insertion in some journal of natural history, I request you to make this public.

Yours Sincerely,

WJ. Burchell

In my travels in the interior of southern Africa, I met with this animal for the first time near the 26° of latitude, inhabiting the immense plains, where they are wild during the greatest part of the year. They frequent the fountain every day, not only for drink, but also for the purpose of rolling in the mud, which, by adhering to a skin entirely free from hairs, serves to protect them from the scorching heat of the

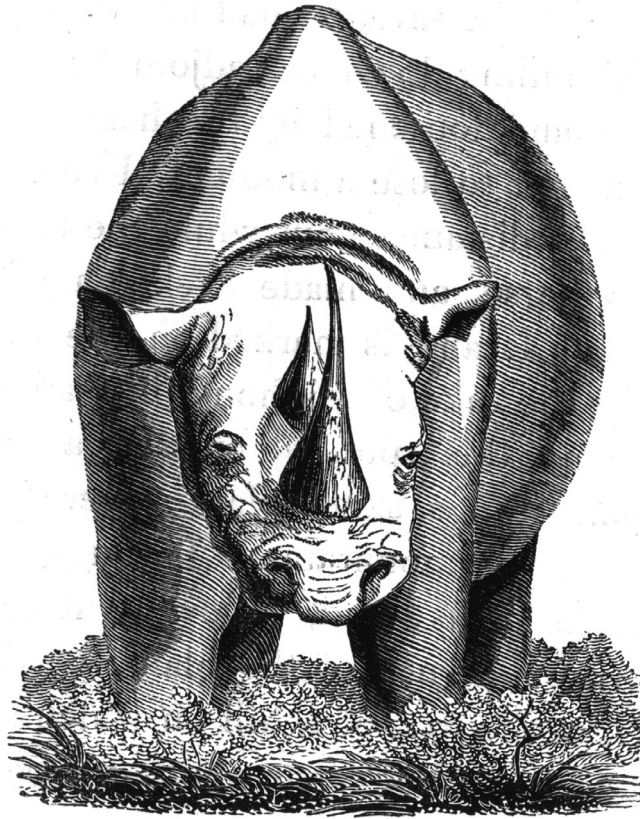


Figure 29. Vignette of black rhinoceros (Burchell, *Travels in the Interior of Southern Africa*, volume 2, 1824, p. 46).

climate. The size is nearly double that of the species named *Rhinoceros bicornis*. These two animals are recognised by the negroes and Hottentots, as two very distinct species, and are distinguished by them by different names. As we have killed 10 examples, I had had sufficient opportunities of observing the characters which distinguish them. They consist principally in the form of the mouth, as may be veri-

fied by comparing the *Rhinoceros bicornis* and the *Rhinoceros unicornis* with the figure which I have carefully drawn after nature. I have named this species *Rhinoceros simus*. The negroes and Hottentots inform me, that it eats nothing but grass, while the other species feeds on branches of trees and shrubs, – a peculiarity which may be inferred from the structure of the mouth. The head, when separated from the



Figure 30. Vignette of the head of a black rhinoceros (Burchell, *Travels in the Interior of Southern Africa*, volume 2, 1824, p. 79).

first vertebrae, was of such enormous weight, that four men could only raise it from the ground, and eight were required to put it into the carriage. The flesh of the two species is equally good to eat; and they resemble each other in having a double horn, and wanting conspicuous hairs on the skin, which distinguishes, at first sight, the *Rhinoceros unicornis*. The following comparative measures, taken from adult individuals, killed by ourselves, in these countries, will afford a proof of the difference of size [in British inches, centimetres added in brackets]:

	<i>R. bicornis</i>		<i>R. simus</i>	
From the lips to the insertion of the tail	111	(281.9 cm)	134	(340.4 cm)
Length of the tail	20	(50.8 cm)	25	(63.5 cm)
Circumference of the body	100	(254 cm)	140	(355.6 cm)
From the extremity of the lips to the ear	272	(69.9 cm)	43	(109.2 cm)

Burchell was aware that his description had been published in a French journal and he referred to it in his *Travels* (Burchell, 1824a: 75). A plate even accompanied the original notice in the *Bulletin des Sciences* (Burchell, 1817b, plate facing p. 100; Figure 28). This same illustration was copied in subsequent notices of Burchell's new species in the papers by Blainville (1817, plate facing p. 192), Burchell (1817c) and Desmarest (1822, Supplement plate 12, fig. 5). Burchell privately complained about the poor reproduction of his drawing in a letter to Richard Anthony Salisbury (1761–1823), dated Fulham 30 September 1817 (preserved in the Linnean Society, London (Salisbury MSS), not seen in original; quoted after Cave, 1947: 144):

In the plate of *Rhinoceros simus* which Blainville has published in the *Bulletin des Sciences*, he has added, in my name, a pair of horns which I knew nothing about: nor can I guess for what purpose they were put there: they certainly are very different from the horns of *Rhinoceros simus*. So that you see my own endeavours at correctness are rendered fruitless.

Burchell apparently had not seen or read Blainville's longer exposé on the different types of rhinoceros appended to Burchell's note as published in the *Journal de Physique*, because Blainville explained that the illustration of the new *Rhinoceros simus* was accompanied on the same plate by the figure of a pair of horns, which were obtained by Henry Salt (1780–1827), who travelled in Ethiopia during 1809–1810 and in 1811 presented a pair of rhinoceros horns to the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons of England, London (Largen, 1988). The horns were listed by Clift (1831: 120, no. 832 from the "Cape of Good Hope") and by Owen (1853: 511) as those of an "African rhinoceros, *Rhinoceros bicornis*", but Flower (1884: 425, no. 2158) listed them among specimens of the white rhinoceros.

Although the description of the white rhinoceros appeared in a rather obscure publication, and one which was inaccessible to most scientists in England, it has ensured that Burchell has the credit of naming this species. In the *Travels*, Burchell (1824a: 75) merely glances over the existence of this new species of rhinoceros in a footnote, stating that the animal will be more fully described later on in the work, but of course this never appeared. Burchell also planned to write a separate treatise about the zoological and botanical results of the journey (Burchell, 1822, vol. 1: 18), and despite delays, in 1835 he still hoped to complete it: this we know from a letter Burchell wrote to William Jackson Hooker (1785–1865) (McKay, 1941: 66). In fact, there is not even a manuscript which could be regarded as the

start of such an enterprise, and Burchell never wrote anything more about the white rhinoceros.

7. Delalande

Eastern Cape, 1820. Table 7, Figure 31

Pierre Antoine Delalande (1787–1823) had been to Portugal and Brazil to collect natural history specimens for the Museum of Natural History in Paris, before he travelled to South Africa with his nephew Pierre Jules Verreaux (1807–1873). Between his arrival on 8 August 1818 and his departure on 1 September 1820, he made three trips to different parts of the country, resulting in a collection of 13 405 specimens, including 228 mammals belonging to 50 species (Barnard, 1956; Varley, 1956; Gunn & Codd, 1981: 128). Delalande's third trip, starting on 2 November 1819, took him to the Eastern Cape, travelling by boat to Algoa Bay, and then in a northeasterly direction as far as the Keiskamma River.

The Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle in Paris preserves the mounted skeleton, skull and horns (but not the skin) of a male black rhinoceros collected by Delalande in 1820, registered in 1821 as number 7969 and exhibited in the Zoological Gallery. The shoulder height is about 170 cm, and the length of the skull 65 cm (Zukowsky, 1965: 29). The skull was mentioned by Blainville (1846a: 4), who figured this specimen in his osteographical atlas (Blainville, 1846b, pl. 3; Figure 31). As Delalande's (1822) official report has few details of places and dates, it is unknown where and when he collected the black rhinoceros. It may have been during the first half of 1820 in the forests between the Great Fish River and the Keiskamma River, where he stayed for a long time.

Delalande (1822) described how his dissection of a rhinoceros might have cost him his life. He had completed skinning the animal and went back to camp to fetch his assistants and waggon. On his return, irritated by the scent of the dead rhinoceros, his horse suddenly reared up so violently that Delalande was thrown to the ground. He bruised his head and smashed his shoulder, an injury from which he never fully recovered. His biographer Thiébaud de Berneaud (1825: 488) may have had this incident in mind when he blamed Delalande's terminal illness on his efforts to dissect a rhinoceros on the Great Fish River: "un rhinocéros bicolore sur les rives du Groote Vis."

8. Campbell

North West, 1820. Table 8, Figures 32–36

John Campbell (1766–1840) was a director of the London Missionary Society (LMS) and he twice visited South Africa to inspect mission stations. Despite travelling to Latakoo (Dithakong) on his first visit (1812–1814), he never mentioned a rhinoceros in his *Travels in South Africa* of 1815. Campbell again visited the Cape from 24 February 1819 to 9 May 1821 and went as far as Kaditshwene, north of the present town of Zeerust. In the sequel to his first book, there are no references to the rhinoceros, except during an excursion from Mashow to Kaditshwene between 25 April and 19 May 1820 (Campbell, 1822a) when he recorded that hunters tried to shoot rhinoceroses, possibly because these animals provided enough meat to feed the large party.

When Campbell returned to the city of Mashow, he was told that on 18 May 1820 two rhinoceroses had been shot six miles to the east by a man called "Jager" which means "hunter" in Dutch. According to Thompson (1827a: 117), this rhinoceros was shot by Cupido Kackerlackie, a Khoisan from Bethelsdorp,

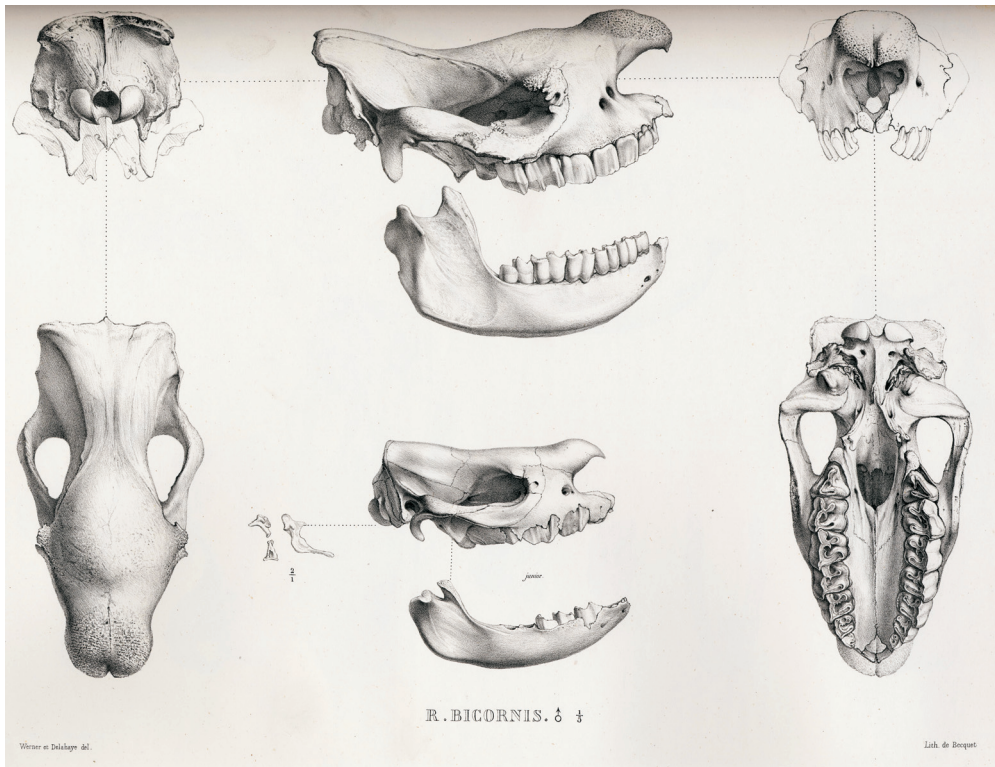


Figure 31. Skull of a black rhinoceros collected by Delalande in 1820 (Blainville, *Ostéographie*, Atlas, volume 3, 1846, plate 3).

Table 7. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the Eastern Cape.

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
Paravicini di Capelli (§3)						
D4	1803 June 6	Dirkskraal	33°08'S 26°04'E	S	rhino	Paravicini, 1965: 105, 244
Pierre Antoine Delalande (§7)						
A3	1820	Great Fish River	33°10'S 26°00'E	K	bicornis	Delalande, 1822. Specimen in Paris
Ludwig Krebs (§11)						
	1826	Eastern Cape		K	bicornis	Ffoliot & Liversidge, 1971: 70–72
Heinrich Boie (§12)						
	1826	Eastern Cape		K	bicornis	Specimen in Leiden
Andrew Steedman (§14)						
A8	1826	Fort Willshire	32°59'S 26°55'E	S	rhino	Steedman, 1835, I: 69
A9	1830s	Bashee River	32°04'S 28°40'E	H	rhino	Steedman, 1835, I: 254
James Moodie (§14)						
D4	1830s	Fish River	33°30'S 26°55'E	H	rhino	Moodie, 1835: 91
Thomas Pringle (§14)						
	1830s	Eastern Cape		H	rhino	Pringle, 1835: 41
Thomas Arbousset (§20)						
A10	1836	Transkei region	31°10'S 27°45'E	H	rhino	Arbousset, 1842: 344
Charles Bunbury (§14)						
D4	1838	Great Fish River	33°30'S 26°55'E	H	rhino	Bunbury, 1848: 139
James Backhouse (§14)						
	1838–1840	Eastern District		H	rhino	Backhouse, 1844: 172
D4	1838–1840	Fish River	33°30'S 26°55'E	H	rhino	Backhouse, 1844: 290
William Thomas Black (§14)						
D4	before 1848	Great Fish River	33°30'S 26°55'E	H	rhino	Black, 1901: 22
Murray family (§42)						
A12	1866–1880	Graaff-Reinet	32°16'S 24°32'E	K	bicornis	Specimen in Graaff-Reinet



Figure 32. “Head of a Unicorn, killed near the city of Mashow” in 1820 (Campbell, *Travels in South Africa*, volume 1, 1822, plate facing p. 294).

who was an assistant preacher with the London Missionary Society in 1814. Campbell never went to see the animals, which were quickly cut up and eaten, but he was brought the head of one of them. The specimen particularly struck him because it was “different from all the others that had been killed” (Campbell, 1822a, vol. 1: 294–295). In all the common rhinoceroses as he observed them, the anterior horn inclined backwards and was nine or 10 inches long, while the posterior horn was short and thick. But on the rhinoceros head before him, he saw a “straight horn projecting three feet [91 cm] from the forehead” and a horny substance behind it, just eight inches (20 cm) long,

which would hardly have been noticeable from a distance (Campbell, *loc.cit*). Campbell therefore believed that the animal was a unicorn – an opinion later accepted and expanded upon by the scientific community in London. In order to carry the heavy rhinoceros head with him to London, Campbell cut off the lower jaw and probably also part of the occiput. The head of this so-called “unicorn” is shown on a coloured plate in Campbell’s *Travels* (1822a, vol. 1: plate facing p. 294), restored to its presumed original state with a full set of fanciful teeth (Figure 32).

During his journeys Campbell made a large number of

Table 8. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of John Campbell (§8).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
C4	1820 Apr 25	Mashow	26°03’S 25°08’E	W	rhino	Campbell, 1822a,I: 181
C5	1820 Apr 30	Musaree River	25°58’S 25°25’E	K	rhino	Campbell, 1822a,I: 198
C5	1820 Apr 30	Musaree River	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Campbell, 1822a,I: 200
C5	1820 May 2	Molopo River	25°53’S 25°36’E	S	rhino	Campbell, 1822a,I: 211
C3	1820 May 12	Kurrichane	25°21’S 26°11’E	K	rhino	Campbell, 1822a, I: 279
C3	1820 May 13	Philip Fountain	25°21’S 26°11’E	W	rhino	Campbell, 1822a,I: 280
C5	1820 May 14	Molopo River	25°53’S 25°36’E	S	rhino	Campbell, 1822a,I: 282
C5	1820 May 16	Musaree River	24°54’S 25°37’E	K	rhino	Campbell, 1822a,I: 285
C4	1820 May 16	Mashow	26°03’S 25°08’E	K	simum	Campbell, 1822a, I: 294
C2	1820 May 23	Meribohwhey	26°11’S 24°47’E	K	rhino	Campbell, 1822a,II: 11

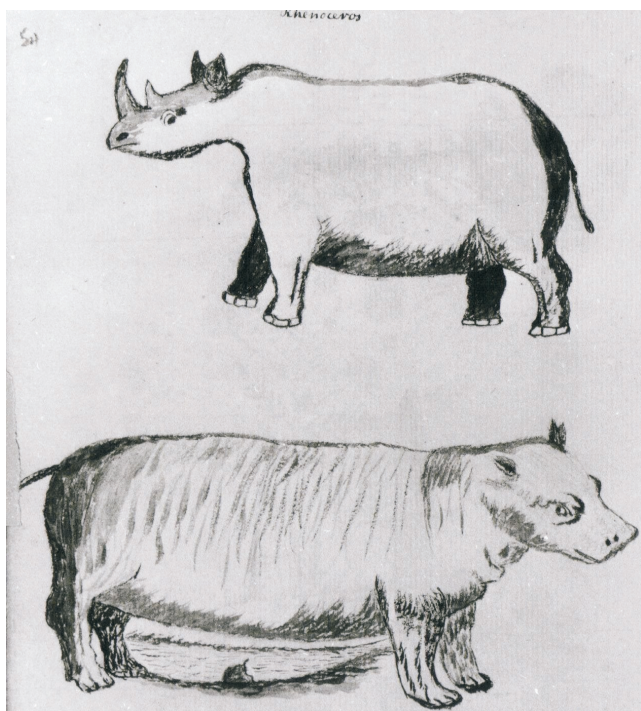


Figure 33. John Campbell. Double-horned rhinoceros, 1820 (MuseumAfrica, 53/740b).

sketches, mostly of landscapes and people, all “charming examples of naïve art” (Westra, 1989; Schoeman, 1990). They are contained in two series of sketch-books. The first collection, housed in the National Library of South Africa, Cape Town, consists of two volumes with diary and sketches from 10 November 1818 to 9 May 1821, purchased from Francis Edwards, London, in 1918. There are about 600 pictures of fauna, flora, houses, buildings, people and scenery; but no rhinoceros. The second collection, in MuseumAfrica, Johannesburg, has three volumes of Campbell’s manuscript diary and sketches, obtained in 1953 from the United Society for Christian Literature. Volume 1 is a Diary of the first voyage, 23 June to 24 September 1812; volume 2 is a sketchbook mainly made during the first journey; volume 3 is a miscellaneous sketchbook (all drawings were illustrated in Kennedy, 1967a). The drawing of the rhinoceros in the third volume is too crude to allow us to state with certainty that it was a black rhinoceros (MuseumAfrica, 53/740b; Figure 33). The original drawing of the engraved plate of the rhinoceros in Campbell (1822a) has not been found. A diary for the period from 19 August 1819 to 26 April 1820 was bought by J.G. Gubbins of Ottoshoop and donated to the University of the Witwatersrand, but it is now missing and probably was destroyed by the fire in the university library in 1931.

On his return to England in May 1821, Campbell (1822a: 296) stated that the head of the rhinoceros killed near Mashow on 18 May 1820, without the lower jaw, could be seen in the Missionary Museum at the Old Jewry in London. In 1821, William Cooke (1785–1873), a general practitioner, tried to secure the specimen for the College of Surgeons, as appears from a letter directed to William Alers Hankey (1771–1859), banker and secretary of the London Missionary Society (dated Fenchurch Street, 20 November 1821). Cooke first asserted that “The head in the Missionary Museum supposed to be the head of the unicorn, appears to belong to a species of rhinoceros previously unknown in this country, at least, there is no such specimen in the Hunterian Museum which may be regarded as the National Depository for comparative anatomy”. In view of the

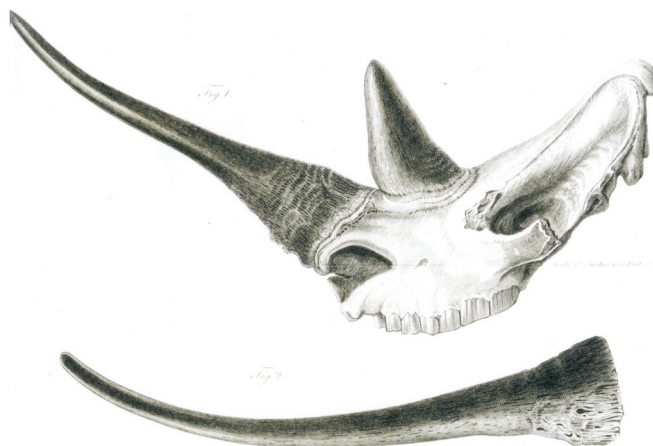


Figure 34. Skull and horn of a rhinoceros, brought to London by John Campbell (Home, *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, 1822, plate II facing p. 44).

animal’s rarity, he suggested “that the head possessed by the Missionary Society would become much more an object of interest if deposited in the Hunterian Museum, than it ever will be should it remain in the Old Jewry. If deposited at the College of Surgeons it will not only fall under the notice of Naturalists from all quarters, but it will likewise be a subject of reference in the lectures on comparative anatomy annually delivered at that institution” (original of the letter unknown, quoted by Osborn, 1905). Apparently, the Board of the London Missionary Society did not accede to this request.

The skull of the rhinoceros brought to London by Campbell was displayed in the Museum of the London Missionary Society in Blomfield Street, Finsbury Circus, and it is shown in a perspective view of the principal room in the *Illustrated London News* of 20 May 1843 (Anonymous, 1843; Figure 35). It was next recorded as “an adult skull without the lower jaw” by Gray (1868: 1029, 1869: 321). The head then sank into oblivion, and Renshaw (1904: 146) wondered if it was still in the museum. However, it seems that sometime between 1868 and 1902, Cecil Graham found the skull lying neglected and dirty on the floor of the museum and he received permission to take it away. Graham added the skull to his large collection of weapons,



Figure 35. Campbell’s unicorn displayed in the Museum of the London Missionary Society (*Illustrated London News*, 1843, p. 342).

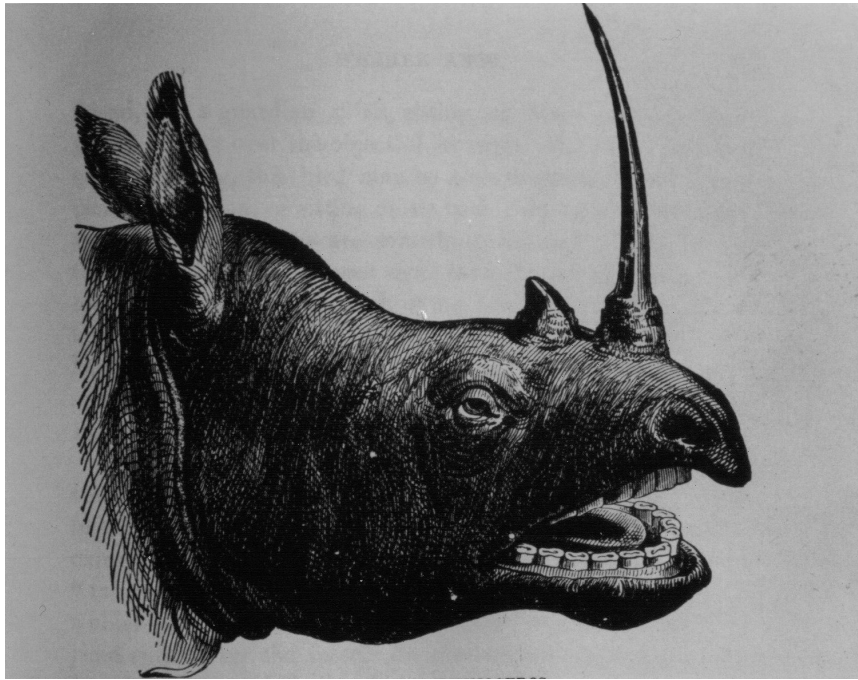


Figure 36. “Head of black rhinoceros” after the engraving published by Campbell in 1820 (Chambliss, *The Life and Labours of David Livingstone*, 1875, p. 228).

clubs, knob-kerries and battle-axes, all made from rhinoceros horn (no further information on this remarkable collection or the owner has been retrieved). In 1902 he sold the specimen to John Pierpont Morgan (1837–1913) who, in turn, donated it to the American Museum of Natural History in New York. There it was examined by Henry Fairfield Osborn (1857–1935), an authority on fossil rhinoceroses and we have no reason to doubt that the specimen described and illustrated by Osborn (1905) was indeed the one collected by Campbell in May 1820. It is probably still in that museum, perhaps in the Department of Vertebrate Palaeontology, for C.A. Norris (*in litt.*, 28 September 1999) found that the skull of *Ceratotherium simum* was not registered in the Department of Mammalogy.

Campbell (1822a, vol. 1: 294) believed that the rhinoceros shot at Mashow was a kind of unicorn because the front horn was long and directed forwards, while the second horn was small and hardly noticeable from a distance. This identification was initially discussed in 1821 by Sir Everard Home (1756–1832), first president of the Royal College of Surgeons of England, who examined the specimen at the London Missionary Society on invitation of the Society’s treasurer. He agreed that “as far as respects the appearance of the horn, it is entirely a new species. There can be no doubt of this being the animal that has given rise to various reports of a true unicorn, having at last been discovered in Africa” (Home, 1821: 272). On 13 December 1821, Home read a paper devoted to this “new species of rhinoceros found in the interior of Africa” at a meeting of the Royal Society of London, in which he repeated some information furnished by Campbell and continued with a succinct description of the skull, said to be 3 feet (91.5 cm) in length, with a front horn of 36 inches (66 cm) (Home, 1822a: 39). His paper included very few morphological details, but this is rectified by the plate drawn by William Clift (1775–1849), which clearly shows a backwards protruding occiput, characteristic of a white rhinoceros (Home, 1822a: plate 2 facing p. 44; see Figure 34). This same plate is again reproduced by Home (1823, pl. LX).

The news of a unicorn in Africa was far more interesting than merely another species of rhinoceros and it spread quickly in European scientific circles. It was also widely disseminated in

the popular press. Campbell’s discovery was soon noticed in London in the *Gentleman’s Magazine* for September 1821, and abroad in the *Nouvelles Annales des Voyages* of 1821 and in the *Salem Gazette* for June 1822, none of them, however, including an illustration (Campbell, 1821b,c, 1822b). In Germany, a notice about this strange animal appeared in October 1821 in a magazine edited by Ludwig Friedrich von Froriep (1779–1847), where it was stated that most people at the Cape agreed that this was the biblical unicorn (Campbell, 1821a). A more informative notice based on Home’s paper appeared in the March 1822 issue of the same German magazine, this time accompanied by a drawing that is obviously based on Campbell’s (Home, 1822b). Home’s 1822 paper was later translated into Dutch and French (Home, 1824a,b). The plate of Campbell’s unicorn (Figure 33) was copied three times in the course of the nineteenth century, published also by Wilkes (1827, drawn by John Pass), Williams (1859: 194) and by Chambliss (1875: 228). In the last-named copy, the artist made the upper lip more pointed, thereby changing a white rhinoceros into a black one (Figure 36).

The fame of the new rhinoceros that resembled a unicorn was, however, short-lived. No one troubled to discuss the animal fully or even to compare it to other species of African rhinoceros. Perhaps there is a reason behind this silence, for it would not have been easy to explain why a unicorn would have two horns, even if the second was significantly smaller than the other. In fact, the posterior horn shown in the plates of the skull accompanying Home’s work is just too well developed to be ignored.

Campbell was not alone in alluding to the presence of the biblical unicorn in Africa for there had always been a possibility that the rhinoceros had contributed to the creation of the unicorn. When Clara, the tame Indian rhinoceros, toured Europe from 1741 to 1758, her entrepreneurial owner Douwe Mout van der Meer advertised that this animal was the *real* unicorn (Rookmaaker & Monson, 2000) and at least his *protégé* had only one horn, unlike the African rhinoceros. If Africa was home to extraordinarily shaped creatures like the giraffe, why might there not be a unicorn? In fact, the animal reportedly was

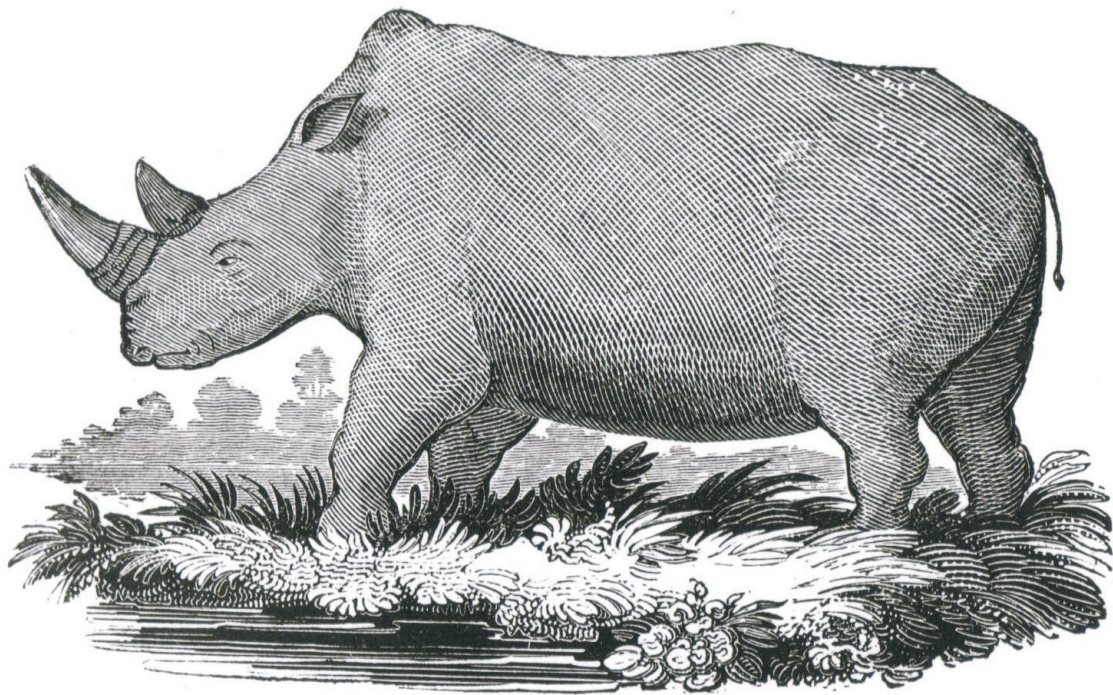


Figure 37. Vignette of white rhinoceros, “drawn from life” (Thompson, *Travels and Adventures in Southern Africa*, 1827, volume 1 (4to), p. 110, or volume 2 (8vo), p. 195).

known to the local inhabitants (Shepard, 1967; A.H. Smith, 1968; Huigen, 2007: 87–88, 213–220). In 1776 Sparrman (1977: 116) found a unicorn-like creature among rock paintings in a cave in the Eastern Cape. Some years later Barrow (1801: 313) included a plate of the unicorn in his book, but his offer of 5 000 rix-dollars for a live specimen found no takers. Governor De Mist, too, was disappointed after offering a similar large reward. When more formally trained zoologists such as William Burchell and Andrew Smith explored the interior further, they were always on the look-out for the unicorn and were even informed that such a single-horned animal existed in the more remote parts. The missionary-explorer, David Livingstone, was one of the first whites to explore what was then referred to as the “Far North”, but even when he was north of the Zambezi River, he had to be satisfied with rumours rather than seeing the real thing. Drayson (1862: 193) searched for the unicorn in Natal, but also without success. Some people believed that the unicorn resembled a rhinoceros with a single horn, others were more inclined towards the traditional perception that it was a horse with a single long horn growing from its forehead.

9. Thompson

North West, 1823. Table 9, Figure 37

George Thompson (1796–1889) arrived in Cape Town on 26 September 1818, as a clerk in the House of Messrs. Wm. Borradaile Sons & Ravenhill (Forbes, 1967: vii–xxii) and he remained there until 1859. In 1823 (April to July) he undertook a journey to the eastern frontier of the colony and to the country of the Bechuanas and, in 1824 (July and August), he went to the lower Orange River to explore trading prospects. He published his *Travels and Adventures in Southern Africa* in 1827 in two formats (Thompson, 1827a,b), recently reprinted (Thompson, 1967–1968) and there was an early translation into Dutch (Thompson, 1828). Although he must have seen a number of animals during his travels he provides very few details of them. On one occasion, on 18 June 1823, sitting around the fire on the banks of the Maquareen River (the Matlhwareng, a tributary of the Kuruman River) he listened to stories about hunting rhinoceroses and other large mammals. Thompson (1827a: 117) believed that there were two distinct species of rhinoceros in Africa, of which the species common in the Bechuana country

Table 9. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the North West Province.

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
George Thompson (§9)						
C6	1823 June 18	Maquareen River	26°15'S 23°46'E	S	rhino	Thompson, 1827a: 117 [1967: 103–104]
Stephen Kay (§16)						
C4	ca. 1830	Mashow	26°03'S 25°08'E	K	rhino	Kay, 1833: 222
Joseph Burke (§24)						
C22	1841 June	Magalies River	25°53'S 27°36'E	K	bicornis	Gunn & Codd, 1981: 110
C21	1841 Aug 29	Crocodile River	25°46'S 26°52'E	K	simum	Gunn & Codd, 1981: 110
C23	1841 Sep	Crocodile–Pienaars River	25°30'S 28°17'E	S	rhino	Gunn & Codd, 1981: 111

Table 10. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of Robert Moffat (§10). Records of sightings on his travels with Chapman in 1854, see Table 31.

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
C2	1823 May 26	Mosita	26°09'S 24°46'E	K	rhino	Moffat, 1951: 81–84
C1	1824 July 8	Heuning Vlei	26°15'S 23°12'E	K	rhino	Moffat, 1951: 123
C10	1827 Apr 2	Makalongkuan	26°06'S 23°45'E	K	rhino	Moffat, 1951: 240
C10	1827 Apr 11	Marokweng	26°06'S 23°45'E	K	rhino	Moffat, 1951: 244
C9	1827 Apr 22	Chuin (Tswaing)	26°34'S 24°53'E	K	rhino	Moffat, 1951: 262
C9	1827 May 8	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	rhino	Moffat, 1951: 252

was illustrated in a vignette (Figure 37), said to have been “drawn from life” by John W. Melvill (1787–1852), who was stationed at Philipolis, having joined the London Missionary Society after a career in surveying in Cape Town. It is not recorded where Melvill saw the rhinoceros which he drew from life, although it is likely that it was in the Kuruman region. The vignette is found in both editions of Thompson (1827a,b), but is absent from the Dutch translation. While the illustrated animal is indistinct, the pronounced nuchal hump and the absence of a prehensile upper lip might indicate that the animal depicted was a white rhinoceros. Thompson (1827a: 117) implied that the animal figured as a male, because in females the horn would be much longer and more slender. He had one of those, 3½ feet (105 cm) in length.

10. Moffat

North West, 1823–1827; Botswana, 1854. Table 10

Robert Moffat (1795–1883) was another missionary employed by the London Missionary Society, and he spent most of his life in the less accessible parts of southern Africa (Northcott, 1961). He first arrived in 1817 and, after brief postings in Namaqualand and Griquatown, he settled in Kuruman, where he worked among the Bechuana until 1870 when he returned to Britain. He made several journeys further northwards, even reaching as far as what is now Matabeleland in Zimbabwe. In 1854, he accompanied James Chapman on his expedition to Lake Ngami (see §37). His daughter, Mary, married David Livingstone in 1845, through whom he kept well abreast of other explorations. Moffat was only indirectly interested in the abundant wildlife in the surrounding plains. He does not refer to rhinoceros in his book on his missionary life (Moffat, 1842), but the animal is mentioned occasionally in his private journals and letters (Moffat, 1951).

11. Krebs

Eastern Cape, 1826. Table 7

Among the collectors active in South Africa was Georg Ludwig Englehard Krebs (1792–1844), who worked for the pharmacy of Pallas & Poleman after his arrival in Cape Town on 27 May 1817 (Gunn & Codd, 1981: 213) and who died on his farm “Lichtenstein” in the Bedford District. In 1821 Krebs was recruited by Lichtenstein (§4), in his capacity of director of the Zoological Museum in Berlin, to collect natural history specimens. Krebs thus went to Uitenhage, using the grand title of “Naturalist to the King of Prussia” and between 1821 and 1831 he sent thirteen consignments to Berlin and another followed in 1837.

The ninth consignment dispatched from Uitenhage in February 1824 included six *sjamboks* (whips) made of rhinoceros skin obtained in the Eastern Cape region. The twelfth consignment,

sent in November 1829, contained a skeleton and hide of a rhinoceros. The exact locality is not recorded, but it can be assumed that it was obtained somewhere in the Eastern Cape. When Krebs listed the specimens in a letter to Lichtenstein dated 8 July 1830, he apologised that “the big bones of the rhinoceros in this collection are missing, through the carelessness of the Hottentot who was on night watch over the skeleton. The hyenas destroyed them. I myself could not stay there owing to ill health and rainy weather” (Ffoliot & Liversidge, 1971: 72). However, further on in the same letter, he stated his hope “to obtain a white rhinoceros which is found in the regions of the Vaal River, South-East of Lattakoo [sic]” (Ffoliot & Liversidge, 1971: 72). Lichtenstein should have received the black rhinoceros in 1830. It was recorded in the museum’s collection by Peters (1852: 179) when he compared specimens obtained in Mozambique with “dem *Rhinoceros africanus* oder *bicornis*, welchen das Zoologische Museum durch Krebs erhalten hat.” Thereafter, the rhinoceros skeleton seems to have disappeared from view, and it is not found in the list of specimens now preserved by the museum (R. Asher, *in litt.* 2005).

12. Boie

Eastern Cape, 1826. Table 7, Figure 38

Heinrich Boie (1794–1827) has the credit of a complete specimen of the black rhinoceros in the Museum of Natural History in Leiden. In 1820 when Coenraad Jacob Temminck (1778–1858) was Director of the Leiden museum, he established the Natuurkundige Commissie van Nederlandsch Indië (Commission for the Natural Sciences of the Dutch East Indies) (Holthuis, 1995), charged with collecting specimens for the museum and which was active until 1850. On 21 December 1825, four members of the Commission left Holland on the *Dijkzicht* on their way to the East Indies. They were Heinrich Boie, Heinrich Christian Macklot (1799–1832), Salomon Müller (1804–1864) and the artist Pieter van Oort (d.1834). H. B. van Horstok (§13) was on the same boat. They arrived in Cape Town on 30 March 1826 and had to wait there for fifteen days before they could continue their journey to the East Indies. They were able to meet Andrew Smith (§18) and Carl Ferdinand Heinrich von Ludwig (1784–1847), who was collecting birds for the Cabinet in Stuttgart. On 10 April 1826, Boie wrote a long letter to Temminck about their stay at the Cape of Good Hope, which includes the following passage:

Deux naturalistes Prussiens occupés dans l’intérieur sont moins aux services du Gouvernement de Berlin, que payés par lui pour les objets qu’ils envoient et comme on ne leur [a] pas défendu d’en vendre aussi à d’autres, rien ne vous empêche de profiter aussi de leur activité. Si je vous disais que nous avions acheté pour le prix de 400 rixd. (à peu près 400 fl holl.) le squelette d’un rhinocéros d’Afrique adulte, la tête osseuse d’un éléphant, 2 peaux d’antilopes (*euchore* et

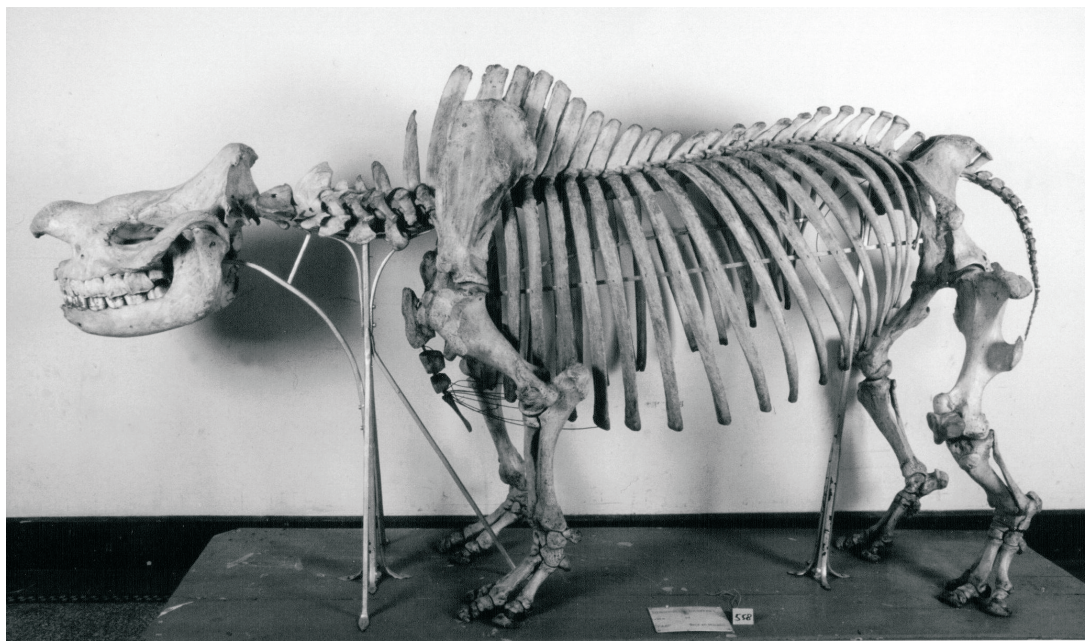


Figure 38. Black rhinoceros skeleton (neotype of *Diceros bicornis*) in the National Museum of Natural History “Naturalis” in Leiden (no. 19598).

capréolus), celle d’un *Ichneumon pharaonis*, une de Hyrax, deux têtes osseuses du *Papio porcarius* adultes, deux de l’*Antil. oreas*, ainsi que celle d’un petit chat, je suppose du *caligata*. Vous auriez probablement dit que nous n’avions pas mal fait, vu que vous déjà offert 500 fl. pour le squelette du rhinocéros, mais la vérité est que nous avons tout cela pour 200 rixd., somme que j’ai tirée séparément sur mon Frater étant persuadé que le gouvernement ne ferait pas la moindre difficulté pour les vous rembourser.

In translation:

Two Prussian naturalists working in the interior are not so much in the employ of the Government in Berlin, rather they are paid for the specimens which they sent over. As they have not been forbidden to sell to others too, nothing stops us from benefiting from their activities. If I would have told you that we have paid 400 rixd. (about 400 Dutch guilders) for a large collection of animals (the skeleton of an adult African rhinoceros, the skull of an elephant, two skins of antelopes (*euchore* and *capreolus*), the skins of an *Ichneumon pharaonis*, a Hyrax, two adult skulls of *Papio porcarius*, two of *Antil. oreas*, and that of a small cat, presumably *caligata*, I think that you would probably say that we did not do so badly as you had already offered 500 guilders for a rhinoceros skeleton. The truth, however, is that we bought all this for 200 rixd., a sum which I have drawn from my Frater persuaded that the Government would have no problem in reimbursing this amount (Original in French; letter preserved in the archives of Naturalis in Leiden).

The skeleton of the black rhinoceros mentioned in this letter was received in Leiden on 3 June 1826. It was listed in the osteological catalogue by the curator Jentink (1887: 167) as *Rhinaster bicornis*: “a. Squelette d’un individu adulte. Cap. Des M.M. Boie et Macklot”; its current number in the collection is 19598 (Figure 38). The skull and skeleton were discussed by Zukowsky (1965: 32, figs 9, 12), who selected this specimen in Leiden as the “holotype”, or rather “neotype” (Mertens, 1966) of *Diceros bicornis bicornis* (Linnaeus, 1758).

It is unfortunate that Boie did not identify the two Prussian (German) naturalists who were collecting in the Cape interior for the Museum in Berlin. There were several eligible Germans, including Louis Maire and Johannes Mund, sent to the Cape as official plant collectors for the Prussian Government, arriving

in October 1816. They worked between Cape Town and the Eastern Cape until their contract was terminated in 1821 due to their poor performance. A more likely candidate for the transaction with Boie in 1826 might be Georg Krebs (§11), were it not for the fact that he generally worked alone. He is known to have had connections with Carl Friedrich Drège (1791–1867) in Cape Town, who had similar interests, but who only started his activities after October 1826 (Gunn & Codd, 1981: 137; Tabler, 1977: 30).

13. Van Horstok

Eastern Cape, 1826. Figures 39–40

Hubertus Benedictus van Horstok (1794–1838) completed his medical studies at the University of Leiden in 1821. Planning to travel to the Cape, he wrote to the Curators at the Museum of Natural History in Leiden (4 October 1825), offering to collect zoological specimens, and this was accepted on 11 November 1825 (Gijzen, 1938: 105–107; Fransen *et al.*, 1997: 244–245). Van Horstok arrived in Cape Town on 30 March 1826 on the same boat as Boie and Macklot (§12). He did not himself travel into the interior and it is likely that he obtained specimens that were for sale in Cape Town. He sent a white rhinoceros skull to Leiden, where it was registered in August 1831, but there are no further records about its origin (Jentink, 1887: 168, cat. a). It is possible that Van Horstok also arranged for a specimen of the black rhinoceros, which arrived in the Cabinet of Professor Vrolik of Amsterdam in 1829.

Many of the older specimens in the Zoological Museum of Amsterdam came from the once famous Cabinet of Gerardus Vrolik and his son Willem Vrolik (Van Bree, 1994; Nespoli, 1999). From 1796 onwards, Gerardus (1775–1859) taught botany, anatomy and various medical subjects at the Atheneum Illustre in Amsterdam, while Willem (1801–1863) was professor of medicine in Groningen and in Amsterdam. Gerardus Vrolik had a collection of natural history specimens that was said to be the largest and most valuable of all the private museums in Europe. Upon his death in 1859, it was inherited by his son, who started to catalogue the collection. This task was completed after his death by his assistant Justus Lodewijk Dusseau (1824–1887) in 1865 who listed three rhinoceros skulls from the



Figure 39. Skeleton of black rhinoceros from the collection of Gerard Vrolik, in the Zoological Museum of Amsterdam.

East Indies, as well as a skeleton from Africa: "723.9. *Squelette d'un Rhinocéros d'Afrique*. *Rhinoceros bicornis Africanus*. *Cap de Bonne Espérance*" (Dusseau, 1865: 174). Unfortunately there is no record of how the specimen was obtained. It is known that Vrolik had dealings with Van Horstok at the Cape, and this may have been the source of the skeleton, but this is of no assis-

tance in tracking down the collector or the locality, because Van Horstok purchased specimens while he lived in Cape Town.

The specimens in the *Museum Vrolikianum* were sold in 1865 to a committee of citizens of Amsterdam. Those relating to human anatomy and osteology went to the University of Amsterdam, while the osteological specimens all became part of the Museum of the Genootschap Natura Artis Magistra, which also had a zoological garden and a library. In 1938, when the zoo was almost bankrupt, the entire museum collection was transferred to the University of Amsterdam and placed in its Zoological Museum (Van Bree, 1994). The skeleton of the black rhinoceros is now registered in that institution as number ZMA 506 (Figure 39). When Vrolik examined the bones of this adult African rhinoceros obtained in 1829, he found that there was tissue left on the bones, which he removed after soaking the lower jaw in lukewarm water. This revealed four small incisors, which was sufficiently unusual to be noticed in a short anatomical paper (Vrolik, 1830, 1837), illustrated by a plate of the jaw (Figure 40).

14. Records from the Eastern Cape

Eastern Cape, 1826–1848. Table 7

There are a number of authors who confirm the continued presence of the rhinoceros in the Eastern Cape in the first half of the nineteenth century. As their reports were based on information received from local people, it is likely that the animals had become too scarce to be seen regularly. Andrew Steedman (1835: 254), for example, mentioned that there were rhinoceros in the thick bushy country east of the Bashee River. He recorded that in 1826, at Fort Willshire on the Great Fish River, he had met a Khoisan hunter named "Skipper", who had recently been attacked by a rhinoceros which had "thrust its horn into the horse's chest, throwing horse, Hottentot and all, over its back" (Steedman, 1835: 69).

John Wedderburn Dunbar Moodie (1797–1869) noted that rhinoceros were present in considerable numbers along the

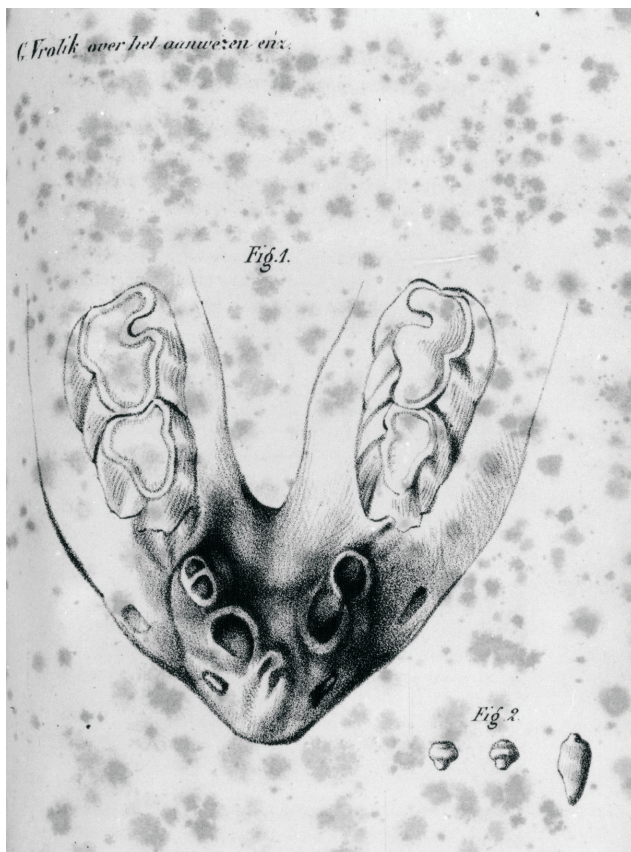


Figure 40. Upper jaw of black rhinoceros (Vrolik, *Bijdragen tot de Natuurkundige Wetenschappen*, volume 5, 1830).

Table 11. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of Andrew G. Bain (§15).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
C7	1826 July 31	Mashow River	26°45'S 23°17'E	T	rhino	Bain, 1949: 24
C1	1826 Aug 2	Honing Vlei	26°18'S 23°20'E	S	rhino	Bain, 1949: 26
C1	1826 Aug 4	from Honing Vlei to Konkay	26°13'S 23°22'E	K	bicornis	Bain, 1949: 27, 29
				K	simum	
C1	1826 Aug 7	Konkay (=Kunkwe)	26°09'S 23°29'E	S	rhino	Bain, 1949: 33
F2	1826 Aug 19	Sibootzaanie	25°05'S 25°18'E	S	simum	Bain, 1949: 48
F2	1826 Aug 20	Silaqualaly River	24°57'S 25°20'E	S	rhino	Bain, 1949: 50
F1	1826 Aug 27	Country of Bakweens	24°48'S 25°24'E	S	rhino	Bain, 1949: 66
C8	1834	Seechagholie River	26°30'S 25°15'E	S	bicornis	Bain, 1949: 139, Steedman, 1835, II: 232
				S	simum	<i>idem</i>
C5	1834	Maloppo River	25°53'S 25°35'E	K	simum	Bain, 1949: 141, Steedman, 1835, II: 235

banks of the Great Fish River, (Moodie, 1835: 91) but the poet Thomas Pringle said that they were nearly extirpated within the “old” boundaries of the Cape Colony as well as in the Eastern Cape (Pringle, 1835: 145). Pringle was aware of two species of rhinoceros (unnamed), but he did not specify that these would be present in the Eastern Cape as Shortridge (1934: 416) later believed. The Quaker missionary James Backhouse (1794–1869) visited the Cape of Good Hope from 27 June 1838 to 9 December 1840 on his way home to England from Australia (Gunn & Codd, 1981: 84) and he mentioned the existence of *Rhinoceros bicornis* in the Fish River Bush and “in the thickets of the Eastern District, and there it is but seldom seen” (Backhouse, 1844: 172, 290).

Sir Charles James Fox Bunbury (1809–1886) stayed at the Cape between 20 January 1838 and March 1839 (Gunn & Codd, 1981: 108) and from 22 March 1838 onwards, he made a tour of the Eastern Province as far east as the Keiskamma River. He arrived on the banks of the Great Fish River on 23 April where he found extremely dense bush: “The vegetation is so succulent that fire has no effect on it, even in the driest weather, and at the same time so strong and rigid, and so excessively dense, that there is no getting through it without cutting your way at every step” (Bunbury, 1848: 139). Elephants had recently disappeared, but the rhinoceros still existed, although it had become extremely rare. Either in 1848 or 1852, William Thomas Black patrolled the bush along the Great Fish River during the frontier conflict, but he was not optimistic about finding a rhinoceros, suggesting that they had left this part of the country “years ago” (Black, 1901: 22).

15. Bain

North West, Botswana, 1826–1834. Table 11

Andrew Geddes Bain (1797–1864) arrived at the Cape in 1816 and settled in Graaff-Reinet (Le Roux, 1939: 28). He journeyed to Bechuanaland (now Botswana) in 1826 and to KwaZulu-Natal in 1829 accompanied by John Burnet Biddulph (1796–1837), a trader who had arrived in South Africa with his family as an 1820 Settler (Bain, 1949). In 1834, Bain joined Andrew Smith’s expedition as far as the Molopo River and then continued independently with Jan Sauer (1814–1870).

Bain’s diaries mention the rhinoceros only sporadically. The most interesting day in this regard was 4 August 1826 when, just north of Heuningvlei, Biddulph first shot a male black rhinoceros and later that same day a white one. Bain took time to make a sketch (which is no longer known to exist) of the

black rhinoceros. While he was sketching, the Tswana waited impatiently and once the drawing was completed, they took less than half an hour to reduce the animal to a skeleton. Next morning Bain went to examine the white rhinoceros, having never seen the animal before and, in fact, was not aware that it had been previously described. The Griqua called it “white rhinoceros.” Again he made a drawing (now not known) and took measurements: the body was 9 feet 2 inches (279 cm) long and 13 feet (396 cm) in circumference. He observed that the animal’s horn was exceptionally long and perfectly straight, the nose broad and flat, and the ears looked as if placed on its shoulders.

The 1834 journey with Jan Sauer along the Molopo River was undertaken in order to procure live and dead animals for a North American agent. They bagged both black and white rhinoceroses during the journey, and apparently a few specimens were captured alive. On 18 November 1834, they were attacked by a large horde of “Matabely” (Ndebele), sent by their “king” Mzilikazi. Bain survived and returned home, but his waggons and possessions were all lost (Bain, 1949: 141). The United States connection is confirmed by a report in the *Boston Investigator* (12 June 1835) stating that the Macomber & Co.’s Menagerie (or Macomber Circus) owned from 1825 to 1839 by Zebedee Macomber (1785–1875) had engaged people in South Africa to obtain animals: “...they were returning with four giraffes, the hide of a two-horned white rhinoceros and two living rhinoceroses, when they were attacked by some people who took the animals and all the baggage” (Rookmaaker, 1998c: 108). In the 1830s North American circuses were active in procuring animals for exhibition, including four Asian rhinoceros (Reynolds, 1968, 1970). Macomber pioneered the menagerie business and he visited Africa three times in 1834 and 1835 in order to obtain animals for the Boston Zoological Association (Slout, 1998: 194).

16. Kay

North West, 1830. Table 9

Stephen Kay (1833) introduced himself as a corresponding member of the South African Institution, an organisation founded in Cape Town in 1829. After reaching Mashow (near present Mafikeng), one of the Khoisan in his party shot a rhinoceros and Kay witnessed the scramble for the meat: “Every one threw aside his mantle; and in a state of perfect nudity began butchering for himself, conceiving that he was fully entitled to every piece he might be able to cut off;



Figure 41. The mammal display in the Saffron Walden Museum, showing a white rhinoceros collected by Robert Dunn in the 1840s (Player, *An Abridged Catalogue of the Saffron Walden Museum*, 1845, frontispiece).

consequently very few minutes elapsed before this prodigious creature was dissected, and nothing but bones and dung left on the spot" (Kay, 1833: 22).

17. Dunn

South Africa, 1833. Figure 41

Robert Newton Dunn (1795–1846) was an 1820 Settler who traded in ivory in Port Elizabeth, and he was the father of John Dunn, later renowned as the "white Zulu Chief" (White, 1991: 101). Dunn was in contact with his brother, Hannibal Dunn (b. 1797), who, in 1834, became a trustee of the Saffron Walden Natural History Society that had been founded in November 1832 by Jabez Gibson (1794–1838), a prominent and wealthy citizen of the town (Loughney, 2006). The December 1833 minutes of the Society's Committee record the discussion of large shipment of African animals sent by Robert Dunn, together with a bill of £492–8–2¼ (Pole, 1985). However, only some of these specimens were purchased and they included the hides of an elephant and a white rhinoceros. Dunn obtained the animals during a hunting expedition into the South African interior, but the itinerary is not specified. The rhinoceros was first listed in the catalogue by Player (1845: 6):

Rhinoceros Simus, Burch., The Double Horned Rhinoceros, South Africa.

This rhinoceros was first described by Dr. Burchell. The specimen here preserved is probably the first which was

ever brought into the Kingdom, or perhaps into Europe: another has recently been introduced by Dr. Smith.

The frontispiece in Player (1845) shows the hide on display in the main gallery beside a giraffe and an elephant (Figure 41). The specimen was removed from the collection around 1960 and was probably destroyed at the time (Pole, 1985: 101).

18. Smith

Northern Cape, North West, 1835. Tables 12, 13, Figures 42–63

Andrew Smith (1797–1872) arrived at the Cape of Good Hope in 1821 as a medical assistant in the 72nd Regiment, stationed on the eastern frontier at Grahamstown (Michie, 1876; Kirby, 1942, 1955, 1965; Tabler, 1977: 95; Kennedy, 1977). In 1823 he was promoted to the position of District Surgeon of Albany District, and in 1825 he was transferred to Cape Town to become the first Superintendent of the South African Museum founded in that year. At the end of 1836 he went back to England, being appointed Staff Surgeon in the hospital established in 1828 at Fort Pitt in Chatham.

The South African Literary and Scientific Institution was founded in Cape Town in 1832 and Smith was one of its active and prominent members. Under its auspices, he undertook to compile a "Synopsis of African Zoology" and the results were published in 10 instalments in the *South African Quarterly*

Table 12. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of Andrew Smith (§18).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
B7	1830s	Griqua Town	28°51'S 23°15'E	H	rhino	Smith, 1939: 286
C9	1835 May 21	Great Chooi	26°34'S 24°53'E	T	rhino	Smith, 1940: 35
C14	1835 May 26	Meritsani	26°07'S 25°27'E	T	rhino	Smith, 1940: 42
						Smith, 1975: 210
C5	1835 May 28	Molopo River	25°54'S 25°35'E	K	simum	Smith, 1940: 46
				K	bicornis	Burrow, 1971: 44
C13	1835 June 1	Mirimani River, Mosegha	25°47'S 26°03'E	K	bicornis	Smith, 1940: 50
						Smith, 1975: 213
C13	1835 June 6	Mosegha Basin, Minatoe River	25°37'S 26°04'E	K	bicornis	Smith, 1940: 57
					"keitloa"	Smith, 1975: 224
						Burrow, 1971: 50
C12	1835 June 18	Kaditshwane	25°31'S 26°41'E	S	rhino	Smith, 1940: 78
C12	1835 June 19	<i>idem</i>	25°31'S 26°41'E	S	bicornis	Smith, 1940: 80
						Smith, 1975: 248
C15	1835 June 20	Cashan Mountains	25°29'S 26°55'E	K	simum	Smith, 1940: 80
C15	1835 June 24	<i>idem</i>	25°29'S 26°55'E	C	bicornis	Smith, 1940: 83
						Smith, 1975: 249
C15	1835 June 29	<i>idem</i>	25°29'S 26°55'E	T	rhino	Smith, 1940: 91
						Smith, 1975: 252
C12	1835 July 9	Oli River	25°31'S 26°48'E	K	bicornis	Smith, 1940: 102
						Burrow, 1971: 56
C12	1835 July 11	<i>idem</i>	25°31'S 26°48'E	K	bicornis	Smith, 1940: 107
						Burrow, 1971: 56
C11	1835 July 13	Elands River	25°19'S 27°21'E	S	rhino	Smith, 1940: 111
C11	1835 July 14	Oori River	25°19'S 27°21'E	S	rhino	Smith, 1940: 113

Table 13. Names used by Andrew Smith for the three species of rhinoceros found during the Expedition for Exploring Central Africa in 1834–1836.

Language	Name	Source
Black rhinoceros		
Scientific	<i>Rhinoceros Africanus</i>	Smith, 1833; 1836; 1837; 1838a; 1838, pl. II; 1939–40
Scientific	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis</i>	Smith, 1838: 7, pl. II; 1975
English	Black rhinoceros	Smith, 1837; 1939–40
English	African rhinoceros	Smith, 1833
Bakwena	Oorila or Muchli	Smith, 1939–40
Bechuana	Borili	Smith, 1837; 1838, pl. I; 1975
Matabili	Boreli	Smith, 1939–40
Dutch	Rhinoster	Smith, 1838, pl. II.
Keitloa rhinoceros		
Scientific	<i>Rhinoceros Keitloa</i>	Smith, 1836; 1838a; 1838, pls. I, II.
Scientific	<i>Rhinoceros Ketloa</i>	Smith, 1837
BaHurutshe [Tswana]	Kietloa	Smith, 1975
BaHurutshe [Tswana]	Ketloa	Smith, 1837
Bechuana	Keitloa	Smith, 1838, pl. I
White rhinoceros		
Scientific	<i>Rhinoceros simus</i>	Smith, 1833; 1837; 1838a; 1838, pl. II; 1839
Scientific	<i>Rhinoceros sinus</i>	Smith, 1836
English	White rhinoceros	Smith, 1837; 1939–40
BaKwena	Mohohoo	Smith, 1939–40
Bechuana	Mohohoo	Smith, 1837; 1839
Matabili	Mogohu	Smith, 1939–40
All species of South African rhinoceros		
BaKwena	Choocooroo	Smith, 1939–40
Matabili	Chukudu	Smith, 1939–40

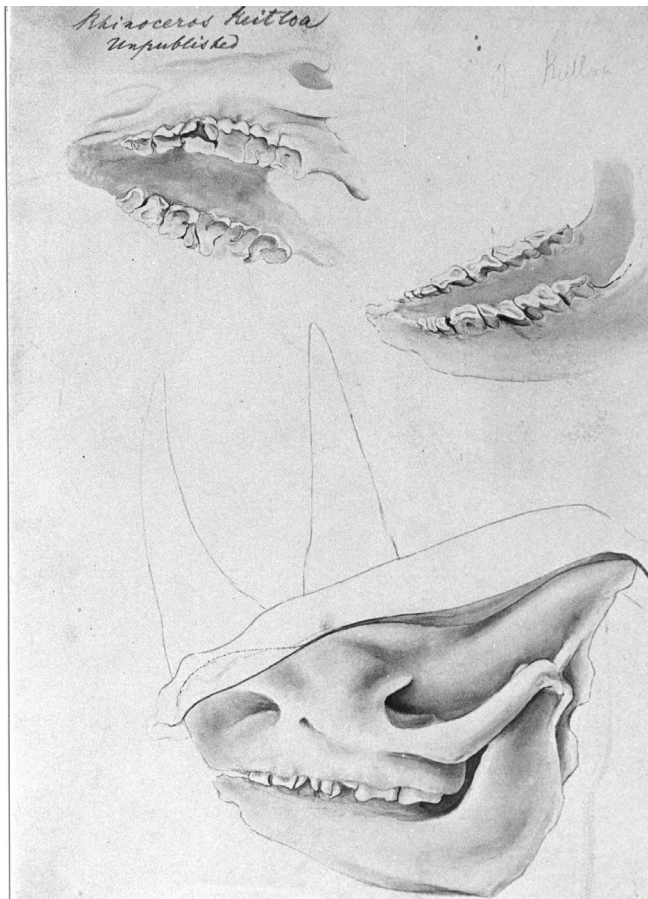


Figure 42. George Ford. Skull and toothrows of “*Rhinoceros keitloa*” (University of Witwatersrand, A649).

Journal between October 1833 and July 1834. When Smith came to treat the rhinoceros, he recognised two species, the African rhinoceros *Rhinoceros africanus* inhabiting South Africa generally, and a second species *Rhinoceros simus* known from the area northward and eastward of Latakoo (Smith, 1833: 179).

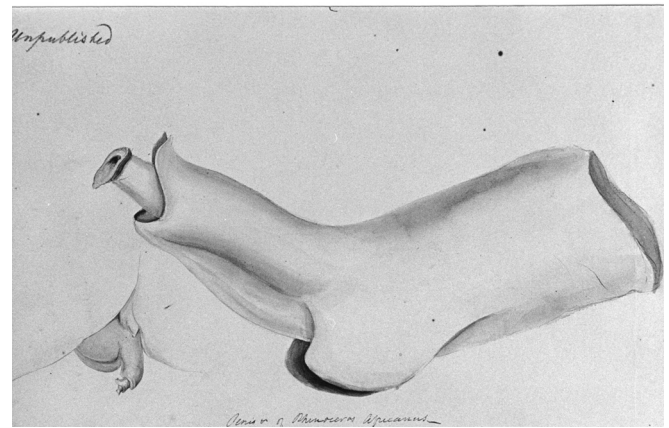


Figure 43. George Ford. Penis of “*Rhinoceros Africanus*” (University of Witwatersrand, A649).

When the Institution held its first public meeting in Cape Town on 1 June 1833, a report was read about how David Hume (1796–1863) and Hugh Millen (1799–1834) had reached the Tropic of Capricorn on 24 December 1832. In 1825 Hume opened a trading store in Kuruman and from there he explored the regions north of the Limpopo River in 1830 and 1833, reaching further than previous recorded white travellers (Hume, 1834; Le Roux, 1939: 29–31). During the discussion that followed the reading of the report, Smith was one of the instigators of a proposal to send a scientific expedition to those regions around the Limpopo River in order to elucidate the geography, the natural productions and the opportunities for commercial enterprise. About £1000 was budgeted and this was raised by public subscription at £3 per share and by a donation from James M’Queen (1778–1870), editor of the *Glasgow Herald* and an authority on African geography. Andrew Smith was appointed as director of an Association called the “Expedition for Exploring Central Africa” and he left Cape Town for Graaff-Reinet on 3 July 1834.

The expedition was a large affair with over forty members. Among them were the artists George Henry Ford (1809–1876)

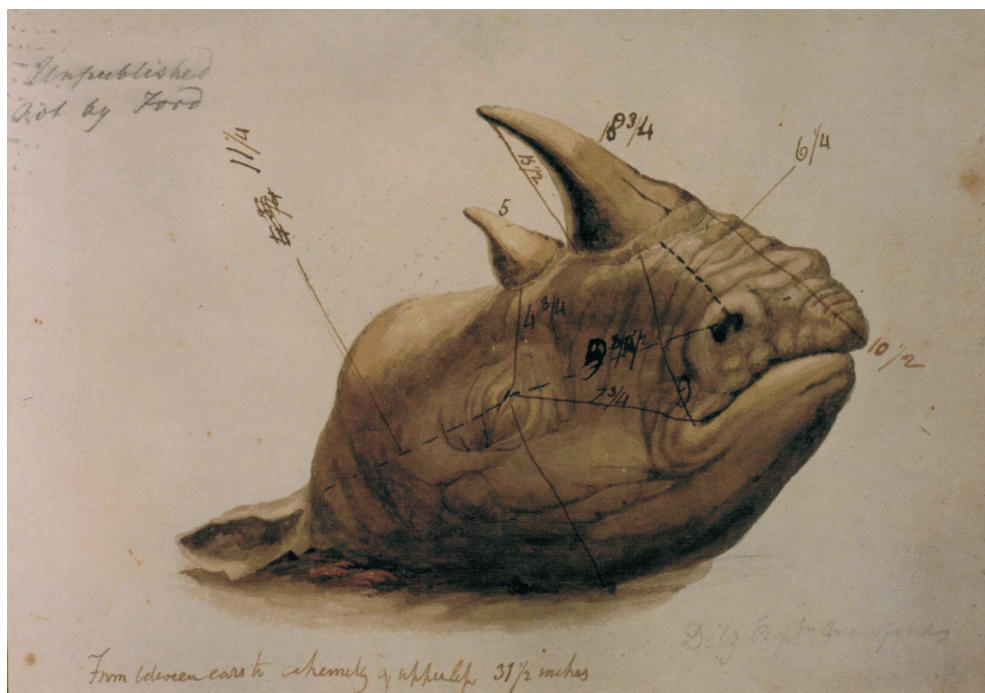


Figure 44. Captain Crawford. Head of black rhinoceros with measurements (University of Witwatersrand, A649).



Figure 45. “Rhinoceros shooting” by unknown artist (University of Witwatersrand, A649).

and Charles Davidson Bell (1813–1882), as well as an astronomer and surveyor, John Burrow (ca. 1816–1875). Leaving Graaff-Reinet on 12 August 1834 they reached Kuruman at the end of January 1835, explored the regions around the Limpopo

River and the Magaliesberg from May to October 1835, and returned to Graaff-Reinet on 4 January 1836. The experiences of the expedition were recorded in a *Diary* kept by Smith from 12 August 1834 to 9 January 1836 (Smith, 1939–1940), in his *Journal*



Figure 46. Charles Bell. The Kashan Mountains in 1835 (MuseumAfrica, MA2449).



Figure 47. Charles Bell. Scenery of the Kashan Mountains (MuseumAfrica MA1965/3781).

(compiled later with a view of publication but never completed) covering the period 20 July 1834 to 3 July 1835 (Smith, 1975), in the *Diary of Burrow* (1971), as well as in the drawings made by Bell and Ford (Schoeman, 1984).

When Smith reached Heuningvei on 13 March 1835, he had high hopes of seeing a white rhinoceros, probably aware that Burchell had seen them there in 1812, and Bain more recently, in 1826. In the diary entry for that date, he concealed his disappointment by noting blandly that “the rhinoceros has entirely

left this district” (Smith, 1939: 311). He was patient and had his reward with the first evidence of rhinoceros two months later (21 May 1835), shortly after reaching the “Great Chooai” or “Great Tswaing”, a small salt pan near the present town of Stella, shown on a watercolour made by Bell (Brooke Simons, 1998: 40). They had now reached rhinoceros country and during May, June and July 1835, travelling in the Magaliesberg and near the Crocodile River, they encountered large numbers of them. The local names of the rhinoceros used by the



Figure 48. Charles Bell. Rhinoceros attacking the hunters (John and Charles Bell Heritage Trust, C22)



Figure 49. Charles Bell. Rhinoceros hunting in the Magaliesberg (John and Charles Bell Heritage Trust, C23). Another watercolour of the same scene (C24), with minor differences, was illustrated by Brooke Simons (1998: 57).

members of the expedition are listed in Table 13. As Burrow (1971: 56) wrote in his diary upon reaching the Crocodile River, shooting a rhinoceros was a daily occurrence and he would not note it again. Smith appears to have had similar thoughts, because only on five occasions did he record the killing of a rhinoceros and a few more that ran away before they were wounded. Rhinos were in fact very numerous and on 13 July 1835, Smith (1940: 111) noted that at least 40 or 50 of them were seen. Such estimates tended later to be exaggerated. When

Charles Darwin (1809–1882) visited the Cape from 9 May to 18 June 1836 (Kirby, 1965: 222; Barnard, 2004), he talked to Smith and noted that “in lat. 24°, in one day’s march with the bullock-waggons, he [Smith] saw, without wandering to any great distance on either side, between one hundred and one hundred and fifty rhinoceroses, which belonged to three species” (Darwin, 1839: 100, repeated by Harris, 1841a: 99).

Smith’s expedition caught a young black rhinoceros on 24 June 1835, which had remained with the mother after she was



Figure 50. Charles Bell. Rhinoceros – the death (John and Charles Bell Heritage Trust, C25).



Figure 51. Charles Bell. Hunters with spears attacking a rhinoceros (John and Charles Bell Heritage Trust, C28).

shot. At first the young animal was violent and aggressive, but in the morning of the next day, it was untied and immediately "ran towards the nearest person, but with no symptoms of rage or an appearance of offering violence, commenced sucking at their clothes and manifested every evidence of suffering under extreme hunger and in hope of acquiring food. Now he was docile, affectionate and imploring" (Smith, 1975: 249–250). Unfortunately, there was no milk to feed him, "so that his life was taken, but not without reluctance."

The expedition boasted a success in rhinoceros classification: "with ourselves lies the merit of the discovery of an entirely new sort [of rhinoceros] – if this had been the only discovery we made, natural history could not have complained of the Expedition" (Burrow, 1971: 50, Keynes, 2004: 178). That was Burrow's opinion, and although it was private, many of his companions might have agreed with him, not least of whom, Smith himself. The events leading up to the recognition of the new species of rhinoceros are, strangely, passed over quickly in



Figure 52. Charles Bell. Rhinoceros caught in a pitfall (John and Charles Bell Heritage Trust, C29).



Figure 53. Charles Bell. White rhinoceros shot on the Crocodile River. Oil on canvas (Iziko Museums, CG5).

Smith's *Diary*, but he was more expansive in his *Journal*. The expedition departed from the Molopo River on 30 May 1835, reached a spring called Merimani where they passed the night of 31 May and continued to Mosegha arriving on 2 June 1835 (Smith, 1975: 212–213). In this part of the country, near

present-day Mafikeng, the hunters heard about a rhinoceros in the afternoon of Monday, 1 June. They found the animal and informed Smith "that a species different to either of the two inhabiting the countries more to the southward had been killed and that the Bituanas [Tswana] who had accompanied us from



Figure 54. Charles Bell. White Rhinoceros on the Crocodile River. Oil on canvas (Iziko Museums, CG6).



Figure 55. George Ford. *Rhinoceros keitloa*, signed original to plate 1 in Smith's *Illustrations of Zoology* (University of Witwatersrand, A649).

Latacoo were unacquainted with the animal" (Smith, 1975: 213). When Smith arrived at the scene the next morning, he was happy to confirm this suspicion. The animal indeed looked like a black rhinoceros, but those present discussed the points of difference in considerable detail. At this stage, it seems that

Smith was not yet sure if he could in fact claim to have found a new kind of rhinoceros. His doubts, however, were removed by a visitor from the Zeerust region: "a Mohorutzi [maHurutshe, a Tswana clan] joined our group and the moment he saw what lay within the circle of the observers, he exultingly exclaimed



Figure 56. George Ford. Lateral view of black rhinoceros: "*Rhinoceros keitloa*. Mammalia — Plate 1" (Smith, *Illustrations of Zoology*, 1838 (June), plate 1).



Figure 57. George Ford. *Rhinoceros bicornis*, signed original to plate 2 in Smith's *Illustrations of Zoology* (University of Witwatersrand, A649).

'h Kietloa! You have found your Master!' Upon his being questioned about the animal, he described it as an inhabitant of the districts more to the northward in which, he added, we might find it in abundance and then described in what respects it differed from the common species. Among those differences he mentioned its greater ferocity, it being considered by the natives the most dangerous of the three species; and on a subsequent occasion slyly informed us that the Bituanas in that neighbourhood used to liken King Musulacatzi [Mzilikazi] to

this rhinoceros" (Smith, 1975: 213). Smith (1940: 111) observed how on 13 July 1835 two of these animals were seen together, adding that "they have a much bluer colour than either of the others." This colour distinction is not found again in Smith's work, but this type of rhinoceros was called the "blue rhinoceros" by Baldwin (1863a: 443), Thomas (1872: 103), Drummond (1875: 110) and on drawings by Thomas Baines (§38). During the talks around the carcass of the *Keitloa*, the local people told Smith about two other kinds of rhinoceros which would be



Figure 58. George Ford. Black rhinoceros with calf: "Rhinoceros bicornis. Mammalia – Plate 2" (Smith, *Illustrations of Zoology*, 1838 (June), plate 2).



Figure 59. George Ford. *Rhinoceros simus*, signed original to plate 19 in Smith's *Illustrations of Zoology* (University of Witwatersrand, A649).

found further to the north, but their statements were brief and unverifiable. One kind apparently approximated the *Keitloa*, while the other was very different as it had only one long horn inclined towards the forehead (Smith, 1837, 1838a).

Drawings of the rhinoceros were made during the expedition by the two artists. George Henry Ford was the son of an English farmer who had settled at the Cape (Gunther, 1972, 1975: 326) and Smith had taken him to Cape Town in 1821 to recover for

an injury and encouraged him to pursue his artistic skills. Ford developed his talents at the Museum in Cape Town from 1825. When Smith left southern Africa in 1837 Ford went to England with him and worked in the Department of Zoology of the British Museum in London until his death. His task on the expedition was to illustrate the objects of zoology and a collection of Ford's drawings (returned to Ford when Smith died in 1872 and then presented to Albert Gunther (1830–1914)) is



Figure 60. George Ford. White rhinoceros. Uncoloured proof of plate 19, illustrating the transition from drawing to lithograph (University of Witwatersrand, A649).

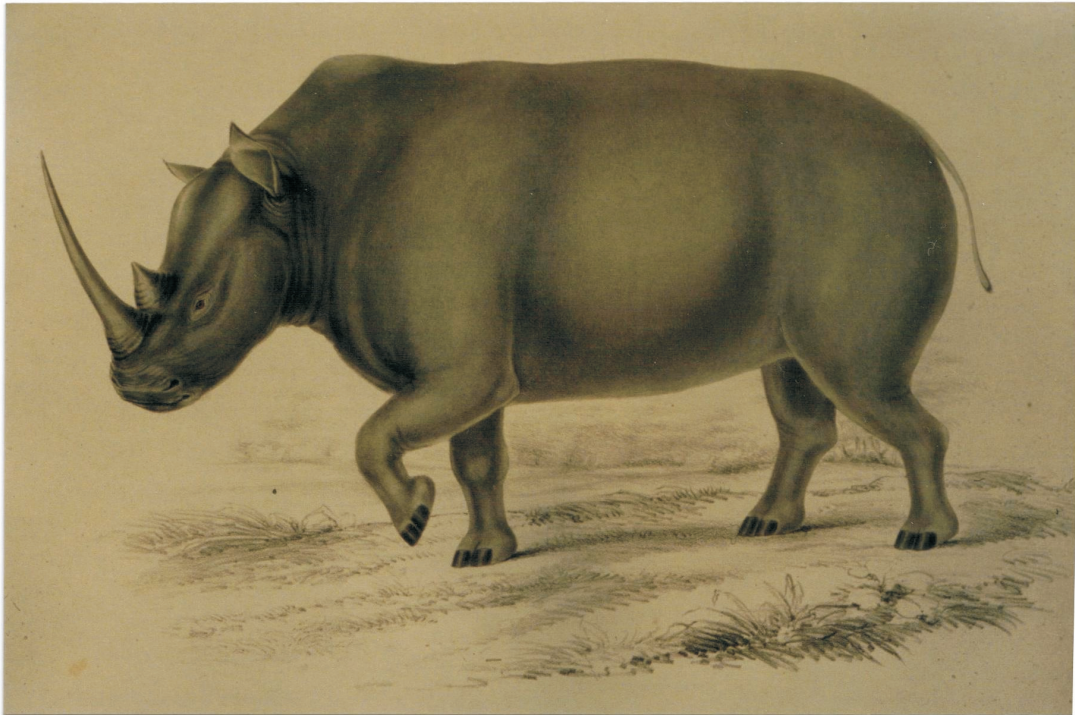


Figure 61. George Ford. White rhinoceros: “*Rhinoceros simus*. Mammalia – Plate 19” (Smith, *Illustrations of Zoology*, 1839 (November), plate 19).

preserved in the library of the University of Witwatersrand. This contains eight drawings of a rhinoceros (Figures 42–45, 55, 57, 59–60), of which two cannot be attributed to Ford and do not even seem to be connected with the expedition of 1834 to 1836 (Figures 44–45). It is unfortunate that the remaining six drawings are undated. Four are the originals for plates in Andrew Smith’s *Illustrations of the Zoology* and it is said that they were made in South Africa. While that might be the case, they are certainly not rough field sketches and they may even have been prepared after the rhinoceros skins were mounted in Cape Town. The remaining two sketches, of penis and skull, might well have been drawn during the journey.

Charles Bell accompanied the expedition as the draughtsman for scenery and people (Warner, 1981; Brooke Simons, 1998). He incorporated the rhinoceros in eight watercolours, of which two are preserved in MuseumAfrica (Figures 46–47), six in the John and Charles Bell Heritage Trust (Bradlow, 1984; Figures 48–52), and in two oil-paintings in the William Fehr Collection (Pringle, 1982: 53; Figures 53–54). We may assume that he sketched the rhinoceros in the field from May to July 1835, the period in which these were seen regularly. It was Ford’s prerogative to provide the zoological detail, not Bell’s, and so the latter did not attempt to do so and his depictions of rhinoceroses are indistinct as to the species being recorded.

The Expedition for Exploring Central Africa resulted in a large collection of zoological and ethnographical specimens. The “list of articles delivered over to the Association” included 180 skins of new or rare quadrupeds, 3379 bird skins and one box containing skeletons, among other unnamed items (Smith, 1975: 299). On 19 March 1836, Smith presented his report to a public meeting of the members of the Association at the Museum in Cape Town, and a Committee of Management was elected to supervise the disposal of the collections. The committee arranged for an exhibition of the specimens in the Museum on Looyer’s Plein, Cape Town, from 11 a.m. on Thursday 24 March until Wednesday 30 March 1836 (Kirby, 1965: 214). Thereafter, during early May 1836, some items were

publicly auctioned and although no details are known, Smith himself apparently took the opportunity to add to his own private collection. The sale of specimens was advertised in the *Advertiser* of 30 April 1836, but “no information about the results of the sale are now available” (Kirby, 1965: 221). It seems that Baron Carl Ferdinand Heinrich von Ludwig had acquired many specimens at this sale and when he went to Europe around the end of 1836, he took with him a large number of natural history items. He donated 133 mammals, 1 860 birds, 14 fishes and reptiles, over 3 000 shells, a large collection of insects, and minerals to the Royal Cabinet of Natural Curiosities in Stuttgart. Moreover, Tübingen University received over 500 zoological specimens and an Herbarium, while other institutions in Darmstadt and Frankfurt were given mammals and birds (Bradlow, 1965). As far as can be ascertained, however, no rhinoceros material found its way to Europe from Von Ludwig’s collections and there is also no other reference to the rhinoceros material brought back by the expedition at this time, although it is probably unlikely that any was sold then because the animals were so rare.

The *Report* to the members of the Association was printed in 1836 (Smith, 1836a, abridged 1836b) but it was a thin pamphlet, without illustrations and it seems unworthy of the grandeur of the expedition. By then, however, Smith had made up his mind that he had found a new species of rhinoceros, which he described as follows, using the Hurutshe name that he heard when the animal was shot:

Rhinoceros Keitloa. Colour a rusty greenish yellow, clouded with pale olive brown; horns of equal length, the anterior one curved and rounded, the posterior straight and laterally compressed. Size of the *Rhinoceros Africanus*. Inhabits the country north and south of Kurrichaine [Kaditshwene] (Smith, 1836a: 44).

Despite the lack of detail, it is acceptable as a description of a new species, the most obvious characteristic of which was the equal length of the two horns. During the nineteenth century,

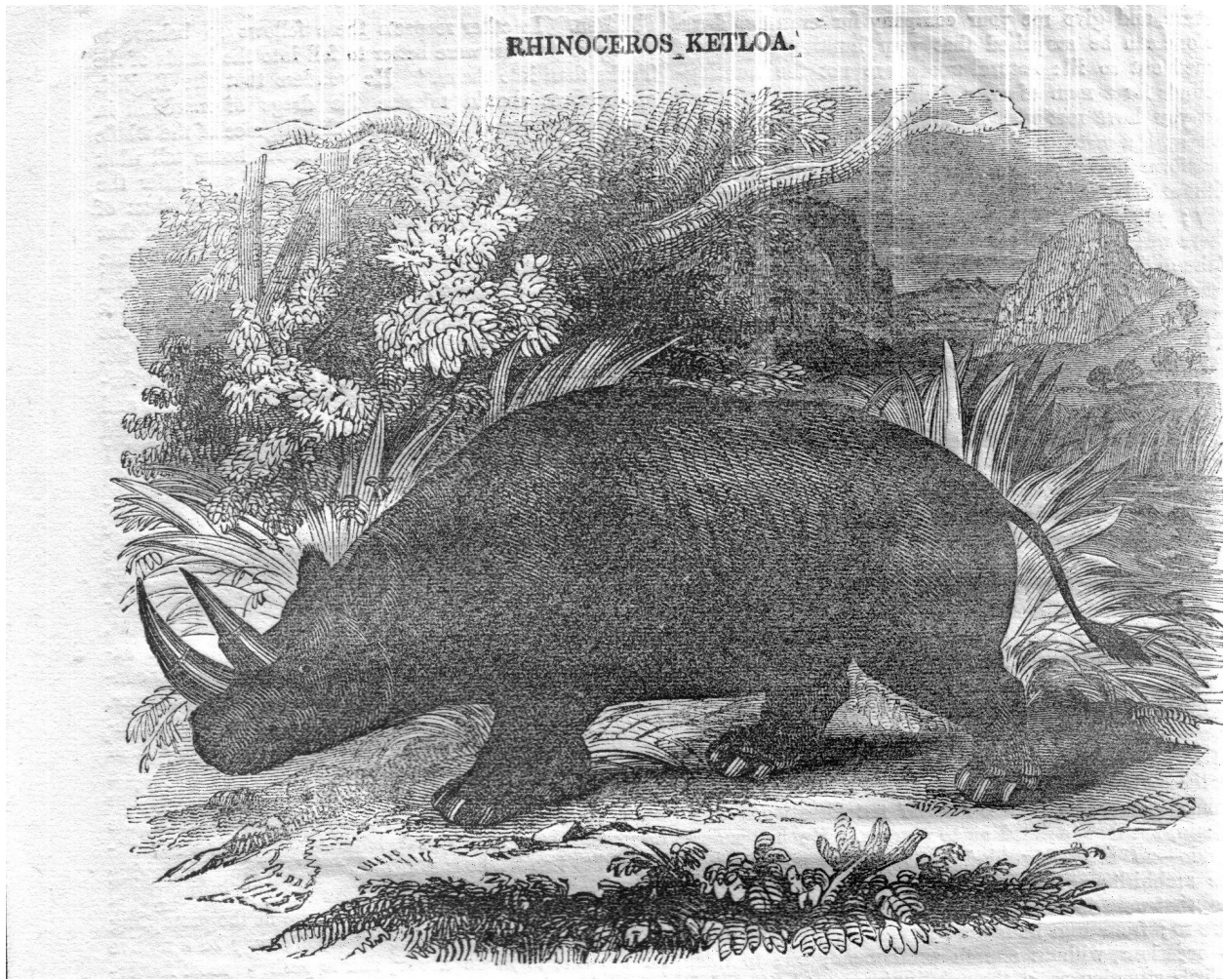


Figure 62. *Rhinoceros ketloa*, as exhibited by Andrew Smith in London (*Penny Magazine*, March 1838, p. 101).

differences between rhinoceros species in Africa were often classified by the lengths or shapes of the horns and Smith was responsible for giving scientific credence to this approach.

In 1836 the Association decided that the most valuable portion of the collection should eventually be sent to England and it arrived there about the same time as Andrew Smith did himself. He booked the Egyptian Hall in Piccadilly, London, for an exhibition. This building, erected in 1812, had originally housed the Museum of William Bullock (1773–1849) and when this was dispersed in 1819, the Hall was used for a variety of temporary exhibits. The “South African Museum,” as the exhibition organised by Smith at the Egyptian Hall was called, was open to the public for one year, from 8 June 1837 to 5 June 1838, for a fee of one shilling. Andrew Smith’s catalogue of 1837 was available and in it he explained that the public could view the three different kinds of rhinoceros encountered by the expedition: the *keitloa* *Rhinoceros ketloa* [error for *keitloa*], black rhinoceros *Rhinoceros africanus* and white rhinoceros *Rhinoceros simus*. Smith (1837: 7) conjectured that the *keitloa* usually lived further north than the others because it was not well known to the inhabitants of the area in which his specimen was shot. As points of distinction from the common black rhinoceros he enumerated “the great length of the second horn, the more elongated and slender head, the form of the hunch on the shoulder, &c. Besides these differences, which are palpable to all, the naturalist is enabled to discover various others, the most important of which is the difference of dentition.” The *keitloa* was less common than either the black or the white and only 68 of them had been seen in the entire duration of the expedition. Later

transactions clarify that all three species were represented in London by full mounted specimens complete with horns. They had been prepared and stuffed in South Africa by Pierre Jules Verreaux (\$7), who had been the Keeper of the South African Museum in Cape Town during Smith’s absence (Gray, 1868: 1023). The first figure of *Rhinoceros ketloa* “from the specimen in the South African Museum” was published as early as March 1838 in the *Penny Magazine* (Smith, 1838c; Figure 62).

Both the *Report* and the *Catalogue* were ephemeral productions, inappropriate as an intimation of the scientific results of the Expedition. However, Andrew Smith had already started work on a full description of all the animals known in southern Africa, which was to be richly illustrated with colour engravings. Smith was able to pursue his plans and the *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* were published in 28 instalments, divided into three volumes, between 1838 and 1849 (Barnard, 1950). There were 277 lithographed plates made by George Ford after his own originals, each accompanied by a descriptive text treating 50 mammals, 114 birds, 78 reptiles, 31 fishes and 4 invertebrates. The rhinoceros figures prominently in Smith’s *magnum opus*. The first instalment (published on 1 June 1838) began with plates of the *Rhinoceros ketloa* and *Rhinoceros bicornis* after originals by George Ford, which prominent position seems to demonstrate that Smith considered that there would be general public interest in the discovery of a new species of rhinoceros (Figures 56, 58). The plate of *Rhinoceros simus* followed in November 1839 in the eighth instalment (Figure 61). The plate of the *keitloa* was copied by Schreber & Wagner (1855, pl. 317), while the white rhinoceros was

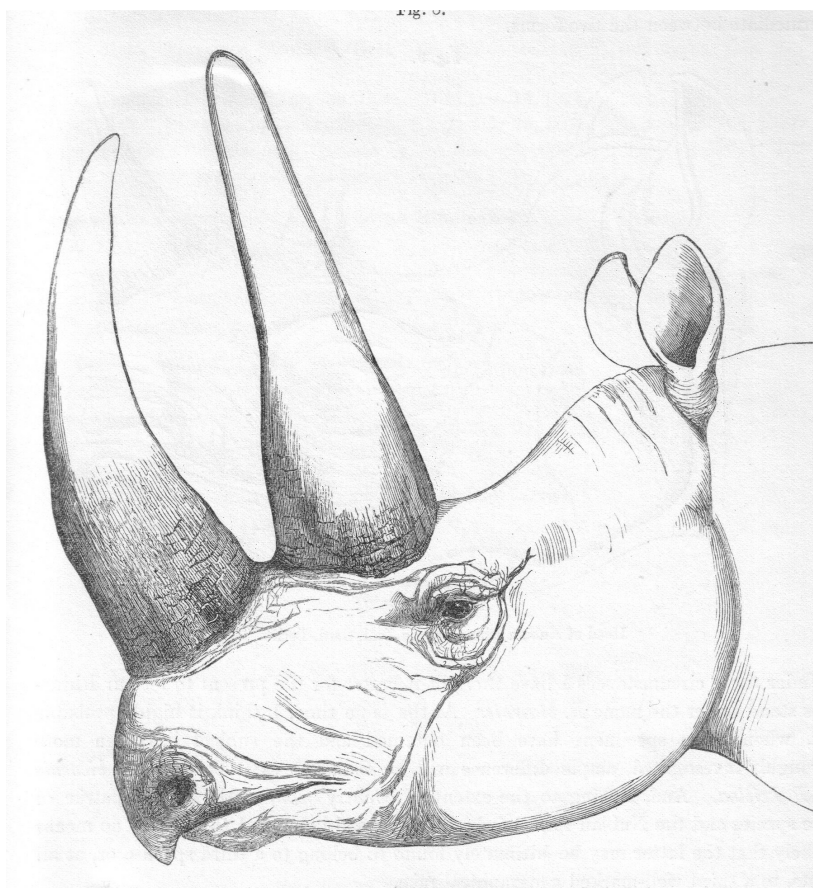


Figure 63. Head of *Rhinoceros keitloa* in the British Museum (Sclater, *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London*, volume 9, 1876, figure 8).

redrawn by Wilhelm Heinrich Franz Ludwig Langschmidt for a lithograph by Johannes Cornelius Poortermans (MuseumAfrica 70/828, see Kennedy, 1972: 116).

Smith (1838b, 1839) provided extensive descriptions of the three species of rhinoceros, although he could have included more details considering the very large number of rhinoceroses seen and shot during the expedition. There are measurements of all species, but there is no indication of whether they were taken from one specimen (or from which sex) or whether they were meant to be averages. The characteristics of *Rhinoceros keitloa* are highlighted, but the distribution is only vaguely delineated and no mention is made of any differences in dentition. Although Smith had stated in his booklets of 1836 and 1837 that the *keitloa* was not found south of Kaditshwene, in 1838 he referred to horns of that species collected by Burchell and this could only have been south of Heuningvlei.

The collection of "The South African Museum" in London was sold by auction in June 1838 at the Egyptian Hall. On the second day of the sale, Thursday 7 June 1838, the following three lots were offered (Smith, 1838a: 44):

- 280. *Rhinoceros Simus*, Burchell
- 281. *Rhinoceros Africanus*, male more than half grown
- 282. *Rhinoceros Keitloa*, male – a new species and the only specimen which has yet reached Europe.

No copy of the auction catalogue has been found that is annotated with buyers or prices. It is known, however, that six mammals were purchased by the London animal dealer John Leadbeater for the museum of Lord Derby at Knowsley near Liverpool, including the types of *Ichneumon cauii* Smith, 1836 and *Herpestes badius* Smith, 1838. The first specimen, as well as one of *Xerus inauris* (Zimmermann, 1780), is still present in the

Liverpool Museum (Largen, 1985; Largen & Fisher 1986: 270). The three specimens of rhinoceros were all purchased by the British Museum, and were listed in the catalogue of mammals compiled by Gray (1843: 186, 187):

- Rhinoceros bicornis*, the Gargatan or Rhinaster
- b. Half grown, South Africa, from South African Museum.
- Rhinoceros keitloa*, Sloan's Rhinoceros
- a. Adult, South Africa, from South African Museum.
- Rhinoceros simus*, Burchell's Rhinoceros
- a. Half grown, South Africa, from South African Museum.

The same information is repeated by (Gray, 1868: 1023): "the specimens of these three species, which he [Smith] collected and had stuffed by M. Verreaux under his own superintendence, are in the British Museum." Renshaw (1904: 141) saw the mounted hide of a young *Rhinoceros simus* in the British Museum around 1900, about three years old, the horns measuring $3\frac{3}{4}$ inch (9.5 cm) and 1 inch (2.5 cm) respectively. The specimen of *Rhinoceros keitloa* was registered as number 1838.6.9.101. These sources give the impression that these rhinoceroses were represented by mounted skins only, probably with the horns attached, because there is no mention of the skulls or skeletons. The same is inferred from a remark by Gray (1868: 1026) that the skull of *Rhinoceros keitloa* was only known from a figure published by Petrus Camper (1722–1789) in 1782. The same interpretation is found in the *Penny Cyclopaedia*, which account relies heavily on the published work by Smith: "there are in the British Museum stuffed specimens of the three African species above recorded: they were purchased at the sale of the South African Museum" (Anonymous, 1841: 473). Again, no skull is attributed to *Rhinoceros keitloa* in Gray's osteological catalogue of 1862 (only loose horns are listed). Sclater (1876: 656) saw the

Table 14. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of William Cornwallis Harris (§19).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
C19	1836 Oct 14	Molopo River	25°37'S 25°44'E	S	bicornis	Harris, 1841b: 83
C16	1836 Oct 23	Kapain	25°03'S 26°22'E	K	bicornis	Harris, 1839: 97; 1841b: 83
C16	1836 Oct 26	Mariqua River	25°10'S 26°26'E	K	bicornis	Harris, 1839: 127; 1841b: 83
C16	1836 Oct 27	<i>idem</i>	25°10'S 26°26'E	K	bicornis	Harris, 1839: 132; 1841b: 83
C16	1836 Oct 28	<i>idem</i>	25°10'S 26°26'E	K	simum	Harris, 1839: 133; 1841b: 99
C16	1836 Oct 28	Tolaan River	25°17'S 26°40'E	K	simum	Harris, 1839: 135; 1841b: 100
C17	1836 Oct 30	Similikate River	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Harris, 1839: 145; 1841b: 99
C15	1836 Nov 2	Bagobone River	25°36'S 27°00'E	K	rhino	Harris, 1839: 157
C18	1836 Nov 4	Cashan Mountains	25°56'S 27°12'E	K	simum	Harris, 1839: 161; 1841b: 99
C18	1836 Nov 6	Sant River	25°56'S 27°12'E	K	rhino	Harris, 1839: 165
C11	1836 Nov 10	Oorie River, source	25°44'S 27°50'E	K	simum	Harris, 1839: 182
C11	1836 Nov 19	Machachoan River	25°20'S 27°33'E	S	rhino	Harris, 1839: 194
C27	1836 Nov 27	Limpopo River	24°58'S 27°24'E	K	bicornis	Harris, 1839: 202; 1841b: 84
C20	1836 Dec 20	Vaal River	26°59'S 27°00'E	K	rhino	Harris, 1839: 234

mounted specimens of *Rhinoceros bicornis* and *Rhinoceros keitloa* in “the gallery” of the British Museum and he had drawings made of their heads (Figure 63).

Perhaps the skull of *Rhinoceros keitloa* was in fact hidden inside the hide. Hopwood (1939) examined the only three skulls of *Diceros bicornis* present in the collection of the British Museum, one of which had been obtained by Andrew Smith at Latakoo (Dithakong). If the drawing of the head of *Rhinoceros keitloa* in Sclater (1876, fig. 8) is compared with the photograph of the skull in Hopwood (1939, pl. 10), the shapes and lengths of the horns are identical. Possibly the skull was removed from the hide during the early twentieth century. Another version is given by Blyth (1870), who wrote that “in the stuffed specimen of African *Rhinoceros kheitloa*, in the British Museum, it will be seen that the anterior horn is split or divided towards its tip in a direction transverse to the axis of the body, the cleft having taken place during the life of the animal.” There is no indication about this formation of the anterior horn in any of the other sources about the *keitloa* shot for Andrew Smith, while at the same time it seems unlikely that the British Museum had acquired a second specimen by 1870.

John Burrow had been correct in believing that the discovery of *Rhinoceros keitloa* was the zoological highlight of the expedition, easily distinguished by the equal or near-equal length of the two horns. During most of the nineteenth century, the existence of *Rhinoceros keitloa* was commonly accepted by travellers and scientists alike. The approval by Gray, the keeper of the British Museum, must have been influential. Just a few authorities in natural history, Wahlberg was one (§23), voiced doubts about the validity of the species, and it was only towards the end of the nineteenth century that the idea came to prevail that differences in shape and length of rhinoceros horns were an individual variation and not a biologically constant characteristic. Despite this insight, *Rhinoceros keitloa* has weathered the passage of time quite well, being the oldest name for the black rhinoceros in the northern part of South Africa. Today, however, it is supposed to be a synonym of the nominal subspecies *Diceros bicornis bicornis* described from the Western Cape (Groves, 1967). *Rhinoceros keitloa* was first shot and identified by members of the Expedition for Exploring Central Africa on 1 June 1835 near Mosegha (25°47' S, 26°03' E). This locality, 250 km in a straight line from the former position of Latakoo (Dithakong), is the type-locality of *Rhinoceros keitloa* A. Smith, 1836.

19. Harris

North West, Free State, 1836. Table 14, Figures 64–80

Spurred by the promising reports of Andrew Smith about the country surrounding the Magaliesberg, this became the most popular destination for visitors looking for sport or trade. It could be reached relatively easily, either from the Eastern Cape or from Durban, thus avoiding a long journey across the Karoo. Both the black and white rhinoceroses were abundant in the area. Although it is unlikely that the animals were greatly reduced merely by the few people who wrote about their experiences, the excitement about the Magaliesberg lasted only for a few years and the hunting frontier moved further north. While the expedition led by Smith had been primarily driven by scientific and mercantile purposes, between 1836 and 1845 a wide variety of people flocked to the area. Some came as adventurers, or purely for the entertainment of a sporting holiday, others went to collect specimens for museums, while some were looking for trade in ivory and other commodities.

William Cornwallis Harris (1807–1848) was Second Lieutenant in the engineering corps of the East India Company in India from 1825 and was promoted to Captain in 1834 (Le Roux, 1939: 36; Cassada, 1994; Keynes, 2007). Transferred to the Cape of Good Hope for medical reasons, he arrived there on 31 May 1836 and after an expedition into interior, he returned to India at the end of 1837. He made a journey to Ethiopia in 1841–1842, was promoted to Major in 1843 and died in India at Surwur, near Pune, on 9 October 1848.

Soon after his arrival in Cape Town, Harris went to Grahams-town and continued towards the Limpopo River, returning to Graaff-Reinet in January 1837. His travelling companion was William Richardson of the Bombay Civil Service, whom he had met on the voyage from India. There is no doubt that Harris first and foremost hunted for the thrill and excitement of the chase and he made drawings on the spot and measured the animals that fell to his gun. Very few of the details remain, however, as his field notes are lost and his books are a succession of stories about how animals are killed. He supposedly returned with a wagon full of specimens of different kinds, but none of these are known to exist today. It is only recorded that Harris exhibited trophies and drawings resulting from the African trip in the townhall of Bombay (Mumbai) in December 1837: “Our notice has been attracted to a curious collection of skins and exuviae of rare wild animals from the centre of



Figure 64. William Cornwallis Harris. Drawing of the scene later depicted in the frontispiece of the *Wild Sports* of 1841 (Natural History Museum, no. 3).

Africa" (Anonymous, 1838, cf. Keynes, 2007).

Harris was an accomplished artist who made sketches of landscapes and animals during his travels, and several of his watercolours and pencil drawings connected to South Africa and Ethiopia have come to light since 1958. There are no images of the rhinoceros in the collection of sketches by Harris obtained by Quentin Keynes (1921–2003) in 1958 (Keynes, 2004: 193–194; S. Keynes, pers. comm. 2006). A second collection of his art-work, discovered by the grandson of Harris's brother, was donated to the Natural History Museum in London in 1970. Among these 171 drawings, there are 11 with a rhinoceros, including the originals used for the lithographs in Harris's books. One of the sketches shows an Indian rhinoceros and was probably traced from a book, but it is likely that the others

were executed during or after his South African travels (Figures 64, 66, 68, 72–74, 76–79).

After Harris returned to Belgaum in India, an account of his experiences in the South African interior was printed in Bombay during the early months of 1838, the *Narrative of an Expedition into Southern Africa*. This was the first book to appear on the market devoted entirely to big game hunting in Africa. It was well received and after three printings of the first edition in India, a second edition was brought out in 1839 by the London publisher John Murray (1745–1793), with a new title, *The Wild Sports of Southern Africa*, but it was essentially the same text (Hosken & Hosken, 1981). A third edition of 1841, produced in London by the publisher William Pickering (1796–1854), was more splendid and had an additional eighteen lithographic

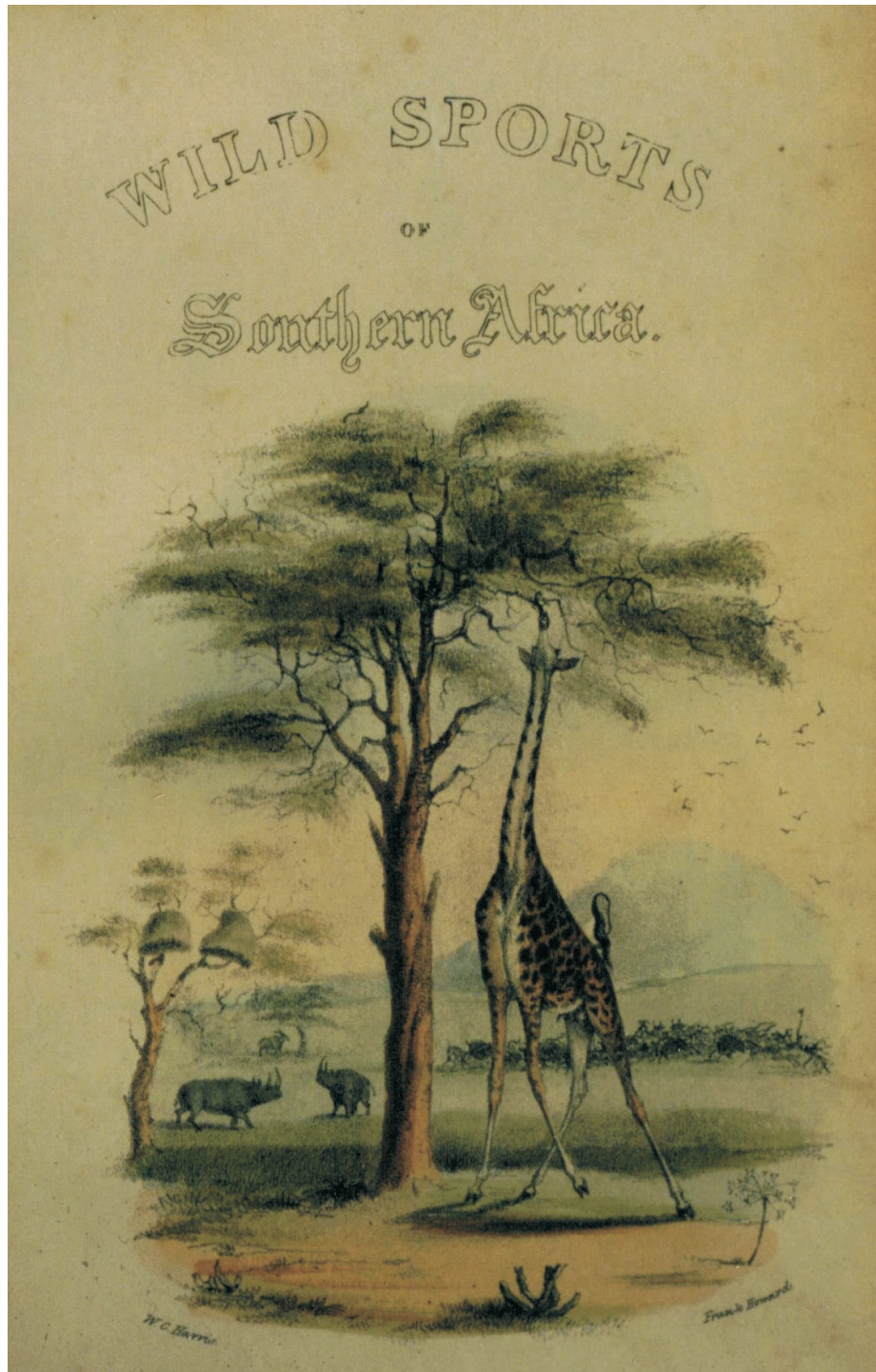


Figure 65. William Cornwallis Harris. African scene with giraffe and two rhinos (*The Wild Sports of Southern Africa*, 1841, frontispiece).

plates (Tabler, 1944; Cassada, 1994). In this edition, representations of the black and white rhinoceros appear for the first time (Harris, 1841a, frontispiece and plates 14, 21; Figures 65, 67, 69). Subsequent editions of 1844 and 1852 have the same plates as the third. From the start, Harris had intended to publish a companion volume of watercolours of the various mammals seen in the African interior and the *Portraits of the Game and Wild Animals of Southern Africa* appeared in five installments, each containing six plates with descriptive text, issued at the end of 1840 and in 1841. This work contained images of the African (black) rhinoceros in part III and of the white rhinoceros in part IV (Harris, 1841b, pls. 16, 19; Figures 75, 80) and they are different from those in Harris (1841a). Line drawings of the horns of each species were added at the conclusion of the

chapters (Harris, 1841b: 85, 101; Figures 70–71). The sketches used to produce the lithographs in various stages of completion are shown in the figures.

The books by Cornwallis Harris were popular in his day, providing easy reading for those who enjoyed hunting stories. However, as a zoological guide they are cumbersome and verbose. His judgement of the black rhinoceros can serve as an example: “he is a swinish, cross-grained, ill-favoured, wallowing brute, with a hide like a rasp, an impudent cock of the chin, a roguish leer out of the corner of his eye, a mud begrimed exterior, and a necklace of ticks and horseflies” (Harris, 1841a: 80). The descriptions provided for the animals are short, although certainly adequate for a general narrative. Harris found both the black and white rhinoceros extremely plentiful



Figure 66. William Cornwallis Harris. White rhinoceros, hand-coloured proof of plate published in 1841 (Natural History Museum, no. 107).

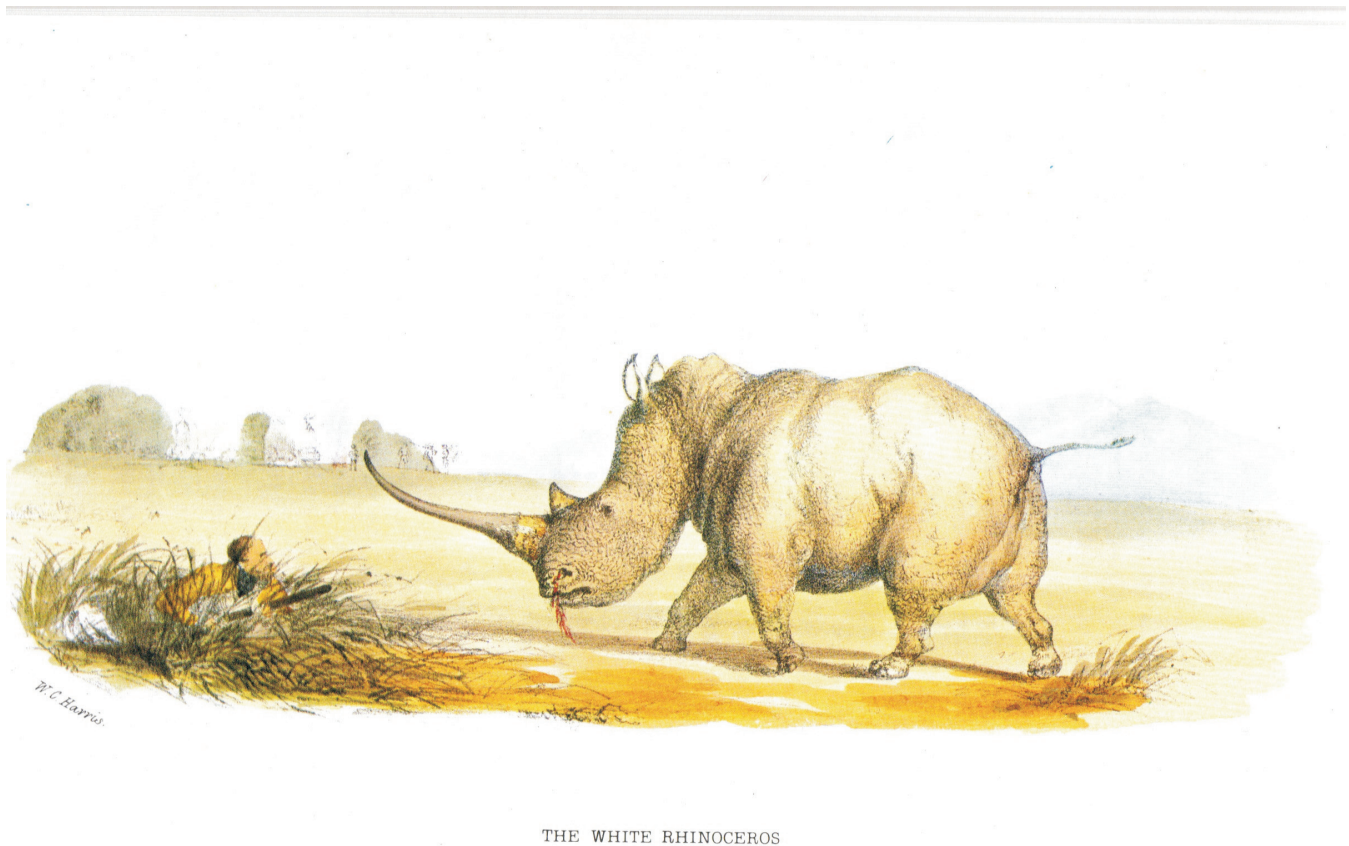


Figure 67. William Cornwallis Harris. "The white rhinoceros. W.C. Harris" (*The Wild Sports of Southern Africa*, 1841, p. 145).



Figure 68. William Cornwallis Harris. Black rhinoceros, hand-coloured proof of plate published in 1841 (Natural History Museum, no. 103).

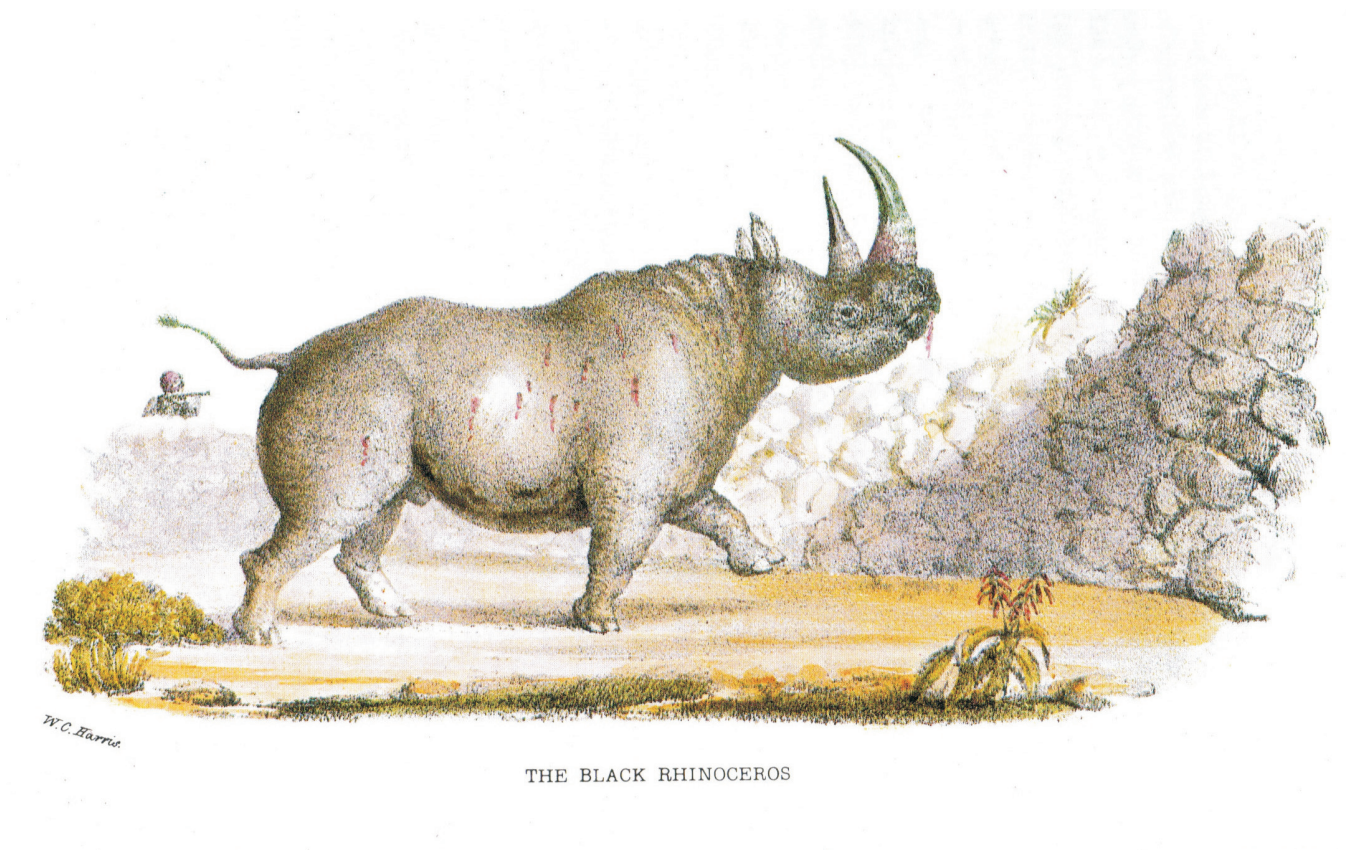


Figure 69. William Cornwallis Harris. "The black rhinoceros. W.C. Harris" (*The Wild Sports of Southern Africa*, 1841, p. 202).



Figure 70. William Cornwallis Harris. "Horns of Rhinoceros Africanus as preserved by Captⁿ Harris" (*Portraits of the Game and Wild Animals*, 1841, p. 85).

in the areas near the Limpopo River and the Magaliesberg. When he travelled there in October and November 1836, "it was no uncommon thing to perceive a dozen horned snouts at



Figure 71. William Cornwallis Harris. "The Horns of White Rhinoceros as preserved by Captⁿ Harris" (*Portraits of the Game and Wild Animals*, 1841, p. 101).

once from the bushes in the immediate vicinity" (Harris, 1841a: 83). On one occasion going from the banks of the Limpopo River to a hill half a mile distant, 22 white rhinoceroses were counted (Harris, 1841a: 99). This figure was recalled by Andersson (1856: 385), quoting from a letter received from Harris, stating that "on one occasion, whilst walking from the waggons, to bring the head of a koodoo that I had killed about a mile of, I encountered twenty-two rhinoceroses, and had to shoot four of them to clear the way." Even the usually solitary black rhinoceros was said to be gregarious in fives and sixes, and during a single day Harris counted "upwards of sixty" (Harris, 1841a: 82). Harris and his companion killed a large number of them and it is unlikely that the actual spoils of the expedition were limited to the dozen rhinoceroses accounted for in the course of his book. He took at least a few horns with



Figure 72. William Cornwallis Harris. Drawing of "Rhinoceros Africanus. Black Rhinoceros. Inkomfu" (Natural History Museum, no.104).



Figure 73. William Cornwallis Harris. Drawing of a black rhinoceros (Natural History Museum, no. 106).

him and it is possible that some are still preserved in an Indian collection.

Harris differentiated two species of rhinoceros, existing sympatrically around the Limpopo River. Unlike others at the time, he did not believe that the shape of horns could be used to identify the different species, stating that "in no two specimens

of this animal which came under my observation were the horns built exactly upon the same model" (Harris, 1841b, text to pl.16). Harris used *Rhinoceros Africanus* and the vernacular "black rhinoceros" for the first species in all his writings, known to the Boers as *Rhinoster* and to the "Matabili" [Mzilikazi's Ndebele] either as *Boreli* (Harris, 1838) or as *Chukuroo* (Harris,



Figure 74. William Cornwallis Harris. Drawing of a black rhinoceros (Natural History Museum, no.105).

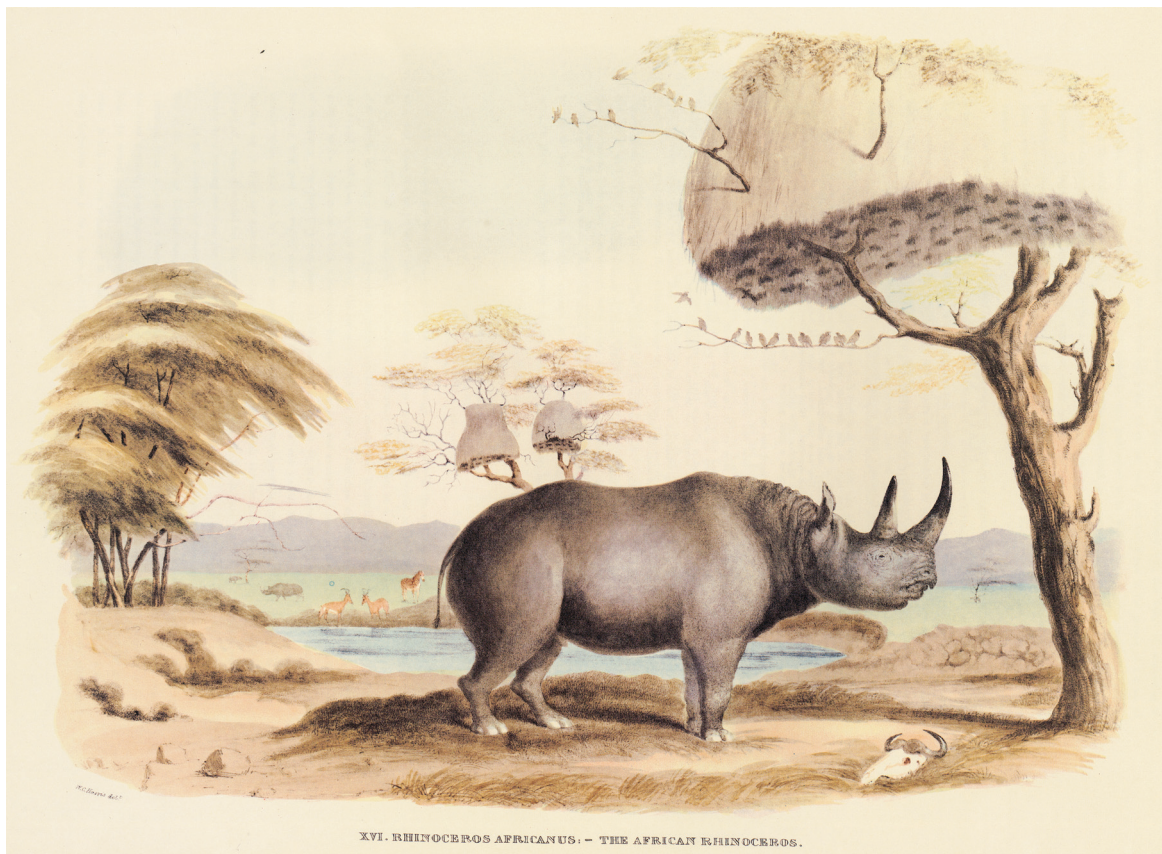


Figure 75. William Cornwallis Harris. "Rhinoceros Africanus - The African Rhinoceros" (*Portraits of the Game and Wild Animals*, 1841, plate 16).



Figure 76. William Cornwallis Harris. Drawing of a white rhinoceros (Natural History Museum, no.110).



Figure 77. William Cornwallis Harris. Front view of white rhinoceros (Natural History Museum, no. 111).



Figure 78. William Cornwallis Harris. Sketch of a white rhinoceros (Natural History Museum, no. 109).



Figure 79. William Cornwallis Harris. White rhinoceros with short posterior horn (Natural History Museum, no. 108).

1841b). For the other species, he used “white rhinoceros” and *Rhinoceros Simus* (Harris, 1841a, 1841b), misspelled *Rhinoceros Sinus* in Harris (1838), known to the Boers as *Witte Rhinoster* and to the Tswana as *Chikore* or *Mohohoo*.

The rhinoceros which Harris shot during the final stages of

his journey is the most interesting because of the situation. After crossing the Vaal River at a place near the present Scandinavia Drift (Skead, 1987: 546), the party progressed about three miles southward. They were overtaken by a storm of hail and thunder and found shelter at a neighbouring hill. Harris



Figure 80. William Cornwallis Harris. “Rhinoceros Simus. – The square nosed or white rhinoceros” (*Portraits of the Game and Wild Animals*, 1841, plate 19).

Table 15. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of James E. Alexander (§21).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
E5	1837 Mar 22	Usis Mountain	25°18'S 16°50'E	T	bicornis	Alexander, 1838a, I: 287; 1838b: 12
E5	1837 Mar 22	Kei'us or Grootfontein	25°01'S 16°45'E	H	bicornis	Alexander, 1838a, I: 291
E6	1837 Mar 30	Bull's Mouth Pass	24°07'S 16°22'E	S	bicornis	Alexander, 1838a, I: 299; 1838b: 12
E6	1837 Mar 30	Chuntop	24°07'S 16°25'E	W	bicornis	Alexander, 1838a, I: 300
E6	1837 Mar 30	Chuntop	24°07'S 16°25'E	S	bicornis	Alexander, 1838a, II: 8
E6	1837 Mar 31	Chuntop River	24°07'S 16°25'E	K	bicornis	Alexander, 1838a, II: 11; 1838b: 13
E7	1837 Apr 12	Kuisip or Kuiseb River	23°40'S 15°10'E	S	bicornis	Alexander, 1838a, II: 55
E8	1837 May 13	Humaris River	23°17'S 15°35'E	T	bicornis	Alexander, 1838a, II: 114; 1838b: 16
E8	1837 May 15	Keree Kama	23°25'S 15°48'E	S	bicornis	Alexander, 1838a, II: 120; 1838b: 17
E8	1837 May 16	Onakusis at Numsep	23°20'S 15°50'E	S	bicornis	Alexander, 1838a, II: 122; 1838b: 18
E4	1837 May 18	Kuisip River	23°25'S 16°02'E	S	bicornis	Alexander, 1838a, II: 123
E4	1837 May 18	Abashouap	23°25'S 16°02'E	K	bicornis	Alexander, 1838a, II: 127
E3	1837 May 22	Kobip Mountain	23°18'S 16°24'E	S	bicornis	Alexander, 1838a, II: 149
E3	1837 May 23	Chama River	23°18'S 16°24'E	W	simum	Alexander, 1838a, II: 150
E4	1837 May 24	Niais	23°00'S 16°58'E	S	simum	Alexander, 1838a, II: 174
E4	1837 June 1	Glenely Bath, Rehoboth	23°20'S 17°05'E	K	simum	Alexander, 1838a, II: 188; 1838b: 22
E4	1837 June 4	Tuap River	23°30'S 17°10'E	H	bicornis	Alexander, 1838a, II: 192
E9	1837 June 5	Kukama River	23°50'S 17°10'E	W	bicornis	Alexander, 1838a, II: 193

remembered this spot “from the circumstance of my having there, for the last time, seen and destroyed the rhinoceros” (Harris, 1841a: 234). He did not elaborate.

20. Arbousset and Daumas

Eastern Cape, Lesotho, 1836. Table 7

Although rhinoceros must have occurred, at least sporadically, in the large stretch of land which lies between the Vaal River and Zululand, there is only one record. What is now the Lesotho area was explored in 1836 by Thomas Arbousset (1810–1877) and François Daumas (1812–1871), both serving with the *Société des Missions Evangéliques chez les Peuples non-chrétiens à Paris* (Paris Evangelical Missionary Society) founded in 1822. Arbousset (1842: 344) mentioned that there were two species of double-horned rhinoceros in the region, known as the *mogoufou*, relatively large and complacent in temperament, and the *magalé*, said to be smaller, darker and known for its bad temper but he did not elaborate further.

21. Alexander

Namibia, 1837. Table 15, Figures 81–82

On the invitation of the Royal Geographical Society in London, Captain James Edward Alexander (1803–1885) agreed to explore the interior of Africa (Gunn & Codd, 1981: 79; Vedder, 1981: 202). When he arrived at the Cape in 1835, Andrew Smith was ready to set out in a northeasterly direction, so Alexander decided to go northwards instead. He left the Cape on 10 September 1836, landed at Walvis Bay and then made a tour in the southern and central parts of Namibia, west of the Fish River, reaching as far north as the vicinity of Windhoek. He was accompanied by Charles Taylor to help with natural history observations. Alexander returned to the

Cape on 21 September 1837, married the daughter of Charles Cornwallis Michell (1793–1851), the first Surveyor-General of the Cape and civil engineer, and then returned to England. He wrote a report about the expedition for the *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society* (1838b), and this was soon followed by a two-volume illustrated book, *An Expedition of Discovery into the Interior of Africa* (1838a). Alexander (1838a, vol. 2: plate facing p. 275) contains an illustration of the rhinoceros entitled “Bull's Mouth Pass” (Figure 81) engraved by William Heath (1795–1840).

On 21 March 1837, near Maltahöhe in the south of Namibia, Alexander saw his first rhinoceroses. He killed one on 31 March 1837 in the vicinity of the Chuntop River, a female black rhinoceros, measuring 12½ feet (381 cm) in length, with two perfect horns of equal size. The hide was carefully removed and preserved. On cutting up the animal, a foetus was found, which was about the same size as a one-month old pig (Alexander, 1838a, vol. 2: 11). A few months later, Alexander (1838a, vol. 2: 150) saw rhinoceroses of another kind and he referred to them as “white”. This animal was first seen on 23 May 1837 at the Chama River, and thereafter in the general region of Rehoboth. The party shot at least one of them, probably many more, but the meat was so much in demand by the local people that the leaders invariably arrived too late at the carcass to secure a trophy. Alexander did not elaborate on the distinction between the two types of rhinoceros. He said that in the black rhinoceros the horns of adults are of equal length, as found in a female shot at Chuntop (Alexander, 1838a, vol. 2: 11). There is no indication in Alexander's book that the animals which he encountered would in any way differ from those already known.

In 1845, a German scientist, Heinrich Rudolf Schinz (1777–1861), compiled all the available information on the mammals of the world. He distinguished three species of rhinoceros from Asia (*Rhinoceros indicus*, *R. sondaicus* and *R. sumatranus*), and no



Figure 81. James E. Alexander. Rhinoceros at Bull's Mouth Pass in Namibia (*An Expedition of Discovery*, volume 1, 1838, plate facing p. 275).

less than five from Africa: *Rhinoceros niger*, *R. camperi*, *R. simus*, *R. keitloa* and *R. cucullatus* (Schinz, 1845). Among the African ones, only one was actually a new species, named *Rhinoceros niger* with a reference to Alexander (1838a). This name may have been no more than a literal translation of the "black rhinoceros" found in Alexander (1838a, vol. 1: 191, 299, vol. 2: 1). Schinz explained that the animal lived in "the interior parts of southern Africa," which is too general an indication to help with determining the locality. The suggestion that the rhinoceros seen by Alexander in Namibia belonged to an unknown species must be attributed to Schinz, but he never provided any characteristics by which the new species could be recognised. *Rhinoceros niger*, not surprisingly, was quickly forgotten and was only in few cases listed as a synonym of *Diceros bicornis* (Rookmaaker, 1983: 58). The name reappeared, however, in 1965 in the classification by Ludwig Zukowsky (1888–1965) to distinguish the extinct black rhinoceros of southern Namibia, as *Diceros bicornis niger* (Schinz, 1845). Schwarz (1920: 871) correctly restricted the type locality to Chuntop, near Mt Mitchell, Kuiseb Mountains, which was followed in later lists of

synonyms and classifications of the black rhinoceros, even when *R. niger* itself was not accepted as a valid taxon.

Alexander returned to England with a collection of animal specimens which was catalogued by William Ogilby (1807–1873), Secretary of the Zoological Society of London 1839–1846. Ogilby (in Alexander, 1838a: 260, 1838b: 27) enumerated two species of rhinoceros:

21. *Rhinoceros Africanus* (Desmarest)
22. *Rhinoceros Simus* ? (Burchell) an imperfect skull.

The specimen of the black rhinoceros (Ogilby's *Rhinoceros africanus*) is not specified. The foetus found inside the female at Chuntop may not have been preserved and the fate of these specimens is unknown. Some plants collected by Alexander's expedition were presented to the University of Cambridge (Gunn & Codd, 1981: 79), but the animals are not in the same institution. There is only one tentative clue: a skull of a black rhinoceros in the Senckenberg Museum in Frankfurt am Main, Germany, no. SMF 699 (Figure 82), incomplete, lacking the nasals, the intermaxillaries and the first lower premolar on the right side (Zukowsky, 1965: 27, fig. 8; D. Kock, *in litt.* 2000). Zukowsky (1965) supposed that it was commissioned from the Cape of Good Hope in 1840 by Eduard Rüppell, who helped to extend to collections of the museum after its inception (Mertens, 1949). However, the provenance of the skull is explained in a catalogue of the museum by Rüppell (1842: 52), where it is listed as: "XI.G.3 – *Rhinoceros africanus*, F. Cuv. Cr. [Cranium] Geschenk des Herrn Ogilby." As it was donated by William Ogilby, the skull probably came from London, but if there was a connection with Alexander it has, unfortunately, been lost. Should the remains of the rhinoceroses collected by Alexander ever to be found again, they would represent some of the very few pertaining to the rhinoceros of southern Namibia.

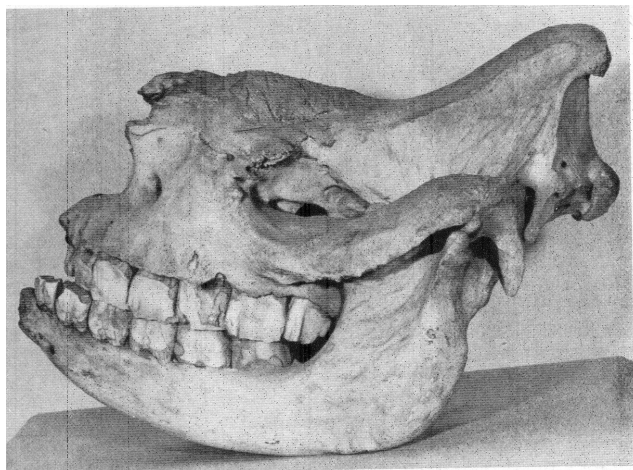


Figure 82. Skull of *Diceros bicornis* donated by Ogilby to the Museum of the Senckenbergische Naturforschende Gesellschaft in Frankfurt am Main (no. 699).

22. Delegorgue

KwaZulu-Natal, North West, 1841–1844. Table 16, Figures 83–84

The French collector Adulphe Delegorgue (1814–1850) spent six years in South Africa, from 1838 to 1844 (Tabler, 1977: 28). He

Table 16. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of Adulphe Delegorgue (§22).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
Zululand						
D1	1841 Nov 11	Om-Philos-Om-Schlopu	28°24'S 31°57'E	H	simum	Delegorgue, 1847, I: 362, 1990: 179
D1	1841 Nov 15	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Delegorgue, 1847, I: 368, 1990: 181
D1	1841 Nov 21	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	simum	Delegorgue, 1847, I: 372, 1990: 184
D1	1841 Dec 27	Om-Pholozie	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Delegorgue, 1847, I: 435, 1990: 218
D1	1842 Jan 15	Kos Mountain	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Delegorgue, 1847, I: 493, 1990: 247
D3	1842 Apr 6	Om-Kouzi	27°38'S 31°37'E	S	simum	Delegorgue, 1847, II: 34, 1997: 14
D1	1842 Aug	Om-Philos River	28°24'S 31°57'E	K	simum	Delegorgue, 1847, II: 191, 1997: 100
D1	1842 Aug	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Delegorgue, 1847, II: 193, 1997: 101
D2	1842 Dec 30	Om-Vooty's Poort	29°19'S 31°13'E	T	rhino	Delegorgue, 1847, II: 345, 1997: 134
Caffraria						
C30	1843 June	Sloane River	25°30'S 27°22'E	K	bicornis	Delegorgue, 1847, II: 346, 1997: 177
C11	1843 June	Dassenkop	25°22'S 26°28'E	K	simum	Delegorgue, 1847, II: 361, 1997: 185
C26	1843 June	Oury River	25°09'S 27°34'E	K	bicornis	Delegorgue, 1847, II: 380, 1997: 195
C26	1843 June	Ourityle River	<i>idem</i>	K	rhino	Delegorgue, 1847, II: 384, 1997: 197
C26	1843 June	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	rhino	Delegorgue, 1847, II: 401, 1997: 205
C25	1843 Oct 15	Pilanne's Camp	25°12'S 27°07'E	K	bicornis	Delegorgue, 1847, II: 416, 1997: 212
C27	1843 Nov	Makaschlas Country	24°51'S 27°15'E	K	simum	Delegorgue, 1847, II: 448, 1997: 227
C28	1843 Nov	Makoha River	24°40'S 27°26'E	K	rhino	Delegorgue, 1847, II: 450, 1997: 228
C29	1844 Feb 13	Om-Schlabatzi River	24°01'S 26°22'E	K	rhino	Delegorgue, 1847, II: 521, 1997: 252
C11	1844 Feb 18	Oury River	23°59'S 26°59'E	W	bicornis	Delegorgue, 1847, II: 527, 1997: 264
C11	1844 Feb 19	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Delegorgue, 1847, II: 553, 1997: 267

spent most of this time in a small house on the White Umfolozi River in the present KwaZulu-Natal, but he undertook a long journey to the "Land of Massilicatzi" (Mzilikazi, chief of the Ndebele) near the Limpopo River from 22 May 1843 to April 1844. After his return to France, he published his experiences in *Voyage dans l'Afrique Australe* in 1847, which has been translated into English and edited with notes and an index (Delegorgue, 1990, 1997). The book was meant for easy reading, and despite its wordiness, there are very few particulars about the animals seen or shot. There is, however, a "monograph" on the rhinoceros in the second volume (Delegorgue, 1847, vol. 2: 420–433, 1997: 214–219). The illustrations, after sketches by the author, are not particularly remarkable and one plate shows the head of a rhinoceros next to that of a warthog (Delegorgue, 1847, vol. 1: plate facing p. 528; Figure 83).

Delegorgue saw the white rhinoceros in Zululand and both the black and white species near the Limpopo River. In discussing the distribution of rhinoceroses generally, he noted that they were then absent from regions in which they had previ-

ously been seen by Anders Sparrman, i.e., in the Eastern Cape in 1775 (Rookmaaker, 1989: 144, 285). He also remarked, notably, that the rhinoceros would have been depleted from the lands of the "Ama-Kosa Cafres" (the Xhosa of the Kokstad region of the Eastern Cape), of the Ama-Pondos (southern KwaZulu-Natal) and in the colony of Natal itself. And on the banks of the White Umfolozi River, where Delegorgue resided for many months, he said that only the white rhinoceros would be known: "although the Amazoulou country provides a suitable habitat, the genus *Rhinoceros* is only represented there by the species *Rhinoceros simus*, which has been described by the learned and brave English naturalist, Burchell" (Delegorgue, 1847, vol. 2: 420, 1997: 214). There are two remarkable – and surprising – comments. The first is the implied absence of the black rhinoceros from Zululand, while the other is the record of rhinoceros tracks at "Om Vooty's Poort" [Umvoti River] on 30 December 1842, in a coastal forest just north of Durban, which remains the only report of rhinoceroses south of the Tugela River.

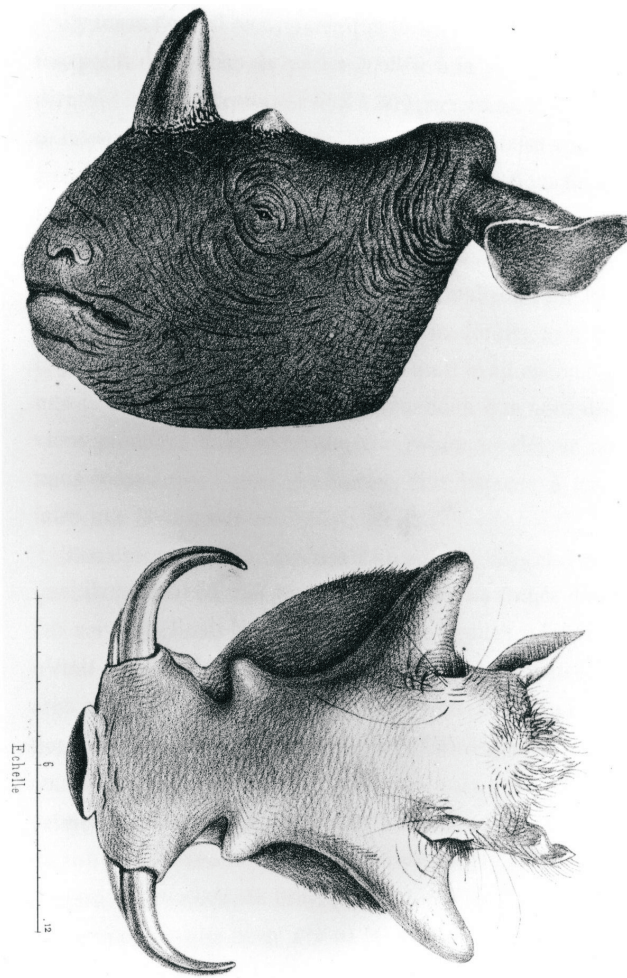


Figure 83. Adulphe Delegorgue. Heads of a rhinoceros and a warthog (*Voyage dans l'Afrique australe*, volume 1, 1847, plate facing p. 528).

Delegorgue shot four rhinoceroses in Zululand and a total of 56 on his journey to the “Land of Massilicatzi” (Delegorgue, 1847, vol. 1: 481, 1990: 241). Generally, he was only after the meat, but in a few cases he records preserving parts of the rhinoceros to take back to France, including a skin of a white rhinoceros killed in Zululand in November 1841 (Delegorgue, 1847, vol. 1: 368, 1990: 181), a skeleton of a female white rhinoceros killed on the White Umfolozi River in August 1842 (Delegorgue, 1847, vol. 2: 191, 1997: 100) and the head of a black rhinoceros shot on the “Oury” [the Oori or Limpopo/Crocodile] River in June 1843 (Delegorgue, 1847, vol. 2: 380, 1997: 195). Soon after his return to France, he donated the skeleton of the female white rhinoceros obtained in August 1842 to the Museum of Natural History in Paris. It was installed in the Gallery of Comparative Anatomy, where its presence was noted by Blainville (1846a: 4), Chenu (1858: 10) and more recently by Renshaw (1904: 144, with label reading “Ed. Verreaux, 1846”). Strangely enough, the other two specimens are not mentioned again, and it may be that they decayed despite the trouble that Delegorgue took to dry them properly.

Delegorgue was fond of rhinoceros meat, especially that of white ones, to the extent that, in November 1843, he decided to shoot one daily for the pot (Delegorgue, 1847, vol. 2: 448, 1997: 227). He was not the only one to kill these animals as provisions for the large retinue of the expeditions. Most local Africans were said to be partial to this food (cf. Lichtenstein, 1811: 154; Smith, 1837; Harris, 1841a: 133), except the Zulus who, accord-

ing to Delegorgue (1847, vol. 1: 573, 1990: 286) refused the meat of elephant and rhinoceros, a custom which was almost as binding as a law. It was said that the meat of the black rhinoceros had a bitter and acrid flavour and was far less fatty than that of the white species, and it was consequently not as sought-after by whites. By contrast, the fat and meat of the white rhinoceros was considered to be a delicacy (Delegorgue, 1847, vol. 1: 366, 1990: 379; Andersson, 1856: 395). Chapman describes how pieces of meat, after being seasoned with pepper and salt, were sometimes put on a spit and broiled over an open fire, (Chapman, 1971: 45), but it was more common to place coals in a hole in the ground, like an oven, and bake the meat overnight. Campbell (1822a, vol. 1: 205) preferred to use a termite mound, which was “excavated by the people early in the morning, and their innumerable population destroyed. The space thus obtained was filled with lighted fuel, till the bottom and side became red hot within. The embers of the wood were then removed, the leg or foot of the rhinoceros introduced, and the door closed up with heated clay and embers. Fire was also made on the outside over the nests, and the flesh was allowed to remain in it for several hours.” The hump of the white rhinoceros thus baked during the night apparently becomes tender as jelly, and early travellers pronounced it delicious, fit to grace a king’s table (Chapman, 1971: 45, 69). Galton (1853: 275) preferred it to the flesh of any other animal, especially if it was young, rolled in a piece of spare hide and baked in the earth. It was not only the meat that was consumed, even the hide, after being beaten with stones and cooked in the fire, was – they said – not at all bad to chew (Galton, 1853: 269). Other favoured delicacies from a rhinoceros included the tongue and marrow bone, the heart and liver (Chapman, 1971: 45; Thomas, 1872: 104). Rhinoceros meat tasted like pork and, when salted, could be used instead of bacon, accompanied by cabbage and potatoes (Thomas, 1872: 104).

Delegorgue included an account of his journey to the “Land of Massilicatzi” in 1843–1844 in his *Voyage* (1847). A remarkable feature of this book is a map inserted at the end of the second volume (Figure 84) that shows in detail where he hunted different species of mammals. Five species of rhinoceros are listed in the legend to the map. The black rhinoceros, called *Rhinoceros africanus bicornis*, or *chokourou makaley* by the Makaschlas [the Bakgatla of Chief Pilane], is noted in eight locations, and the white rhinoceros (*Rhinoceros Simus*) in 15, three of which were near the Limpopo River, beyond the extent of his own travels. Delegorgue furthermore attested to the presence of *Rhinoceros Quetloha* (surely his spelling of the *Keitloa* of Andrew Smith?) in two locations near the confluence of the Marico and Crocodile Rivers. He never saw one himself, because he never reached this particular area, but it is probable that he received this information personally from Johan Wahlberg (§23). The fourth species, *Rhinoceros unicornis*, is absent from the map itself and we can only surmise why Delegorgue introduced the name of an Asian animal. Delegorgue (1847) provided no local name for the white rhinoceros, but when he returned to France he mentioned to Blainville in Paris that it was called *mocouf* (Blainville, 1846a: 74, followed by Chenu, 1858: 10).

On his hunting map, Delegorgue’s fifth species was called *Rhinoceros lelongouanne*, living in the Country of “Queen Mammasetchij” (located in southern Mpumalanga in his map). There is no explanation on the map or in the text of the book where the name originated or what the animal was supposed to look like. The information about this species apparently came from a Boer hunter whom Delegorgue met on the banks of the Sloane [Selons] River (Delegorgue, 1847, vol. 2: 402, 1997:

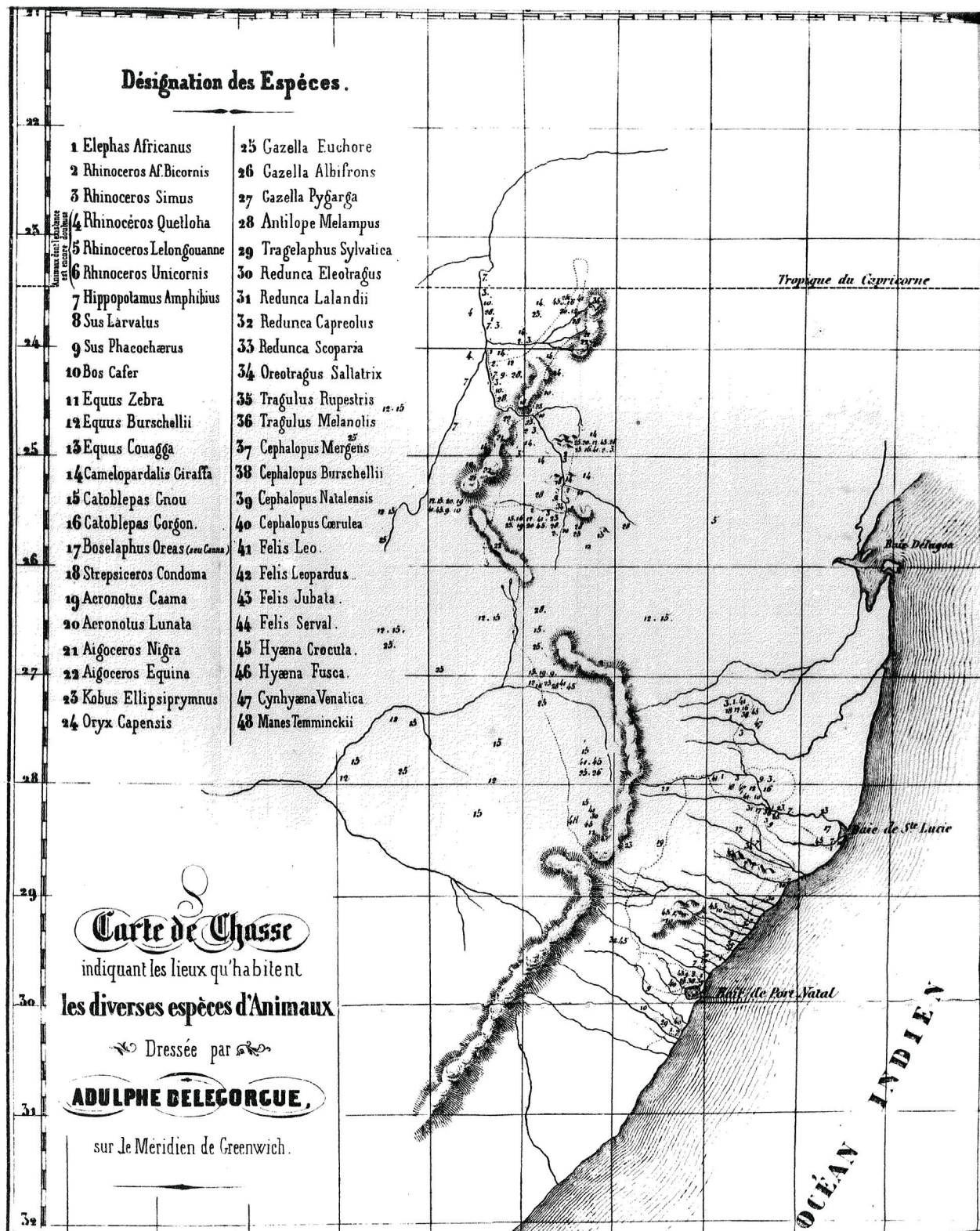


Figure 84. Adulphe Delegorgue. Hunting map showing the places inhabited by the various species of animals (*Voyage dans l'Afrique australe*, volume 2, 1847, inserted map).

207). In the absence of further details, we may never know what Delegorgue had in mind when he included this fifth kind of rhinoceros. Blainville (1846a: 74) mentioned it in the vernacular as the *lelongouanne* and Chenu (1858: 10) incorrectly as the *lelongonaum*. The name *Rhinoceros lelongouanne* Delegorgue, 1847 is a *nomen nudum*, because it was proposed without any form of description. The fact that this name appeared only twice more in the zoological literature – absent even from the

longest lists of synonyms – tells us something about the limited reception of Delegorgue's book.

23. Wahlberg

KwaZulu-Natal, North West, Botswana, 1841–1855.
Tables 17–18, Figures 85–86

In 1837 Johan August Wahlberg (1810–1856) was chosen by

Table 17. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of Johann Wahlberg (§23).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
Transvaal, October 1841 to August 1842						
C21	1841 Nov 15	Makhaliesberg Poort	25°42'S 27°50'E	T	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 68
C21	1841 Nov 19	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 69
C21	1842 Jan 20	Crocodile River	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 76
C23	1842 Jan 22	Apies River	25°28'S 28°15'E	K	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 77
C23	1842 Feb 1	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 77
C23	1842 Feb 13	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 77
C23	1842 Feb 13	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 77
C23	1842 Feb 20	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 78
C23	1842 Mar 2	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 78
C24	1842 Mar 5	Soutpan	25°24'S 28°06'E	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 79
C24	1842 Mar 9	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 79
C24	1842 Mar 11	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 80
C24	1842 Mar 12	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 80
C18	1842 Apr 30	Olifantsnek	25°46'S 27°17'E	H	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 82
Zululand, August 1842 to November 1842						
D1	1842 Sep 14	White Umfolozi	28°24'S 31°57'E	K	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 90 (rhino killed by Delegorgue)
D1	1842 Sep 24	Confluence of Umfolozi rivers	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 90
D1	1842 Sep 25	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 90
D1	1842 Sep 28	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 92
Transvaal, July 1843 to November 1844						
C30	1843 Oct 1	Matlapini's Berg	25°37'S 27°13'E	W	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 110
C30	1843 Oct 4	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 110
C25	1843 Oct 9	Leroma Mountain	25°12'S 27°07'E	K	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 111
C25	1843 Oct 11	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	keitloa	Wahlberg, 1994: 111
C25	1843 Dec 28	Pilaansberg	25°12'S 27°07'E	K	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 115
				K	simum	
C36	1844 Feb 9	Crocodile–Marico River	24°17'S 26°53'E	S	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 118
C36	1844 Feb 10	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 118
C35	1844 Feb 13	Marico River	24°30'S 26°35'E	S	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 119
C35	1844 Feb 17	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	T	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 120
C35	1844 Feb 20	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 120
C35	1844 Feb 22	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 122
C35	1844 Mar 1	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	W	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 122
F3	1844 Mar 3	Limpopo River	24°09'S 26°50'E	K	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 123
F3	1844 Mar 7	Limpopo River	23°54'S 26°52'E	S	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 124
F4	1844 Mar 12	Notwane River	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 125
F4	1844 Mar 18	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 125
C27	1844 Mar 29	Spitskop	24°56'S 27°05'E	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 127
C27	1844 Mar 30	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 127
C27	1844 Mar 31	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 127
C27	1844 Apr 2	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 127
C27	1844 Apr 4	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 127
C27	1844 Apr 9	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 128
C27	1844 Apr 11	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 128
C27	1844 Apr 12	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 128
C27	1844 Apr 13	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	W	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 128
C27	1844 Apr 15	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 129
C27	1844 Apr 18	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	W	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 129
C27	1844 Apr 19	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 129
C27	1844 Apr 21	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	W	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 129
C11	1844 May 16	Crocodile River	25°21'S 27°33'E	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 131
C37	1844 May 23	Moretele River	25°06'S 27°46'E	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 132
C37	1844 May 24	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 132
C37	1844 May 27	Injaka's Kraal	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 132

Continued on p. 112

Table 17 (continued) - Wahlberg

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
C25	1844 June 18	Leroma	25°09'S 27°17'E	S	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 133
C25	1844 June 19	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 133
C25	1844 June 24	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 133
C25	1844 June 26	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 133
C25	1844 June 27	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 133
C25	1844 June 29	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 133
C25	1844 June 30	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 133
C32	1844 Aug 19	Makallakoane	24°45'S 28°21'E	W	keitloa	Wahlberg, 1994: 137
C32	1844 Aug 22	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	W	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 138
C33	1844 Aug 26	Muzi River	25°09'S 28°25'E	S	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 138
C33	1844 Aug 27	Lake Masoba	25°09'S 28°25'E	S	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 138
C33	1844 Sep	Muzi River	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 139
C38	1844 Sep 2	Source of Muzi River	25°25'S 28°47'E	K	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 139
C38	1844 Sep 3	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 139
C38	1844 Sep 5	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K K	bicornis simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 140
C38	1844 Sep 6	Muzi River	25°25'S 28°47'E	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 140
C38	1844 Sep 7	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 140
C31	1844 Sep 11	Umslabazi River	25°57'S 29°17'E	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 142
C31	1844 Sep 25	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 142
C33	1844 Sep 30	Lake Masoba	25°09'S 28°25'E	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 143
C33	1844 Oct 2	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 143
C33	1844 Oct 3	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	keitloa	Wahlberg, 1994: 143
Lake Ngami, May 1855 – February 1856						
F24	1855 June 17	Lake Ngami	20°35'S 22°25'E	S	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 163
F24	1855 June 19	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 163
F24	1855 June 23	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 163
F24	1855 June 24	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	W	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 164
F30	1855 July 1	along Taokhe River	18°40'S 22°10'E	W	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 165
F30	1855 July 8	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 166
F30	1855 July 11	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	W	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 167
F30	1855 July 13	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 167
F30	1855 July 18	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 168
F30	1855 July 19	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 168
F30	1855 July 20	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 168
F30	1855 July 23	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 169
F30	1855 Aug 2	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 171
F30	1855 Aug 4	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 172
F30	1855 Aug 28	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	W	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 180
F30	1855 Aug 30	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 181
F30	1855 Sep 6	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	W	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 182
F30	1855 Sep 9	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 183
F30	1855 Sep 13	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 185
F30	1855 Sep 19	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 186
F30	1855 Oct 8	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	W	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 190
F30	1855 Oct 18	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	W	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 192
F30	1855 Oct 21	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 192
F30	1855 Oct 24	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Wahlberg, 1994: 192
F26	1855 Dec 7	Botletle – Tamalakane	20°10'S 23°21'E	T	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 199
F26	1855 Dec 11	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	T	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 199
F26	1855 Dec 17	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 200
F20	1856 Feb 6	Masenassa Plain	20°15'S 25°15'E	T	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 208
F20	1856 Feb 8	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	T	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 209
F20	1856 Feb 15	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	bicornis	Wahlberg, 1994: 209
F20	1856 Feb 18	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 210
F20	1856 Feb 21	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Wahlberg, 1994: 211

Table 18. Names of the rhinoceros in South Africa recorded by Wahlberg 1839–1845.

Species	Language	Vernacular Name	Source
Black	Mantatees	Pechan Patjan	Wahlberg 1994: 71
Black	Mantatees	Mahahu	Wahlberg 1994: 71
Black	Basuto	Keitloa	Wahlberg 1994: 111, 137
Black	?	Pekan	Wahlberg 1994: 118
Black	?	Pasatjan	Wahlberg 1994: 127
White	Mantatees	Tjagula	Wahlberg 1994: 71
White	Lake Ngami	Kobaka (long, slender horns)	Wahlberg 1994: 163

Note: The editors of Wahlberg (1994: 138) suggest that the names Epivoa, Epivoor, Epikoa might be other names for the rhinoceros. Certainly these names have not been used elsewhere to describe some kind of rhinoceros.

the Swedish Academy of Sciences to travel to South Africa (Geffroy, 1857; Gyldenstolpe, 1934; Grönberg, 1951; Tabler, 1977: 100; Gunn & Codd, 1981: 366; Johansson, 2006), the purpose being to collect animals and plants for the Swedish Museum of Natural History in Stockholm. After briefly visiting England in July 1838, Wahlberg arrived at the Cape on 2 February 1839, selecting Durban as his base from 11 June 1839. On the vessel between Cape Town and Durban he became acquainted with Adulphe Delegorgue (§22) and Christian Krauss (1812–1890), who was collecting for the museum in Stuttgart. Wahlberg stayed for almost five years in what is now the province of KwaZulu-Natal, making two excursions to Zululand. He also undertook two major expeditions to “Caffraria” (the highveld area north of Pretoria) from October 1841 to June 1842 and from June 1843 to December 1844. He was back in Stockholm on 12 August 1845. Ten years later, from 1855 to 1856, he returned to Africa, this time travelling from Walvis Bay on the Namibian coast to the area around Lake Ngami, where he was

killed on 6 March 1856 by a rogue elephant.

Wahlberg was a collector *par excellence*. It has been estimated that the number of specimens added to the Museum in Stockholm through his endeavours was 533 mammals, 2527 birds, 480 reptiles and amphibians, 5000 insects, besides marine animals and plants (Brinck, 1955). Although he never published a book about his adventures, Wahlberg did maintain a journal, and this is preserved in the library of the Royal Academy of Sciences in Stockholm and it was recently edited and translated (Wahlberg, 1994). It is a pity that it contains so few details about the impressive number of specimens which he collected. We know, however, that together with his companions, he killed at least 60 rhinoceroses in Caffraria, a few in Zululand and about 10 near Lake Ngami. Most of these were consumed, but a few were preserved. On 30 June 1844 near the Pilanesberg, a hide of a black rhinoceros was prepared and dried. On 3 October 1844 at Masuba Lake (near the Elands River), a *Keitloa* was killed and its head was cut off. When



Figure 85. Skeleton of a white rhinoceros shot by Johan Wahlberg on 25 September 1842 in Zululand (Swedish Museum of Natural History, Stockholm, no. A591359. Photograph by Olavi Grönwall, 2007).



Figure 86. Foetus of a black rhinoceros, donated by Johan Wahlberg to the Swedish Museum of Natural History in Stockholm in 1845 (Photograph by Olavi Grönwall, 2007).

travelling along the Taokhe (Thaoge) River north of Lake Ngami, horns of rhinoceroses (one of them white) were collected on 30 August, 9 September and 24 October 1855. Wahlberg made two short excursions to Zululand between 1839 and 1845 accompanied by Delegorgue and stayed in his house on the White Umfolozi River. On 25 September 1842, near the confluence of the two Umfolozi Rivers, Wahlberg killed a white rhinoceros and recorded, in his characteristic diary shorthand: "cut up the carcass, with incredible labour, get the oxen to come and fetch the skin on a cut-down acacia. Get home after dark, and pitch my tent over the skin" (Wahlberg, 1994: 90). Among Wahlberg's specimens in the Stockholm Museum, is the mounted skeleton of a black rhinoceros shot in Caffraria (no. A591357; Wahlberg, 1994: 133) and one of a white rhinoceros shot on 25 September 1842 (no. A591359, Figure 85), stated on the label to be from "Zululand, Unvudozi" (Lönnerberg, 1920; Wahlberg, 1994: 90; B. Fernholm, *in litt.* 2000). He also donated a foetus of a black rhinoceros, preserved in alcohol, to the museum in 1845 (Figure 86).

When Wahlberg visited London in July 1838 on his outward journey to the Cape, he met William Burchell, who showed him the horns of "the four presumed species" of rhinoceros (Adrian Craig in Wahlberg, 1994: xxiii). These four types obviously included the black and white rhinoceros, as well as the

Keithloa of Andrew Smith, but the identity of the fourth species is not immediately clear (Table 18). Wahlberg was eager to solve the mystery of the *Rhinoceros keithloa*. After his explorations of the African interior, Wahlberg commented on the subject in a letter to his family written from Cape Town on 5 January 1845:

When I saw this animal called *Keithloa*, which had been described as a new species, I can only say that I personally doubt the identification as a distinct species, in fact I would not hesitate to confirm the opposite. I have shot or asked to be shot a large number of both black and white rhinoceroses, and observed that the horns of these two species are quite variable in size and colour. In general, females have longer horns, males thicker ones. The posterior horns of old black rhinoceros females are usually at least half as long as the anterior horn, while in half of the males this length is not reached. Both specimens of *Keithloa* which I collected were females. I was surprised when I saw in Dr. Smith's description of the species that the animal which he had obtained was a male. That was quite contrary to the opinion which I had formed on this matter (Wahlberg, 1845: 427–428, translated from German).

As far as Wahlberg was concerned, he believed that it was not difficult to distinguish the black and white species, but that the existence of *Keithloa* as a separate species was doubtful.

24. Burke

North West, 1841. Table 9

Joseph Burke (1812–1873), an under-gardener in the employ of the Earl of Derby, was recruited to collect specimens of natural history in South Africa (Gunn & Codd, 1981: 110; Fisher, 2002: 116). He arrived on 17 March 1840 and when he left in July 1842 he did so with a large collection, which included three living antelope that he called eland, *Tragelaphus oryx* (Pallas, 1766). From the early years of the nineteenth century, Lord Edward Smith Stanley (1775–1851), 13th Earl of Derby, sought new birds and mammals to be exhibited in the aviary, menagerie and museum located in the grounds of Knowsley Hall, the family estate near Liverpool. Derby not only bought animals at auction sales, but he also dispatched collectors, such as Burke, to distant parts of the world to acquire specimens for him. When he died on 30 June 1851, the entire Knowsley Museum, numbering over 1000 mammals and 18 000 birds, passed into the possession of the City of Liverpool and much is still preserved in the National Museums and Galleries on Merseyside (Greenwood, 1980; Largen & Fisher, 1986).

Burke travelled in South Africa in the company of Carl Ludwig Philip Zeyher (1799–1858), who had arrived in the Cape in 1822 to collect botanical specimens and who had been with Christian Friedrich Ecklon (1795–1868) to the Eastern Cape in 1831–1832 (Gunn & Codd, 1981: 382). Burke and Zeyher left Uitenhage on 17 November 1840, proceeded to the Magaliesberg region and returned to the Cape on 7 June 1842. The rhinoceros is only noted in three places in the summary of Burke's diary.

Apparently there is no catalogue of the specimens taken by Burke to England. As a rule, Lord Derby did not keep larger animals for reasons of space, hence "the British Museum and Zoological Society [of London] received all the larger objects, as Giraffes, Rhinoceroses and other large game to the ultimate loss of Liverpool" (Moore, 1851: 6). There is truth in that contemporary remark, because as early as 1843 there was an adult (mounted) specimen of the black rhinoceros from South Africa in the British Museum, listed by Gray (1843: 186): "*Rhinoceros bicornis*, no. c. Adult, South Africa, presented by the Earl of Derby" and it is possible that this hide had been collected by

Table 19. Records of the rhinoceros by missionaries in Namibia 1840–1850 (§25).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
Carl Hugo Hahn						
E11	1843 Feb 7	Schwagaup River	22°20'S 16°58'E	S	bicornis	Gaerdes, 1967; Moritz, 2000: 76 (Hahn), 168 (Kleinschmidt)
E10	1843 Mar 7	Hatzamas	22°55'S 17°36'E	S	"white"	Moritz, 2000: 83
E11	1843 May 11	Harris = Aris	22°45'S 16°07'E	S	bicornis	Moritz, 2000: 89
E12	1844 Feb 21	Tsaobis	22°31'S 15°51'E	S	rhino	Gaerdes, 1967; Moritz, 2000: 100
E12	1844 Feb 23	Deineus = Salem	22°41'S 15°26'E	H	rhino	Moritz, 2000: 101, Vedder, 1981: 268 [as 1847]
Jan Bam						
E12	1844 Sep	Between Gross Barmen and Walvisbay	ca. 22°31'S 15°51'E	S	rhino	Moritz, 2000: 107; Andersson, 1856: 35
Hans Knudsen						
E6	1844 July 3	Kham	23°49'S 16°43'E	S	"white"	Moritz, 2000: 24
E6	1845 July 25	Beth Salem, Kham	<i>idem</i>	K	rhino	Moritz, 2000: 54
Heinrich Scheppmann						
E7	1845 Nov 30	Kuiseb River	23°24'S 14°56'E	K	bicornis	Moritz, 2000: 191
Johann Rath						
E14	1850	Mount Erongo	21°40'S 15°39'E	S	rhino	Vedder, 1981: 269
E7	ca. 1850	Kuiseb River. A missionary at Rooibank used the skin of a rhino as a door	23°24'S 14°56'E	K	bicornis	Joubert, 1971: 34

Burke. Burke also returned to England with the skull and the mounted head-skin of a white rhinoceros, which, according to Gray (1868: 1029) were in the Free Museum at Liverpool, "collected by Mr Burke in Lord Derby's exploring party". The same head and skull were mentioned by Renshaw (1904: 143), with the information that the horns measured 25 and 12 inches (63.5 and 30.5 cm) respectively. It is uncertain how this material came to be in the "Free Museum", but one might presume that it the same institution better known as the Liverpool Museum, which housed Derby's collection. There is, however, no record of a rhinoceros in the Liverpool Museum when it was founded, and one might postulate that the white rhinoceros head and skull had reached the museum by some other means and that Gray's attribution to Burke was incorrect. If the animal was indeed in the Liverpool Museum late in the nineteenth century, it would have been exhibited in the museum's mammal gallery which was destroyed by an incendiary bomb in 1941 and the white rhinoceros would have been one of the casualties (M. Lagen, *in litt.* December 1999).

25. Rhenish Mission Society

Namibia, 1843–1850. Table 19

The Rheinische Missions Gesellschaft began working in what is now Namibia in 1842 and some early writings of the missionaries were assembled by Moritz (2000). During their travels in the region, the missionaries saw much wildlife and rhinoceroses were encountered in 1843–1845 by Carl Hugo Hahn (1818–1895), Jan Bam (d. 1856), Hans Knudsen (1816–1864) and Heinrich Scheppmann (1818–1847), and in 1850 by Johann Rath (1816–1903). At times they distinguished a "white" rhinoceros from the well-known "black" species, although, according to Knudsen (in Moritz, 2000: 24), the difference was hardly noticeable to unexperienced observers. Knudsen did not, however, provide any clues as to what characters one should look for in making the distinction, and we can only guess whether

these are references to the white rhinoceros that is known today.

26. Sherwill

South Africa, 1843

Three rhinoceros horns were recorded in the collection of the Asiatic Society of Bengal (ASB) in Calcutta, attributed to Major W.S. Sherwill with dates 1843 and 1846, but without data on their origin (Blyth, 1863: 138). Walter Stanhope Sherwill (1815–1890) went to India in 1834, posted to the 66th Volunteers Regiment. He was Bengal Surveyor 1842–1856 and then professor of surveying in the Civil Engineering College, Calcutta, until he retired in 1861. It is likely that he obtained the horns during periods of leave spent in Africa. The specimens were listed by W.L. Sclater (1891: 205–206):

Rhinoceros bicornis: a-b. 2 Anterior horns. W.S. Sherwill, 1843, A.S.B.

Rhinoceros simus: a. Anterior horn. W.S. Sherwill, 1843, A.S.B.

The museum of the Asiatic Society of Bengal became the nucleus of the Indian Museum in Calcutta in 1876 and ownership of the museum was transferred to the Zoological Survey of India in 1916. The collection remained in the museum during the Second World War, but the collection, which was not curated, suffered loss and damage (Groves & Chakraborty, 1983) and it is not known whether the African rhinoceros horns still survive.

27. Tindall

Namibia, 1844. Tables 20–21

Joseph Tindall (1807–1861) went to Africa in 1835 as a missionary with the Wesleyan Mission Society. Stationed in Gobabis after a first visit in 1844, he recorded that rhinoceroses were

Table 20. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of Joseph Tindall (§27).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
E13	1844 Oct 18	Gobabis	22°27'S 18°58'E	K	bicornis	Tindall, 1959: 65–66
E13	1845 Oct 18	Gobabis	idem	K	rhino	Tindall, 1959: 80
E13	1846 Mar 18	Gobabis	idem	K	rhino	Tindall, 1959: 83

Table 21. Measurements of a rhinoceros killed near Gobabis in Namibia on 18 October 1844 by Joseph Tindall (1959: 65–66).

Measurement	Imperial	Metric
Length, from nose to tip of tail	14 ft 6 in	442 cm
Length of head	3 ft 4 in	102 cm
Girth (circumference of body)	12 ft 2 in	371 cm
Height at shoulder	4 ft 9 in	145 cm
Height at rump	5 ft 9 in	175 cm
Length of foreleg	2 ft 3 in	69 cm
Length of hind leg	2 ft 10 in	86 cm
Circumference of feet	3 in	8 cm
Girth between foot and knee	1 ft 6½ in	47 cm
Length of posterior horn	9–14 in	23–36 cm

common and that over 40 had been shot in a few months. An animal killed near Gobabis on 18 October 1844 was carefully measured (Table 21). Tindall recognized two species, which he called black and white, but he dismissed the claim of the Damara that the white always had longer horns than the black rhinoceros. He also learnt that the species differed in temperament, as the white rhinoceros generally flees from people, while the black occasionally attacks (Tindall, 1959: 66–67).

28. Hall

Eastern Cape, 1842–1853. Table 22

Henry Hall (1815–1882) entered British government service as Foreman of Works in the Royal Engineers Department in 1839. In 1842 he went to South Africa, where he was promoted to Clerk of Works of the fourth class in 1852, successively stationed at Fort Beaufort and Grahamstown. He returned to

England in 1860 where he died in London (Rochlin, 1961). In 1857 his paper on the animals of South Africa appeared in the *Cape Monthly Magazine* and in it are included many facts that are not found elsewhere because he compiled all the local information he had obtained during his residence in South Africa and his travels in the Eastern Cape (Hall, 1857; repeated in 1859: 118). Hall stated that a male rhinoceros, considered to have been the last in the Ecce Valley area (about 15km north of Grahamstown), had been killed in 1842 by the Koester family and also that one or two still survived in the dense Fish River bush in the same year, 1842. In fact, rhinoceros survived beyond that date in the Eastern Cape, because Hall records that on the Coega or Grassridge River, near Port Elizabeth, the last of the *Chukooros* was shot in 1853 by what he called a “feeble” Khoisan who stumbled over a large old male, which carried a couple of score of bullets in his jacket (Hall, 1857: 7). Gordon Cumming (§30) also heard rumours of the occurrence of the rhinoceros in the Zuurberg and at Addo as late as 1849 (Gordon Cumming, 1850, vol. 1: 48). These records attest to the continued existence of the species, although possibly in low numbers, in the Eastern Cape during the 1840s and into the 1850s. This region, however, was no longer the destination of the majority of traders, explorers and big game hunters, who were obliged to travel to more distant places to find larger numbers of elephants.

29. Methuen

North West, 1844. Table 23

Henry Hoare Methuen (1818–1883) studied in Oxford and held a number of curacies in England from 1849 onwards (Moore Smith, 1929). He made a short journey to South Africa for health reasons in 1840, and in 1844 he had a longer trip with some sporting companions to the junction of the Marico and Limpopo rivers. Methuen saw both black and white rhinoc-

Table 22. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of Henry Hall (§28).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
A5	1853	Coega River	33°37'S 25°42'E	H	bicornis	Hall, 1857: 7, 1859: 118
A8	1842	Ecce Valley	33°11'S 26°51'E	H	bicornis	Hall, 1857: 7, 1859: 118
A11	1842	Rhenoster Kop	32°14'S 22°54'E	H	rhino	Hall, 1857: 7, 1859: 118
A8	1842	Fish River Bush	33°30'S 26°55'E	H	rhino	Hall, 1857: 7, 1859: 118

Table 23. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of Henry H. Methuen (§29).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
C34	1844 Aug 17	Mabotse Village	25°19'S 25°47'E	K	bicornis	Methuen, 1846: 152, 156, 160, 164
C34	1844 Aug 21	idem	idem	K	bicornis	Methuen, 1846: 156
C34	1844 Aug 26	idem	idem	S	rhino	Methuen, 1846: 164
C16	1844 Sep 13	Mariqua River	25°10'S 26°25'E	S	simum	Methuen, 1846: 192
C16	1844 Sep 23	idem	idem	S	rhino	Methuen, 1846: 205
F1	1844 Oct 14	Sichele's village (Kolobeng)	24°47'S 25°35'E	K	rhino	Methuen, 1846: 242

Table 24. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of Roualeyn Gordon Cumming (§30).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
C9	1844 May 20	Great Chooi	26°33'S 24°53'E	T	rhino	Cumming, 1850, I: 236
F1	1844 June 4	Bakatla	24°35'S 25°40'E	K	bicornis	Cumming, 1850, I: 248
F1	1844 June 6	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Cumming, 1850, I: 254
F5	1844 June 22	Boötlonamy	23°35'S 25°48'E	W	bicornis	Cumming, 1850, I: 296
F5	1844 June 23	Lephebe	23°25'S 25°50'E	S	bicornis	Cumming, 1850, I: 298
F6	1844 June 27	Massouey	23°05'S 26°06'E	S	rhino	Cumming, 1850, I: 309
F7	1844 July 23	Letlochee	22°42'S 26°19'E	S	simum	Cumming, 1850, I: 346
F7	1844 Aug 22	Sabié	22°49'S 26°25'E	S	rhino	Cumming, 1850, II: 1
F7	1844 Aug 22	Sabié to Mangmaluky	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Cumming, 1850, II: 2
F8	1844 Aug 27	Mangmaluky	22°46'S 26°50'E	T	rhino	Cumming, 1850, II: 2
F8	1844 Sep 6	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Cumming, 1850, II: 13
F8	1844 Sep 9	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Cumming, 1850, II: 16
F8	1844 Sep 19	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Cumming, 1850, II: 20
F5	1844 Oct 13	near Lephebe	23°19'S 25°38'E	S	rhino	Cumming, 1850, II: 40
F5	1844 Oct 24	near Bootlonamy	25°13'S 26°50'E	S	rhino	Cumming, 1850, II: 47
F6	1845 Apr 30	Massouey	23°05'S 26°06'E	S	rhino	Cumming, 1850, II: 89
F7	1845 June 6	Lesausau	23°03'S 26°28'E	K	bicornis	Cumming, 1850, II: 93
F8	1845 July 17	Mangmaluky	22°46'S 26°50'E	K	bicornis	Cumming, 1850, II: 100
F5	1845 Sep 3	Soobie	23°25'S 25°50'E	K	simum	Cumming, 1850, II: 111
F5	1845 Sep 4	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K S	bicornis simum	Cumming, 1850, II: 114
F5	1845 Sep 8	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	bicornis	Cumming, 1850, II: 118
F10	1845 Sep 23	Moselakose	23°45'S 26°00'E	T	rhino	Cumming, 1850, II: 123
F10	1845 Sep 28	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K K	bicornis simum	Cumming, 1850, II: 131
C14	1846 May 20	Maritsane River	26°09'S 25°25'E	T	bicornis	Cumming, 1850, II: 158
F3	1846 Aug 10	Lotsane River	22°41'S 28°11'E	T	rhino	Cumming, 1850, II: 210
F3	1846 Aug 11	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Cumming, 1850, II: 212
F3	1846 Aug 20	Mokojay River	<i>idem</i>	S	simum	Cumming, 1850, II: 214
C40	1846 Sep 17	Paapua near Seboono	22°46'S 28°16'E	S	bicornis	Cumming, 1850, II: 235
C40	1846 Sep 17	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	simum	Cumming, 1850, II: 239
C40	1846 Sep 19	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K K	bicornis simum	Cumming, 1850, II: 243, 247
F11	1846 Oct 16	Guapa Mountains	22°58'S 27°34'E	K	bicornis	Cumming, 1850, II: 260
F11	1846 Nov 17	Limpopo River	23°09'S 27°45'E	K	bicornis	Cumming, 1850, II: 278
F11	1846 Nov 19	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Cumming, 1850, II: 281
C40	1847 Aug 8	Seboono	22°45'S 28°15'E	S	simum	Cumming, 1850, II: 328
F3	1847 Aug 15	Pepe Fountain	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Cumming, 1850, II: 329
F12	1847 Oct 28	Mariqua River	24°13'S 26°53'E	W	bicornis	Cumming, 1850, II: 342
F3	1847 Nov 16	Mariqua River	24°30'S 26°27'E	K	simum	Cumming, 1850, II: 349
F1	1847 Dec 5	Ngotwani River	24°30'S 25°35'E	W	bicornis	Cumming, 1850, II: 358
A5	1849	Addo	33°25'S 25°40'E	H	bicornis	Cumming, 1850, I: 48
A3	1849	Zuurberg	33°30'S 26°57'E	H	bicornis	Cumming, 1850, I: 48

oses, and claimed that the local people generally distinguished four kinds, one of which was *Rhinoceros keitloa* (Methuen, 1846: 152). He killed a female white rhinoceros measuring 11 feet (335 cm) in length and 6 feet (183 cm) in height at the withers (Methuen, 1846: 156).

30. Gordon Cumming

Eastern Cape, North West, Botswana, 1844–1849. Table 24 Figures 87–90

The southern African interior became increasingly accessible to whites in the middle of the 1840s and wildlife was by then scarce in the settled areas in the south. Missionaries, traders,

hunters, sportsmen and Boer settlers all helped to push the unofficial colonial boundaries of the Cape Colony and the Boer Republics northwards into the present Botswana, thus avoiding the tsetse fly area and generally following what was called the “Missionary’s” or “Hunter’s Road”. The London Missionary Society established their advance mission station among the Tswana at Kolobeng, 40 km from the present Gabarone. The rhinoceros was common in Botswana except in the very arid regions. Until the discovery by whites of Lake Ngami in 1849, the area of the upper Limpopo River was the place where travellers and sportsmen went.

Roualeyn Gordon Cumming (1820–1866), son of Sir William Gordon Gordon-Cumming (1787–1854), second baronet of



Figure 87. Roualeyn Gordon Cumming. "The black rhinoceros giving chase" (*A Hunter's Life*, volume 1, 1850, p. 295).

Altyre and Gordonstown, went to India with the 4th Madras Light Cavalry in 1839, travelled to Newfoundland in 1840 and with the Cape Mounted Rifles to South Africa in 1843 (Le Roux, 1939: 60). He resigned from army service hoping to make his fortune by hunting big game in the African interior. He made five journeys inland until he returned to England in 1848, where he published his adventures in a popular bestseller entitled *Five Years of a Hunter's Life in the Far Interior of South Africa* in 1850. The book, which set an example for many others, became a classic in the hunting literature and it appeared in a number of editions in England and in the United States, and it

was still being reprinted as late as 1909. This publication earned Cumming the nickname of "The Lion Hunter" which he treasured. The book contains two plates of the black and the white rhinoceros (Gordon Cumming, 1850, vol. 1: 295 and vol. 2: 338; Figures 87–88). The illustration of the white rhinoceros is copied in a Dutch translation of Livingstone (1863: 248) with a greatly elongated anterior horn (Figure 89).

Gordon Cumming spent most of his time around the upper reaches of the Limpopo River and rhinoceroses were then plentiful. For instance, during the day of 4 September 1845 at a place called Soobie, he shot an extremely old bull black rhinoc-



Figure 88. Roualeyn Gordon Cumming. "Hunting the white rhinoceros" (*A Hunter's Life*, volume 2, 1850, p. 338).



Figure 89. Roualeyn Gordon Cumming. Hunt of white rhinoceros with elongated front horn (Livingstone, *Ontdekkingsreizen in de Binnenlanden van Afrika*, 1863, p. 248).

eros. That night, he first wounded a cow black rhinoceros, and thereafter two two black and two white rhinoceroses came to the waterhole. He then mortally wounded the two black rhinoceroses, later followed by a third (Gordon Cumming, 1850, vol. 2: 114). He often encountered white rhinoceroses in groups of three to six, and once he saw a dozen congregated together (Gordon Cumming, 1850, vol. 1: 252).

During his hunting expeditions between 1843 and 1847, it is certain that Gordon Cumming killed many more than the 12 white and 17 black rhinoceroses he mentioned in his book. He shot them for the enjoyment of the sport, and at times to provide food for his followers and assistants. On 7 June 1844, he killed a white rhinoceros that had an anterior horn measuring 3 feet (91 cm) in length and almost a foot (30 cm) in diameter. On 6 September 1844 and 16 November 1847, he again collected unusually long horns from white rhinoceros (Gordon Cumming, 1850, respectively vol. 1: 256; vol. 2: 13 and 349). As for the black rhinoceros, on 17 July 1845 he cut off the horns of a dead specimen and on 8 September 1845 he found a magnificent animal that had three distinct horns (Gordon Cumming, 1850, vol. 2: 100 and 118). When he returned to England, Cumming carried back one skull each of a black and a white rhinoceros and a few sets of horns with him as trophies.

From early 1850, Gordon Cumming exhibited his African trophies at Hyde Park Corner in London: "Mr. Cumming's exhibition is particularly rich in the horns of the rhinoceros. They extend in a row all round the hall, and among them are the horns of the *muchocho*, or white rhinoceros, the animal next in size to the elephant; of the *borele*, or black rhinoceros, an animal remarkable for its ferocity; of the *keitloa*, or long-horned black rhinoceros, a dangerous animal; and of the *kobaoba*, or long-horned white rhinoceros" (Anonymous, 1850). In 1851, he displayed the trophies at the Crystal Palace exhibition in London and thereafter he continued with a special South African Exhibit in Piccadilly, with "a black fellow parading up and down in front of it in a leopard kaross, to attract visitors" (Frank

Vardon in a letter to William Cotton Oswell, 12 August 1851, reprinted in W.E. Oswell, 1900: 260). To accompany his exhibition, Gordon Cumming prepared an *Illustrated catalogue of hunting trophies*, printed in 1851 and again in 1853, both editions being identical except for the title-page. According to Gordon Cumming (1851: 5), visitors could see skulls of both the white

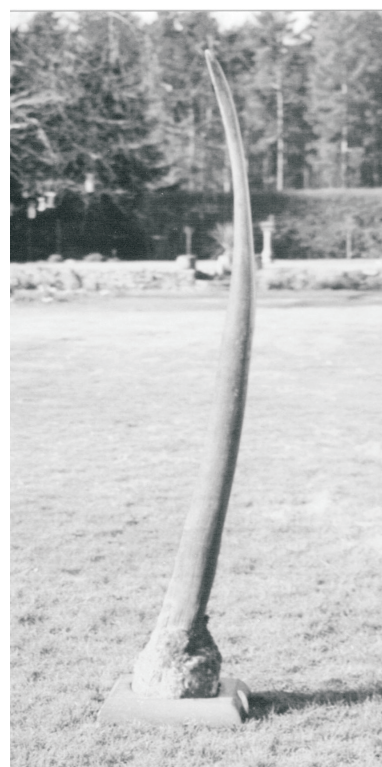


Figure 90. Horn of white rhinoceros collected by Roualeyn Gordon Cumming in the 1840s (Collection of the family of Gordon Cumming, 2002).

Table 25. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of William Cotton Oswell in 1844–1846 (§31). For his travels in 1849–1852 with Livingstone, see Table 27.

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
C19	1845–1846	Molopo River	28°00'S 20°35'E	K	bicornis	Oswell, 1894: 42
F9	1845–1846	Limpopo River	23°25'S 27°15'E	K	rhino	Oswell, 1894: 84
F9	1846 April	Mariqué River [Marico]	24°29'S 26°25'E	K	simum	Oswell, 1894: 95
F9	1845–1846	Limpopo River	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Oswell, 1894: 101
F9	1845–1846	Limpopo River	<i>idem</i>	K	bicornis	Oswell, 1894: 116–117
C39	1845–1846	Makolwé [=Mokolo] R.	23°25'S 27°41'E	K	simum	Elliot, 1847; Oswell, 1900: 138

(no. 11) and black rhinoceros (no. 12), as well as four pairs of horns belonging to these two species (nos. 13, 14, 15, 15a).

Later in the 1850s, Gordon Cumming purchased a building in Fort Augustus, Scotland, in which to house his collection. There is, unfortunately, no catalogue to tell us how many trophies were exhibited or how these were arranged. The legendary eccentricity of its owner seems to have added both to the charm and to the success of this museum in the Scottish Highlands. This rather curious private collection closed when Gordon Cumming died on 23 March 1866 and the contents were sold in London on 1 and 2 June 1866 by the established auction-house of John Crace Stevens (1817–1899): “all the trade was well represented, and the one day’s sale fetched £1,000” (Allingham, 1924: 65). The sales catalogue (Gordon Cumming, 1866) listed “2 rhinoceros with horns” (lots 515, 516), “62 rhinoceros horns” (lots 89, 98, 107, 108, 209, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 249 and 252 on 1 June 1866, and lots 326, 327, 328, 407, 408, 458, 503, 507, 526, 527, 528, 529, 539, 540, 541, 542, 543 and 544 on 2 June 1866), and “walking sticks of rhinoceros’ horn and shields” (lots 578, 579, 580). While the horns are not identified further in the auction catalogue, on two occasions their lengths were provided: one measured 3 feet (91 cm), the other 3 feet 4 inches (102 cm). The highest price paid for a pair of horns was £7, but most secured less than £3. In the auction, the skull of the black rhinoceros with horns measuring 2 feet 3 inches (68 cm) and 12 inches (30.5 cm) respectively, was sold for £13, but it is no longer traceable. The white rhinoceros skull, with horns of 2 feet 11 inches (89 cm) and 11 inches (28 cm) respectively, was bought by the Royal College of Surgeons in London for £6-15s and recorded by Flower (1884: 424):

No. 2154. Skull with two horns. From an aged animal shot in South Africa by the late R. Gordon Cumming, Esq. The anterior horn measures 34 inches [86 cm] in a straight hue, the posterior 10½ inches [27 cm]. Gordon Cumming Collection. Purchased, 1866.

This specimen was known to Lydekker (1911) as a fine skull with horns of an aged bull white rhinoceros.

Not all the trophies collected by Gordon Cumming in South Africa were auctioned in 1866. The family must have kept at least two remarkably long rhinoceros horns because these were first recorded and illustrated by Rowland Ward in the third edition of the *Records of Big Game*, as being from the ownership of Colonel William Gordon Cumming, Roualeyn’s younger brother, with the date 1898 (Ward, 1899: 439; Selous, 1899: 62–63). Ward listed two horns, the first as the longest horn of a white rhinoceros ever recorded until that time, measuring 62½ inches (178 cm) in length and 22½ inches (76.5 cm) in circumference, as well as the third longest with a length of 52½ inches (133.3 cm) and a circumference of 21½ inches (54.6 cm). There is no evidence that Gordon Cumming was himself aware that he possessed the longest specimens ever

obtained. It is extremely difficult to trace the owners of record specimens in Rowland Ward’s *Records of Big Game* because most of the listings refer to private collections and once a record has been entered, the information on provenance is never updated. Discovering the present whereabouts of these record-length rhinoceros horns has been an extremely exciting quest (Rookmaaker, 2002a).

In case of Gordon Cumming’s collection, the family tradition was that many of the trophies had been sold to Barnum in the United States, where they perished in a fire shortly afterwards. In fact, Phineas Taylor Barnum (1811–1891) ran a successful museum in New York for many years, until the entire collection was burnt on 12 July 1865, followed by a second fire on 2 March 1868. But very fortunately, the rhinoceros horns were not destroyed, because they had not, in fact, been sold, but preserved by Gordon Cumming’s descendants. In 2000, Sir William Gordon Cumming (1928–2002) of Forres, Scotland, confirmed the existence of the smaller horn, but reported, however, that the longest one had been stolen in the 1990s (Figure 90). It has been rumoured that it was smuggled to East Asia, where, perhaps, it lies on a stockpile, if it has not already been ground into powder to be sold as a fever-reducing medicine. The smaller horn is still in Altyre, preserved by Sir William’s son, Sir Alexander (“Alastair”) Penrose Gordon Cumming (b.1954), and Sir William’s widow, Sheila, Lady Gordon Cumming.

31. Oswell

North West, Botswana, 1845–1850. Table 25, Figures 91–97

William Cotton Oswell (1818–1893) arrived in South Africa in October 1844 on leave from the Indian Civil Service, which he had joined in 1837 (Le Roux, 1939: 109). He journeyed to the Limpopo River, accompanied by Mungo Murray (1802–1890). On the way, he met Captain Frank Vardon (1815–1860) of the 25th Regiment of the Madras Native Infantry and decided to team up with him. At the end of 1846 Oswell returned to India and soon afterwards was back to England. In 1849 to 1850, he joined Livingstone in his search for Lake Ngami (see §33). Oswell was primarily interested in elephants to obtain ivory. He did not publish extensively on his adventures in the African interior, but he did contribute a chapter to the Badminton Library’s volume on *Big Game Shooting* of 1894, which includes two plates of hunters being attacked by black rhinoceroses (Oswell, 1894: 117, 139; Figures 91–92). Other Oswell experiences were edited posthumously from his fieldnotes by his son, William Edward Oswell (1900). William included the same plates of the rhinoceros found in Oswell (1894) as well as three photographs of horns that remained in the hands of the family (W.E. Oswell, 1900: 138, 139, 141, 143, 145; figures 93–95).

On their journey to and from the Limpopo River, Oswell and Vardon are said to have killed no less than 89 rhinoceroses in a

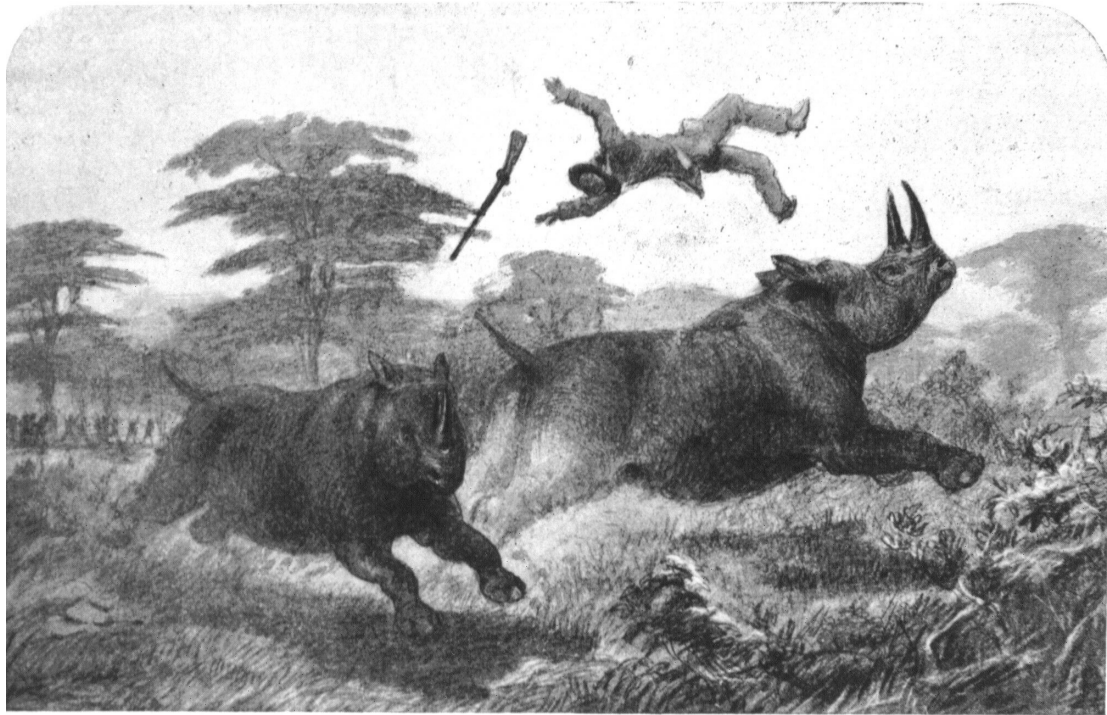


Figure 91. Two black rhinos attacking Oswald (Oswell, *William Cotton Oswald, Hunter and Explorer*, 1900, p. 143).

single year (Andersson, 1856: 401). The horns of some of these were kept and taken back to England, where, we presume, Oswald preserved them privately. After his death, the more impressive horns, all from white rhinoceros, were recorded in Rowland Ward's *Records of Big Game* (1896: 289–290, 1899: 440):

1. Oswald, 1891. Limpopo River. Front horn length $42\frac{3}{4}$ inches (108.6 cm), circumference $25\frac{5}{8}$ inches (65 cm).
2. Oswald, 1891. South Africa. Front horn length $38\frac{5}{8}$ inches (90.5 cm), circumference $24\frac{1}{2}$ inches (62.2 cm).

3. Oswald, 1895. Lake Ngami. Front horn length $32\frac{3}{4}$ inches (83 cm), circumference 27 inches (68.6 cm).

4. Oswald and Steele, 1891. Lake Ngami. Front horn length $28\frac{7}{8}$ inches (73.3 cm), circumference $22\frac{5}{8}$ inches (57.5 cm). Rear horn length 9 inches (22.8 cm), circumference $19\frac{1}{4}$ inches (48.9 cm).

The longest horn on this list, measuring 108.6 cm along its curve, was probably the horn of the *Quebaaba* illustrated by W.E.Oswell (1900: 138), even though he gave the length as a

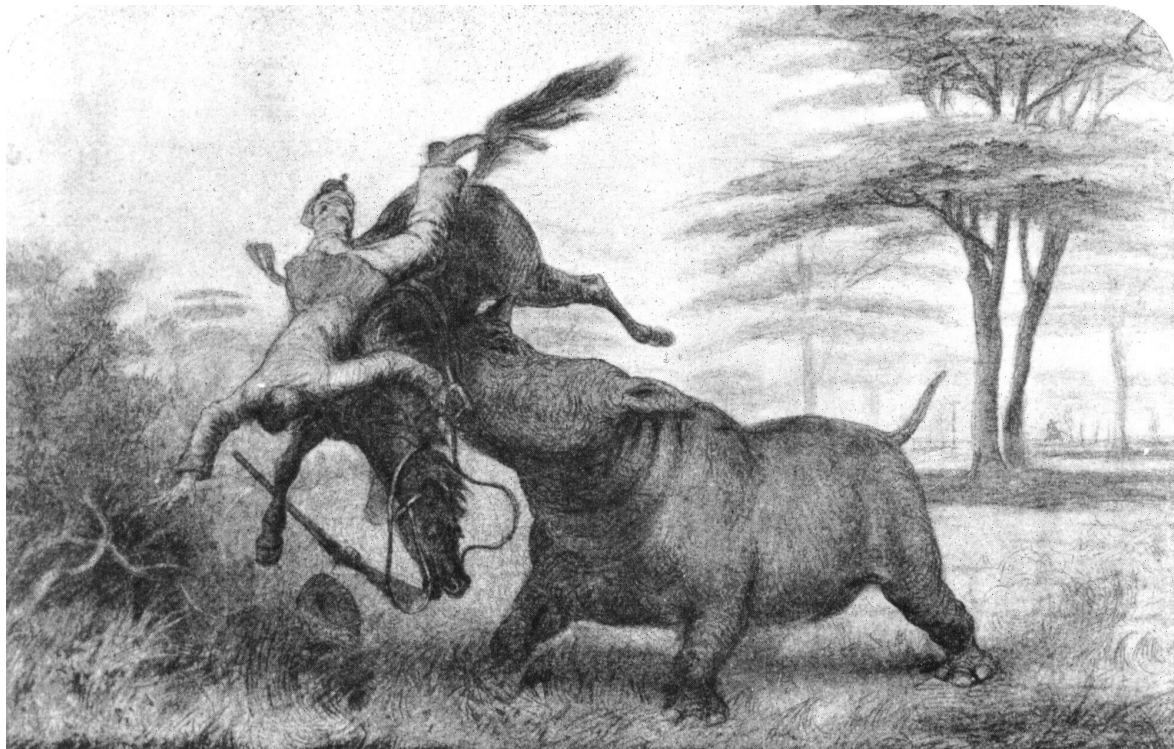
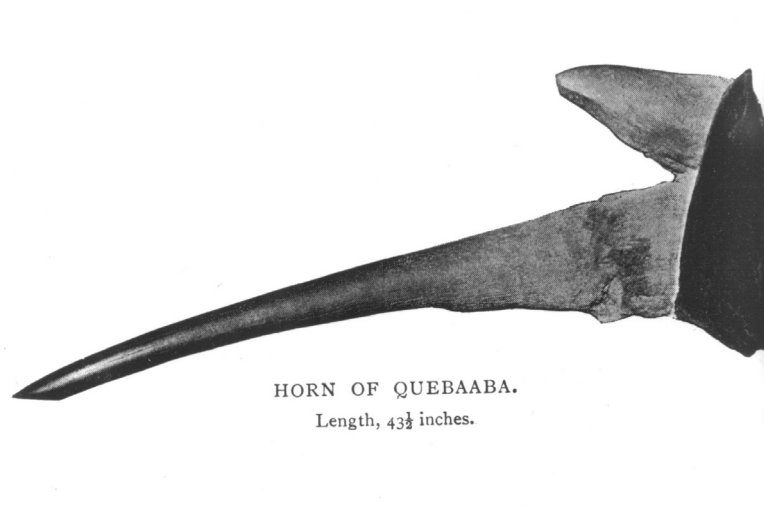
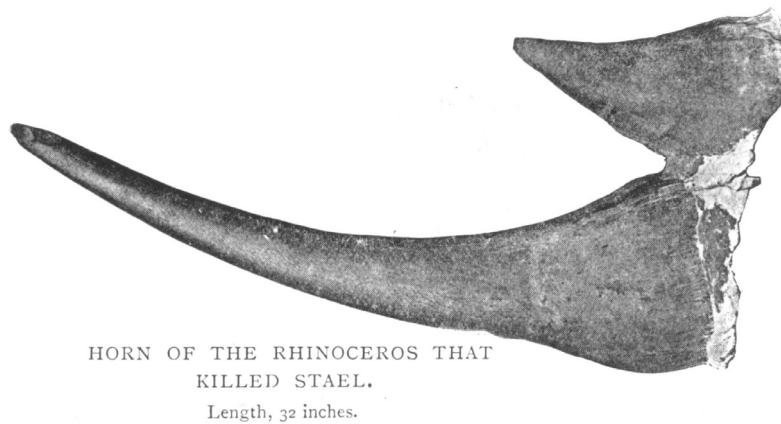


Figure 92. Black rhinoceros attacking a rider on a horse (Oswell, *William Cotton Oswald, Hunter and Explorer*, 1900, p. 139).



HORN OF QUEBAABA.
Length, $43\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Figure 93. Horn of white rhinoceros shot by Oswell (Oswell, *William Cotton Oswell, Hunter and Explorer*, 1900, p. 138).



HORN OF THE RHINOCEROS THAT
KILLED STAEL.
Length, 32 inches.

Figure 94. Horn of the rhinoceros which killed Oswell's horse Stael (Oswell, *William Cotton Oswell, Hunter and Explorer*, 1900, p. 141).

quarter of an inch shorter than this. On 14 January 1852, Oswell wrote from Colesberg to his friend Vardon, saying that he had heard that "a *quebaaba* was shot last year, though alas! not by me, with a horn 4 feet 9 inches [144.8 cm] long" (W.E. Oswell, 1900: 262). This enormous horn is not listed by Rowland Ward, and it would be the second longest ever recorded. Both these trophy horns belonged to that "special" kind of white rhinoceros, which was to become known as "Oswell's Rhinoceros." Oswell probably had quite a large store of shorter rhinoceros horns and one of these, $23\frac{1}{2}$ inches (59.7 cm) long, also figured in his son's book. This belonged to the animal which tossed Oswell into the air (W.E. Oswell, 1900: 145), and incident related by Livingstone (1857: 611–612), who saw Oswell's wound some 5 inches long that was a consequence of this attack.

While shooting wildlife with Vardon in June or July 1846, Oswell reached a tributary of the Limpopo which he called the Makólwe River (Mokolo). There they found rhinoceroses with very long anterior horns which curved forward. On his return to India, Oswell told his friends about this hitherto unknown kind of rhinoceros, and this tale resulted in a notice about this animal that appeared in the *Madras Journal of Literature and Science* for June 1847 together with Oswell's map of South Africa.

It was on the banks of the Makólwe, an important tributary of the Limpopo, that the travellers first met with the singular animal of which we have given the accompanying figure, the fidelity of which is attested by Mr Oswell. He

describes it as resembling generally the white rhinoceros (*Rhinoceros simus*) "except in the formation of the horn, which is longer, much straighter and curved, though but slightly, in exactly the contrary direction. The two specimens of the horn which we brought from the interior, are abraded at the points, on the lower sides, probably from coming in contact with the ground while the animal is feed-



HORN OF SPECIES OF RHINOCEROS
THAT TOSSED OSWELL.

Length, $23\frac{1}{2}$ inches.

Figure 95. Horn of rhinoceros which almost killed Oswell (Oswell, *William Cotton Oswell, Hunter and Explorer*, 1900, p. 145).

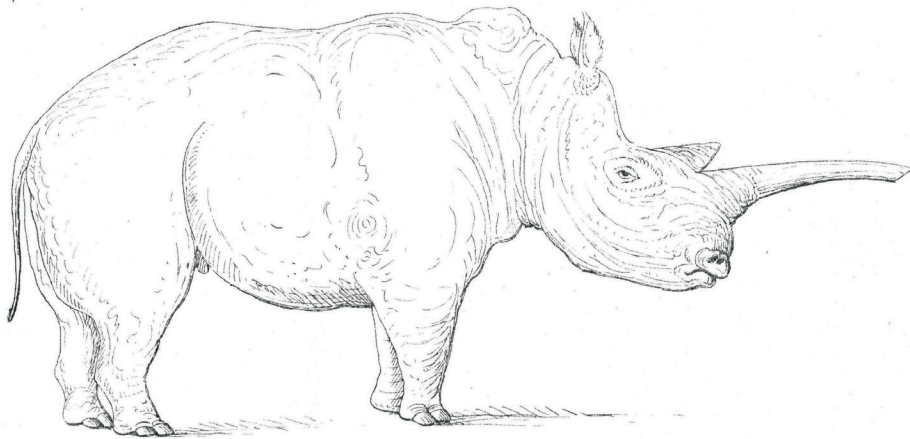


Figure 96. First illustration of the type of *Rhinoceros oswelli* (*Madras Journal for Literature and Science*, volume 16, 1847).

ing. When running at speed or when alarmed, it carries the head very low, as do likewise the other species, and the horn then standing nearly straight out from the nose with a trifling curve downwards, may occasionally strike or rub against the inequalities of the ground. From the circumstance of the *Quebaba* being found in the same neighbourhood, and from its general resemblance to the white rhinoceros, we at first supposed the peculiarity of the horn to be merely a malformation, but the fact of five having been seen, two of which were shot – of the Bechuana who inhabit the country in which the specimens were obtained, knowing the animal well under a distinct name, and describing it as frequently to be met with, though by no means so common as the other kinds, – together with the circumstance of its being unknown to the south of the tropic, though the common white rhinoceros is there found in abundance, – caused us to change our opinion and to consider it as certainly a distinct species.” The name *Quebaba* is that by which the Bechuana distinguish it from the common white species which they designate *Chakuru*, the *Mahuhu* of the Matabili. Concurring in opinion with Mr. Oswald, that the above facts render the existence of the *Quebaba* as a distinct species, highly probable, we have named it provisionally after its discoverer, *Rhinoceros oswelli* (Elliot, 1847: 182; the same passage reprinted in W.E. Oswald, 1900, vol. 1: 138).

This notice was accompanied by a plate of “*Rhinoceros oswelli*” lithographed by J. Dumphy, who worked for the Government Lithographic Office in Fort St. George (Figure 96). It is not clear who should be regarded as the author of *Rhinoceros oswelli* first named in this passage, for Oswald himself would not have dared to name the species after himself. In the absence of other proof, it has been suggested that the name be attributed to Sir Walter Elliot (1803–1887) of the Indian Civil Service in Madras, at the time editor of the *Madras Journal* (Sherborn, 1927: 4642, followed by Rookmaaker, 1983: 33 and Meester *et al.*, 1986: 172). The type locality of *Rhinoceros oswelli* is the Mokolo River, Limpopo Province, South Africa. In the December 1847 issue of the same journal, Oswald (1847) corrected the local names of the different kinds of rhinoceros, stating that the Bechuana used *Chukuru* for all types of rhinoceros. Oswald himself distinguished three species: the black rhinoceros called *boreali* or *Rhinoceros bicornis*, of which the *keitloa* of Smith was a variety, and two types of white rhinoceros, the *mahohu* or *Rhinoceros simus*, and one which the Bechuana call *quebaba* and which had been named *Rhinoceros oswelli*.

While the description of Oswald’s Rhinoceros by Elliot (1847) was often overlooked, the same name was used by Gray (1853) to describe a remarkable pair of horns, measuring 31 and

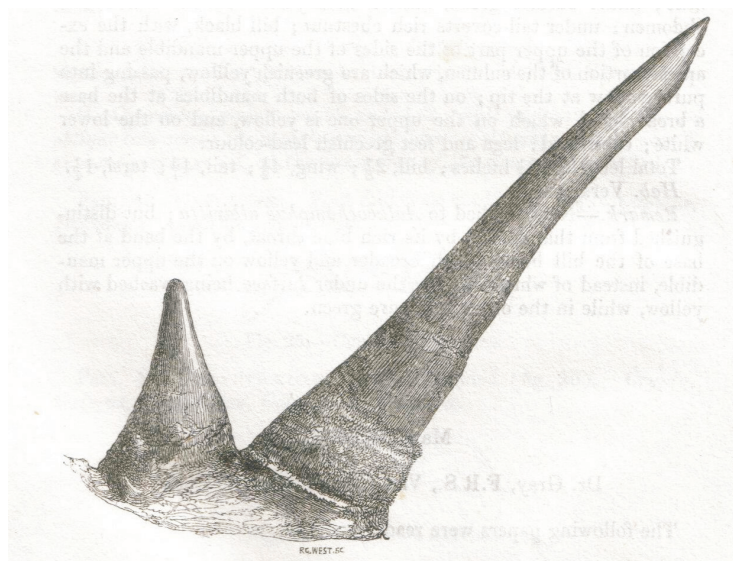


Figure 97. Type of *Rhinoceros oswelli* described by J.E. Gray (*Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1853, p. 46).

Table 26. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of Robert Arkwright (§32).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
C34	1846 May 16	Manwane	25°20'S 25°46'E	K	rhino	Arkwright, 1971: 40
C34	1846 May 25	[no name]	25°05'S 25°35'E	S	rhino	Arkwright, 1971: 41
F5	1846 June 1	Lephephe	23°21'S 25°51'E	W	rhino	Arkwright, 1971: 43, 44
F5	1846 June 2	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	W	rhino	Arkwright, 1971: 44
F6	1846 June 4	Masoni	23°15'S 26°20'E	S	rhino	Arkwright, 1971: 45
F7	1846 June 8	Shoshong	23°03'S 26°28'E	S	bicornis	Arkwright, 1971: 46
F8	1846 June 12	Schanie River	22°34'S 26°47'E	K	bicornis	Arkwright, 1971: 47
F8	1846 June 16	Serowe	22°25'S 26°50'E	K	simum	Arkwright, 1971: 48
F3	1846 July 12	Limpopo River	22°40'S 28°07'E	K	rhino	Arkwright, 1971: 58
F3	1846 July 14	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Arkwright, 1971: 59
F3	1846 July 16	<i>idem</i>	22°48'S 28°09'E	K	bicornis	Arkwright, 1971: 60
C39	1846 July 28	Lephalala River	23°14'S 27°53'E	S	rhino	Arkwright, 1971: 66
C40	1846 Aug 7	Paapua, Limpopo River	23°44'S 27°06'E	K	rhino	Arkwright, 1971: 69

11 inches (84 and 28 cm) respectively, depicted in a figure that accompanied his short paper (Figure 97). Proposing to call the species *Rhinoceros Oswellii*, he gave no reason beyond stating that it “was discovered in the interior of South Africa by his [Steele’s] friend Mr. Oswell.” In his version of the reading of this paper, however, Timbs (1854: 235) added that Gray had received a letter from Oswell regarding this new species. The horns were presented to the British Museum in 1853 by Colonel Thomas Montague Steele (1820–1890), who accompanied Livingstone for a short period in the South African interior in 1843. In a manuscript entitled “generic list of animals killed by Thomas Steele”, it is recorded that he killed five rhinoceroses when he was in South Africa (National Library of Scotland).

32. Arkwright

Botswana, 1846. Table 26

Robert Wigram Arkwright (1822–1888) arrived in South Africa in May 1843 as a Lieutenant in the Seventh Dragoon Guards and was stationed in Grahamstown until December

1845 (Tabler in Arkwright, 1971). In 1846 he went on a hunting expedition along the Limpopo River, travelling with Lt. James Christie. Arkwright’s diary about this journey was first published only in 1971. Because Arkwright rarely mentioned the names of place and rivers, generally we have to guess where he was every day, but we do know that he was hunting in the area around the Limpopo River where Gordon Cumming was also active around the same time. Arkwright killed at least eight rhinoceroses, but there is no evidence that he took any trophies with him back to the Cape. Although his diary does not elaborate on zoological matters, Arkwright distinguished three kinds of rhinoceros: a black rhinoceros, a white one, and a small black rhinoceros known as *borele* (Arkwright, 1971: 60).

33. Livingstone

Botswana, Zimbabwe, Zambia, 1848–1860. Table 27

David Livingstone (1813–1874), the well-known missionary attached to the London Missionary Society, travelled widely in southern Africa. After his arrival in 1841, he occupied mission stations at Mabotse and Chonwane (then by BaKwena capital),

Table 27. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of David Livingstone (§33).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
F1	1848	Kolobeng	24°47'S 25°35'E	S	bicornis	Livingstone, 1857: 151; 1959: 236; 1960: 303
F14	1850 Feb 4	Zougua River	20°30'S 22°35'E	S	bicornis	Livingstone, 1959: 72
F13	1851	Between Mababi and Matlomaganyana	19°30'S 23°40'E	T	rhino	Livingstone, 1852: 164
F14	1851 June 11	Towards Lake Ngami	20°42'S 22°51'E	T	rhino	Livingstone, 1960: 13
F14	1851 Aug	Zougua River	20°25'S 22°35'E	W	simum	Oswell, 1850: 150
F14	1851 Aug 24	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	bicornis	Livingstone, 1960: 62; 1851: 23
F17	1852 Feb 17	Koobe	21°06'S 22°18'E	K	bicornis	Livingstone, 1960: 100
F16	1852 Apr 11	Tsaeheriga	18°44'S 24°21'E	S	rhino	Livingstone, 1960: 109
F16	1852 Apr 16	N'gwa Hill	18°25'S 24°18'E	S	simum	Livingstone, 1960: 110
G1	1854 Sep 5	Matabele country	18°00'S 28°00'E	H	rhino	Livingstone, 1856: 101
G2	1856	Batoka Plateau: Vungue, Semalembue	16°45'S 26°45'E	T	bicornis	Livingstone, 1857: 611; Kirk, 1864
Zambezi Expedition with John Kirk						
G6	1860 Dec 16	Tete	16°07'S 33°33'E	S	bicornis	Kirk, 1965, I: 314
G5	1860 Feb 18	Zambezi River	16°54'S 34°42'E	K	bicornis	Kirk, 1965, I: 286
G5	1860	Moramballa	<i>idem</i>	S	bicornis	Kirk, 1864
G4	1860	Sena	17°24'S 35°05'E	S	bicornis	Kirk, 1864

Table 28. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of Alfred Dolman (§34).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
F1	1849 July 4	Chooi Moklape	25°08'S 25°38'E	H	rhino	Dolman, 1924: 181
F1	1849 July 5	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	simum	Dolman, 1924: 182
F1	1849 July 6	Moleto	25°03'S 25°36'E	T	rhino	Dolman, 1924: 183
F1	1849 July 10	Kok-khola	24°58'S 25°39'E	S	bicornis	Dolman, 1924: 185
F1	1849 July 13	North of Kok-khola	<i>idem</i>	T	rhino	Dolman, 1924: 189
F1	1849 July 14	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Dolman, 1924: 189
F1	1849 July 16	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Dolman, 1924: 190
F1	1849 July 19	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	bicornis	Dolman, 1924: 192
F1	1849 July 27	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Dolman, 1924: 197

and from 1847 at Kolobeng (Roberts, 1877; Benson, 1973). Livingstone met William Cotton Oswell (§31), who was to become his friend as well as one of his main supporters, for the first time at Mabotse in 1845. When he was in England in 1848, Oswell heard about Livingstone's plans to go in search of a large lake rumoured to be located in the arid interior. Oswell went back to the Cape for the second time at the end of 1848 and only returned to England in 1852. In March 1849, Livingstone and Oswell, together with Mungo Murray (1802–1890) and J. H. Wilson (a local trader, see Wallis, 1936: 153) set out from Kolobeng. They followed the course of the Botletle River through northern Botswana (near Maun) and first saw the shores of Lake Ngami in August that year. There was plenty of wildlife along the Botletle and near the lake, but “rhinoceroses and other game (except in one or two particular spots) very scarce” (Oswell, 1850: 150).

Livingstone made several further journeys to Lake Ngami between 1849 and 1851. This was followed from 1852 to 1856 by his first trans-African journey when he visited the Chobe and Zambezi valleys, thereafter returning to London. He described his explorations in a series of shorter papers (Livingstone, 1852, 1854) and summarised them in his *Missionary Travels* (London, 1857). This is not a zoological work and we only have glimpses of the animals he saw. However, Livingstone is more expansive on these matters in his letters to his family and friends and especially in his private journal (Livingstone, 1959, 1960, 1974).

One day in 1848, between him and the waggons, Livingstone encountered a black rhinoceros with a calf. The larger animal broke a spoke in one of the waggon wheels “as if it had been a boiled carrot”, but soon afterwards ran off (Livingstone, 1959, vol. 1: 236, 1960: 303). On another occasion, a rhinoceros passed within two yards of Livingstone, who was hiding in a bush (Livingstone, 1959, vol. 2: 72). Although zoology was not his field of specialisation, Livingstone was a careful and attentive observer and he was one of the few early travellers to look at parasites on rhinoceros. In one instance he found tapeworms, short worms and threadworms together in the stomach of a black rhinoceros. He noted that there were very few ticks on the body, apart from his once finding a kind of worm located between the eyeball and the eyelid of a rhinoceros. While Livingstone appreciated that this must have caused some discomfort to the creature, he did not suppose it to be the cause of the rhinoceros's defective eyesight. This he attributed to the horns being positioned in front of the eyes, thus preventing clear vision (Livingstone, 1960: 74; similarly in a letter written to Henry Denny (1803–1871), entomologist in Liverpool, from Kolobeng on 7 December 1849, see Boucher, 1985: 41). Parasites had also been found in the rhinoceros stomach by Delegorgue (1847, vol. 2: 429).

Livingstone was among the first whites to explore the regions

along the Zambezi River, from 1853 to 1856, and he justifiably called it an “expedition of discovery.” He first saw the Victoria Falls in November 1855 and he was also the first European to find rhinoceros north of the Zambezi River in the Batoka country, in present Zambia. After visiting the Victoria Falls in 1855, Livingstone followed the Zambezi River downstream. He noticed that the black rhinoceros was very scarce everywhere, while the white rhinoceros “is quite extinct here” (Livingstone, 1857: 611) – although, as is now known, the species has never been found anywhere between the Zambezi River in the south and Central Africa in the north.

Between 1858 and 1864 Livingstone went on another Zambezi Expedition, embarking from the East Coast. This time he was accompanied by a group of people among whom was John Kirk (1832–1922) as medical officer and economic botanist. Kirk (1864) wrote a paper on the mammals of Zambesia and this, together with two brief passages in Kirk's journals, are all we know about the rhinoceroses which we assume were common in many areas. Kirk saw the black rhinoceros in different places along the Zambezi River, from the Batoka Country in Zambia to the coastal regions of Mozambique.

34. Dolman

North West, Botswana, 1849. Table 28, Figures 98–99

The journal that Alfred Dolman (1827–1851) kept of his journey to Moleto (near Kanye, SE Botswana) in 1849 was published only in 1924 from manuscripts preserved by his brother, Frederick Dolman of Sampford Peverell, Devon. Currently (2007) they are in the hands of descendants, either the Irving or Dolman family in England (Dolman, 1924; J. Irving, pers. comm. January 2007). While Dolman often saw tracks of rhinoceroses, both black and white, he only saw the animals themselves on a few occasions. We cannot establish whether rhinoceros were becoming scarcer, or whether Dolman simply did not bother to record all his sightings. He was certainly able to sketch the four types of rhinoceros, the *Borhili* and *Keitloa* as black rhinoceros, and the *Mohohu* and *Quebaba* as white rhinoceros (Dolman, 1924: 187; Figure 98). The rhinoceroses depicted in a second sketch by Dolman, called “rhinoceros stalking”, remain unidentified (Dolman, 1924: 191; Figure 99).

35. Andersson

Namibia, Botswana, 1850. Table 29, Figures 100–104

Charles John Andersson (1827–1867) began his studies of zoology at the University of Lund in 1847, but soon abandoned them (Anonymous, 1868; Wallis, 1936). He went to England in 1849 to try to sell live animals to the Zoological Gardens of Hull, an institution that had a brief existence from 1840 to 1862

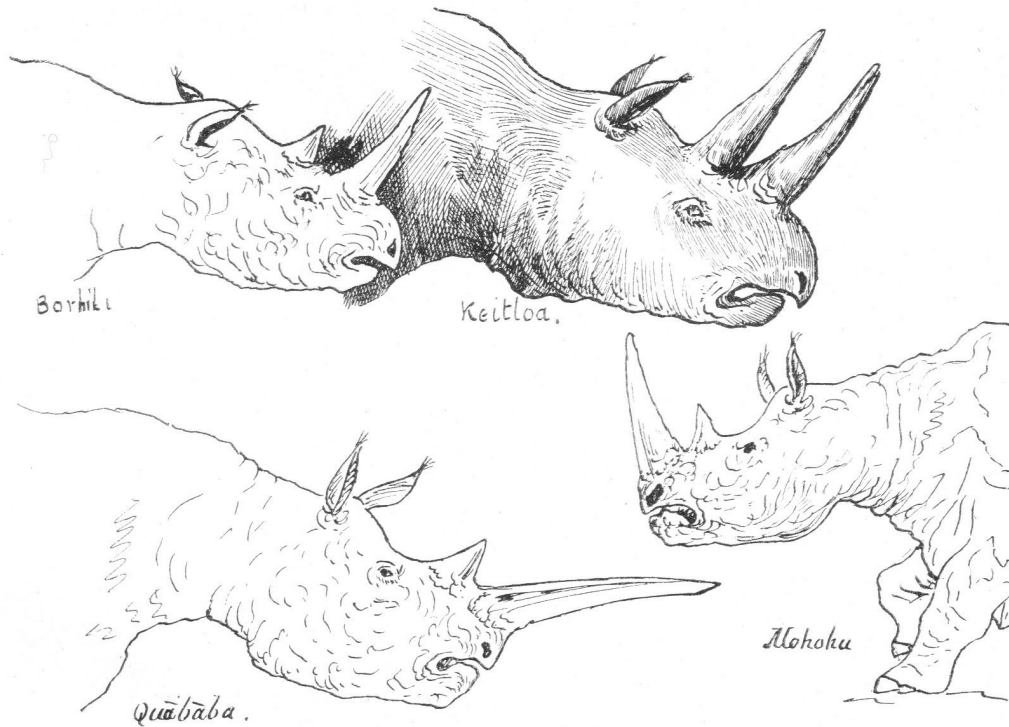


Figure 98. Alfred Dolman. Four types of rhinoceros: the Borhili and Keitloa as black rhinoceros, and the Mohoku and Quebaba as white rhinoceros (*In the Footsteps of Livingstone*, 1924, plate facing p. 187).

(Keeling, 1984). He became acquainted with Francis Galton (1822–1911), who had just received information about David Livingstone's "discovery" of Lake Ngami in that year. As he had approached the lake from the southeast, Galton was keen to find a route from the west. Galton and Andersson arrived in Cape Town on 23 June 1850 and took another boat to Walvis

Bay, where they landed on 20 August 1850. There they heard rumours about another great lake called Omanbondé and Galton decided that this should be their first goal.

This first expedition (March to August 1851) undertaken by Galton and Andersson in Namibia, took them northwards into the unexplored regions of Ovamboland. On 26 May 1851 they

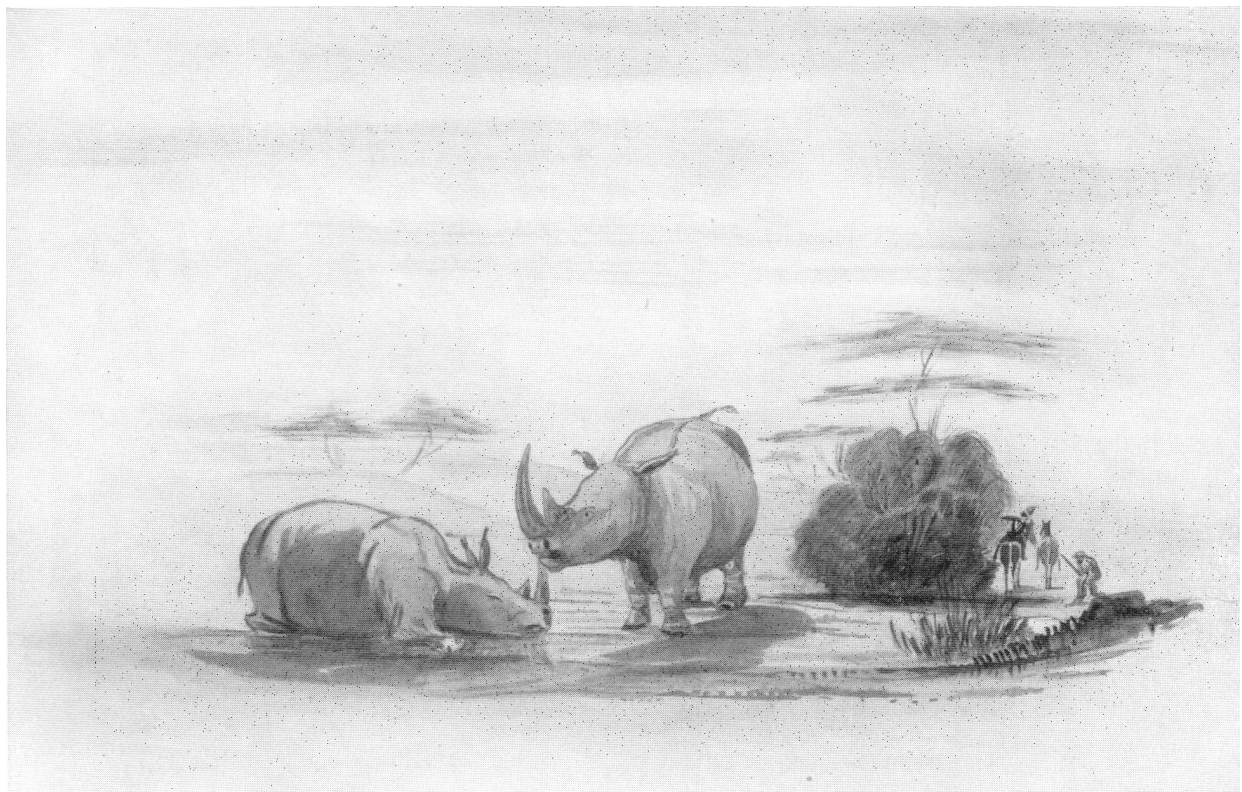


Figure 99. Alfred Dolman. Rhinoceros stalking (*In the Footsteps of Livingstone*, 1924, plate facing p. 191).

Table 29. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of Charles Andersson with Francis Galton (§35).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
E15	1850 Sep 20	Usab Gorge, Swakop R	22°43'S 15°01'E	T	rhino	Andersson, 1856: 35
E12	1850 Sep	Annis Fountain	22°49'S 15°39'E	T	rhino	Andersson, 1856: 44
E12	1850 Sep	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	rhino	Andersson, 1856: 59
E15	1850 Nov 15	Scheppmansdorf	23°08'S 14°40'E	W	rhino	Andersson, 1856: 76–77
E16	1851 Apr	Omanbondé Lake	20°02'S 17°57'E	T	rhino	Andersson, 1856: 161
E17	1851 July 5	Okamabuti	19°30'S 18°08'E	W	rhino	Wallis, 1936: 101
E13	1851 Sep	Elephant Fontein	22°26'S 19°00'E	K	rhino	Wallis, 1936: 107
F21	1851 Oct	Tunobis	21°57'S 20°56'E	K	bicornis	Andersson, 1856: 239; Galton, 1853: 267,269; Wallis, 1936: 108
				K	simum	
E5	1852 Apr	Aamhoup, Hountop R.	25°20'S 16°50'E	K	rhino	Andersson, 1856: 311
E18	1853 May 23	Twass	22°36'S 19°24'E	W	simum	Wallis, 1936: 137
F23	1853 May	Elephant Kloof	22°12'S 20°15'E	W	bicornis	Wallis, 1936: 138–139
F21	1853 June	Tunobis	21°57'S 20°56'E	T	rhino	Andersson, 1856: 373
F21	1853 June 16	Otjiombinde River	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Andersson, 1856: 381
F25	1853 June 18	Ghanze	21°46'S 21°45'E	K	rhino	Andersson, 1856: 385; Wallis, 1936: 141
F17	1853 June	Abeghan, Palmietpan	21°11'S 22°15'E	K	rhino	Andersson, 1856: 407; Wallis, 1936: 142
F17	1853 June	Kobis	21°06'S 22°18'E	K	simum	Andersson, 1856: 409
F17	1853 June	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	rhino	Andersson, 1856: 414
				K	simum	Andersson, 1856: 415
F17	1853 July 3	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Andersson, 1856: 423;
				K	bicornis	Anonymous, 1946; Wallis, 1936: 142, 146
F24	1853 July	Lake Ngami	20°30'S 22°40'E	S	rhino	Andersson, 1856: 448; Wallis, 1936: 144
F24	1853 July	Teoge River	20°23'S 22°24'E	S	rhino	Andersson, 1856: 480
F24	1853 Sep	Lake Ngami	20°30'S 22°40'E	K	simum	Andersson, 1856: 533; Wallis, 1936: 155
E16	1859 Sep 17	Omanbondé Lake	20°02'S 16°57'E	K	bicornis	Andersson, 1861: 117–121; Wallis, 1936: 218

reached Lake Otjikoto, but instead of a large expanse of water, they found a dry valley. Their disappointment was slightly mitigated by the presence of wildlife in large numbers, although rhinoceros was rarely encountered. At Omandondé the party saw tracks of them, but the animals did not show themselves. As Galton and Andersson spent a considerable time travelling in the northern region, we must assume that the species was relatively uncommon in this area.

Soon after their return to Gobabis, Galton and Andersson set out again in October 1851, this time searching for a new western route to Lake Ngami. They proceeded as far as Tunobis or Rietfontein, where they hunted elephants and both black and white rhinoceroses. Wildlife was plentiful and Andersson proudly stated that in the course of just a few days their party shot “upwards of thirty rhinoceroses. One night indeed, when quite alone, I killed in the space of five hours (independently of other game) no less than eight of those beasts, amongst which were three distinct species. And it is my belief that if I had persevered I might have destroyed double that number. But I never took delight in useless slaughter” (Andersson, 1856: 239). As the San Bushmen discouraged them from attempting to reach the lake at that time of the year, they travelled back to Walvis Bay and in January 1852 Galton returned to England. While Galton was sailing back home, Andersson travelled overland to Cape Town. The journey was uneventful, except that one day in April 1852, encamped on the Hountop River, he shot a rhinoceros. Andersson thought that it was probably a

straggler, since rhinoceroses were supposed to be rare south of the Kuiseb River (Andersson, 1856: 311).

Both Galton and Andersson wrote about their experiences. Although Galton (1853: 270) mentions that rhinoceroses were shot, his account does not provide much detail and there are no illustrations. Andersson's work, *Lake Ngami*, is far more informative and detailed, but only appeared in 1856, after Andersson had returned from his second attempt to reach Lake Ngami. Further details are contained in his private papers, which were sent to Sweden after his death and have since been returned to his descendants in South Africa (Lau in Andersson, 1989: vii). These documents were used by Wallis (1936) to produce his biography of the explorer, but only as extracts.

According to Andersson (1856: 251), the natural history specimens collected during the journey were taken by Galton to England. It is curious, however, that no rhinoceros specimens have been attributed to Andersson. His collections were dispersed among museums in Cape Town, Stockholm, Göteborg and Lund, while the main part went to England where it was in private possession for a long time before being transferred to the Nottingham Museum (Brinck, 1955: 42). Presently no specimens collected by Andersson, and certainly none of a rhinoceros, are recognised in the Nottingham Museums (M.P. Cooper, Registrar, *in litt.* 2005). It has also been established that there are no bird specimens dated from or relating to Andersson's early travels, all having been obtained in later years (Dean *et al.*, 2006: 162). In December 1858, Andersson wrote to John Andrew



Figure 100. Charles Andersson. Heads of four species of rhinoceros (*Lake Ngami*, 1856, p. 386).

instructing that, in the event of his (Andersson's) death, all the preserved bird skins should be forwarded to John Henry Gurney (1819–1890), Curator of the Norwich Museum, who edited Andersson's *Birds of Damaraland* of 1872 (Andersson, 1989: 190). Apparently the Norwich Museum had only four birds collected by Andersson, and these were transferred to the Natural History Museum in London in 1953, i.e., *Scops capensis*, *Macheiramphus alcinus* (= *anderssoni*), *Falco amurensis* and *Athene perlata* (A.G. Irwin, *in litt.* December 2006).

After spending a few months at the Cape, Andersson decided to make a second attempt to reach Lake Ngami, together with George Bonfield (1836–1861). He was away for a year, from 23 January 1853 until January 1854 and was successful in his objective. When he reached Tunobis, where game had been so plentiful just a year and a half earlier, he found far fewer animals

and saw only tracks of the rhinoceros. But at Kobis in western Botswana in June 1853, Andersson was attacked by a black rhinoceros: "I took up a stone and hurled it at her with all my force; when, snorting horribly, erecting her tail, keeping her head close to the ground, and raising clouds of dust by her feet, she rushed at me with fearful fury. I had only just time to level my rifle and fire before she was upon me; and the next instant, whilst instinctively turning round for the purpose of retreating, she laid me prostrate" (Andersson, 1856: 424). There was another charge: the rhinoceros turned around, and "she struck me down a second time, and with her horn ripped up my right thigh (though not very deeply) from near the knee to the hip: with her fore feet, moreover, she hit me a terrific blow on the left shoulder near the back of the neck. My ribs bent under the enormous weight and pressure, and for a moment, I must, as

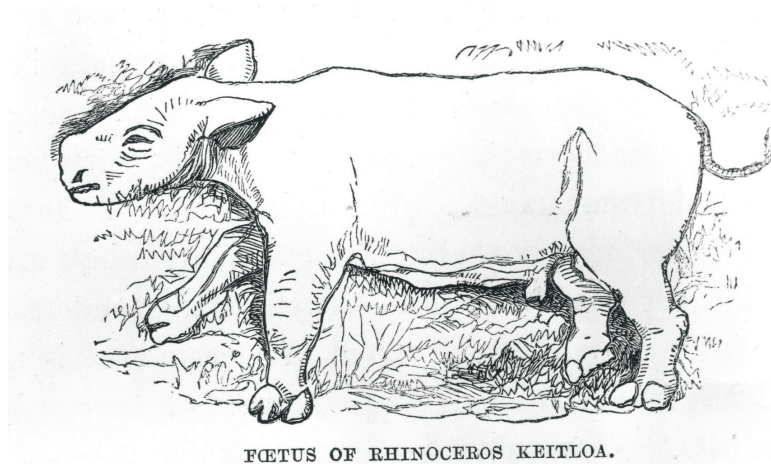


Figure 101. Charles Andersson. Foetus of black rhinoceros (*Lake Ngami*, 1856, p. 391).

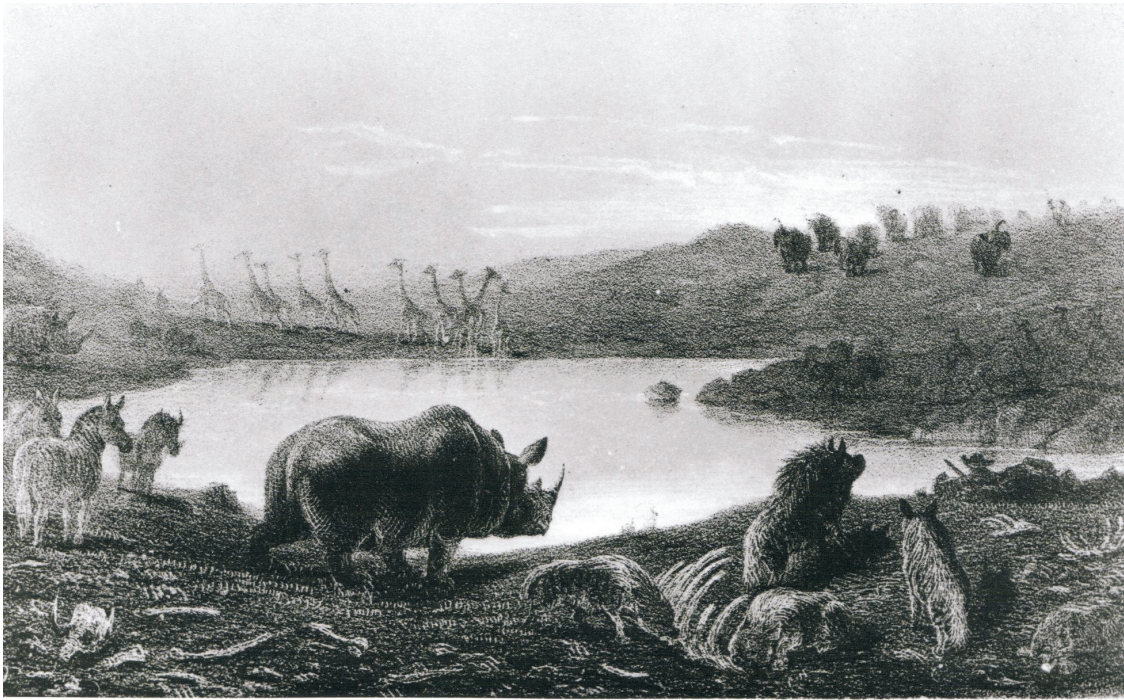


Figure 102. Charles Andersson. The approach of elephants (*Lake Ngami*, 1856, p. 414).

I believe, have lost consciousness – I have at least very indistinct notions of what afterwards took place.” Fortunately, the rhinoceros turned and went away.

Rhinoceros became numerous again as Andersson approached Lake Ngami and he claims to have shot about sixty rhinoceroses (Andersson, 1856: 401). It is not known whether he brought any body parts back with him. The only known relic from this journey is a horn cup mounted with a silver rim on the base, with an inscription referring to his stay at Kobis: “Made from the horn of a rhinoceros killed by C.J. Andersson on July 15th, 1853” (preserved in MuseumAfrica, Johannesburg, see Anonymous, 1946). Andersson returned to Sweden in

1854 and remained there until 1857. During this period he wrote his book, *Lake Ngami*, which was published in London in 1856. It contained five plates of the rhinoceros, engraved by Joseph Wolf (1820–1899) or Thomas Dalziel (1823–1906), showing the horns of *Rhinoceros oswellii* copied from Gray (1853), the heads of four species of rhinoceroses, a foetus of *Rhinoceros keitloa*, as well as two African hunting scenes (Andersson, 1856: 338, 386, 391, 414, 424; Figures 100–103). One scene, called “The approach of elephants” (Figure 102) of an event at Kobis in June 1853, was copied in Livingstone (1863: 231). It appears then that Renshaw (1904) was not correct when he attributed the horns figured by Gray to Andersson.



Figure 103. Charles Andersson. Desperate situation (*Lake Ngami*, 1856, p. 424).

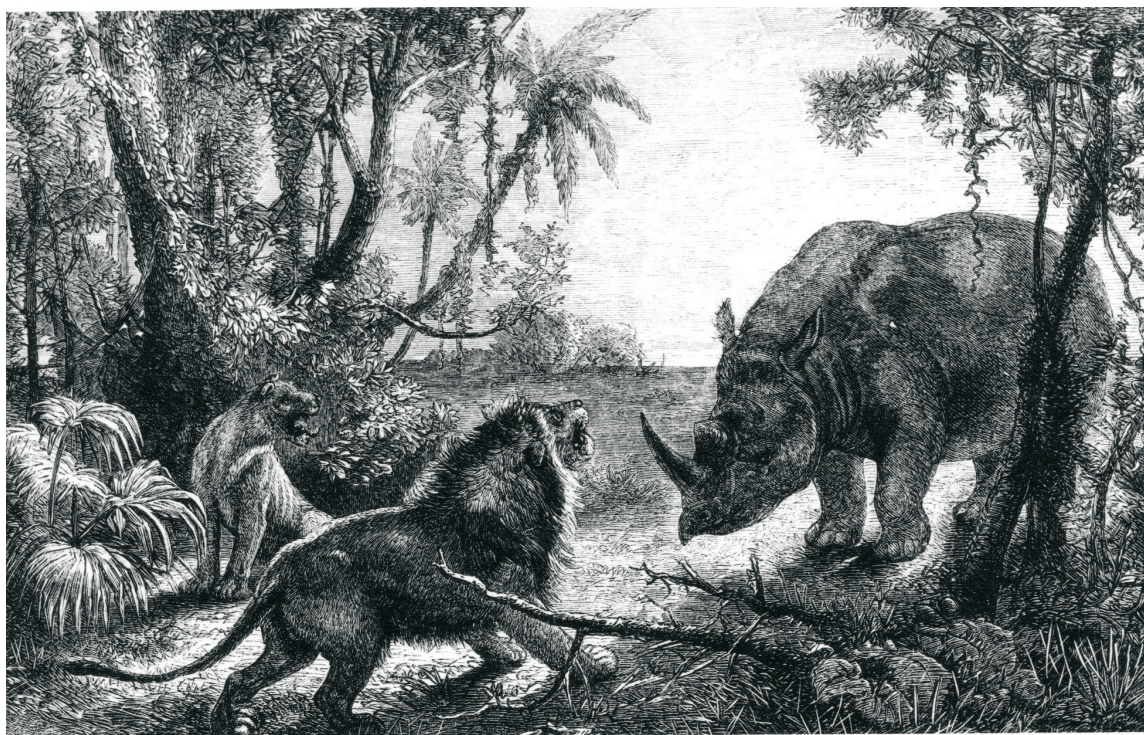


Figure 104. Charles Andersson. Disappointed lions (*The Okavango River*, 1861, p. 52).

On his return to Africa in 1857, Andersson tried to set up a trading business and continued travelling to remote parts of Namibia. In 1859 he undertook a third major expedition, to the Okavango River in northeastern Namibia. Andersson's 1861 book about his adventures is less informative than his previous work, but it is likely that he encountered rhinoceroses only rarely in these regions. The book contains a plate of a black rhinoceros being confronted by lions (Andersson, 1861: 52; Figure 104). Andersson died in July 1867 while exploring Ovamboland near the border with Angola.

As was customary at that time, Andersson (1856: 386) differentiated four species of rhinoceros using their Tswana and scientific names and they are illustrated in one of the plates (Figure 100). Two of them were "black": the *Borele* or *Rhinoceros bicornis* and the *Keitloa* or *Rhinoceros Keitloa*; and the other two were "white": the *Mohooohoo* or *Rhinoceros simus* and the *Kobaaba* or *Rhinoceros Oswellii* (Andersson, 1856: 387). The *Keitloa* or two-horned black rhinoceros differed from the *Borele* or common black rhinoceros in being somewhat larger, with a longer neck; in having the horns of nearly equal length, with a lesser number of wrinkles about the head; and being of a more wild and morose disposition. The two species of white rhinoceros could be distinguished by their horns. Those of the *Mohooohoo* were shorter and curved backward, while those of the *Kobaaba* not unfrequently exceeded four feet, and pointed slightly forward. Andersson had already seen three of the four species when he was hunting at Tunobis with Galton in 1851,

but it is not clear whether he actually ever encountered the *Kobaaba* type of the white rhinoceros, for his only comment was that it was less common than the others and found only in the "far interior."

36. Leyland

Botswana, 1850–1851. Table 30

John Leyland went to Lake Ngami in 1850–1851 in the company of Samuel Howard Edwards (b. 1827), reaching its shores on 13 July 1851. Many years after his return, Leyland (1866) recorded his experiences in *Adventures in the Far Interior of South Africa*. Although he is presented as a "naturalist" on the title page of the book, his observations of the animals he encountered during the journey are more akin to those of a sport hunter. Leyland met both black and white rhinoceroses on his journey, and he recorded that they were particularly numerous near the Zouga (Botletle) River in the vicinity of Lake Ngami.

37. Chapman

Botswana, Namibia, Zimbabwe, 1851–1863. Tables 31–33, Figures 105–108

James Chapman (1831–1872) was one of the greatest South African pioneers of his period (Johnston, 1918; Le Roux, 1939: 123; Gunn & Codd, 1981: 115). Although he could not claim any

Table 30. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of John Leyland (§36).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
F1	1850 Nov	near Kolobeng	25°00'S 25°35'E	S	bicornis	Leyland, 1866: 103
F6	1851 May 27	Mashue	23°08'S 26°03'E	T	rhino	Leyland, 1866: 144
F13	1851 June	Mchokotsa, on Zouga River	19°40'S 23°25'E	S	bicornis	Leyland, 1866: 151
				S	simum	
F13	1851 June 26	Zouga River	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Leyland, 1866: 163
F13	1851 July 6	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Leyland, 1866: 181

Table 31. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of James Chapman (§37).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
Travels in the Transvaal and Botswana, 1851 to 1853						
F15	1851	Marico	24°13'S 26°47'E	S	rhino	Chapman, 1971: 29
F4	1852 May 15	Notwani River	23°47'S 26°54'E	T	rhino	Chapman, 1971: 40
F4	1852 May 18	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	simum	Chapman, 1971: 42
F4	1852 May 21	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K S	bicornis simum	Chapman, 1971: 43, 44, 45
F4	1852 May 24	Notwani – Limpopo	23°45'S 26°58'E	K	rhino	Chapman, 1971: 45
F18	1852 May 28	Riet Vley	23°23'S 26°45'E	S	rhino	Chapman, 1971: 47
F19	1852 July 1	Lokhotlane	21°25'S 25°36'E	K	rhino	Chapman, 1971: 56
F19	1852 July 7	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	T	bicornis	Chapman, 1971: 59
F31	1852 July 8	Botletlie River	21°00'S 25°09'E	K	bicornis	Chapman, 1971: 59; 1868, I: 61
F20	1852 Aug 7	Makalakas	20°17'S 25°17'E	K	simum	Chapman, 1971: 69
F5	1852 Oct 15	Lopepe	23°19'S 25°48'E	K	rhino	Chapman, 1971: 80
F22	1853 June 21	Shogotsa	21°07'S 25°20'E	T	rhino	Chapman, 1971: 102
F20	1853 June 29	Thageara	20°03'S 25°18'E	K	rhino	Chapman, 1971: 102
F20	1853 July 2	Thamkerrie	<i>idem</i>	K	bicornis	Chapman, 1971: 102
F20	1853 July 4	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K K	bicornis simum	Chapman, 1971: 104
F20	1853 July 8	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	T	rhino	Chapman, 1971: 105
F22	1853 Nov 20	Botletle-Thamalakane	20°07'S 23°32'E	K	simum	Chapman, 1971: 126
To Lake Ngami with S.H. Edwards and R. Moffat, 1854						
F29	1854 Aug 24	Shua River	20°26'S 26°26'E	H	rhino	Chapman, 1971: 138
F28	1854 Sep 9	Mamtsoe	20°10'S 25°50'E	K	simum	Chapman, 1971: 141
F29	1854 Sep 11	Shua River	20°26'S 26°26'E	K	bicornis	Chapman, 1971: 141, 142
F29	1854 Sep 16	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	rhino	Chapman, 1971: 144
F29	1854 Sep 24	Sibanine River	<i>idem</i>	S	bicornis	Oil in MuseumAfrica 10367 by Baines
F29	1854 Sep 26	Simwani River	20°25'S 26°15'E	K	rhino	Chapman, 1971: 147
F27	1854 Sep 29	Qualeba	20°52'S 26°14'E	S	bicornis	Chapman, 1971: 147
F27	1854 Sep 29	Meea River	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Chapman, 1971: 147
To Shinamba Hills and Lake Ngami, 1854–1855						
F31	1855 May	Khama's Drift	20°17'S 24°00'E	S	rhino	Chapman, 1971: 162
F24	1855 June	Lake Ngami	20°28'S 22°51'E	H	bicornis	Chapman, 1971: 163
F23	1855 Sep 14	Elephant's Kloof	22°12'S 20°15'E	S	rhino	Chapman, 1971: 166
To Lake Ngami, 1859–1860						
F25	1859 Sep 10	Ghanze	21°42'S 21°40'E	T	rhino	Chapman, 1971: 204
F17	1859 Sep 13	Kooby	21°06'S 22°18'E	K	rhino	Chapman, 1971: 204
To Lake Ngami and Zambezi River, with Baines, 1860–1863						
E15	1860 Dec	Swagoep River	22°54'S 14°54'E	H	rhino	Chapman, 1971: 215
E19	1861 March	Otjimbengwe	22°21'S 16°08'E	W	bicornis	Chapman, 1971: 223
F17	1861 Nov 1	Kooby	21°06'S 22°18'E	T	rhino	Chapman, 1971, II: 13
F24	1862 Feb 22	Karrop	20°31'S 22°47'E	S	rhino	Chapman, 1971, II: 28,29
F24	1862 Mar 12	Quarantaine Vley	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Chapman, 1971, II: 30
F22	1862 May 4	Botletlie River	20°12'S 23°47'E	H	rhino	Chapman, 1971, II: 39
F31	1862 May 8	Khama's Ford	20°17'S 24°00'E	S	bicornis	Chapman, 1971, II: 40
F31	1862 May 12	Botletlie River	20°12'S 24°10'E	K	bicornis	Chapman, 1971, II: 41
F20	1862 May 30	Thanyou	20°09'S 25°24'E	S	simum	Chapman, 1971, II: 44
F20	1862 May 31	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	W	rhino	Chapman, 1971, II: 45
F20	1862 June 1	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Chapman, 1971, II: 45; 1868, II: 68–71
F20	1862 June 7	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	bicornis	Chapman, 1971, II: 48
F20	1862 June 10	Gnasani Spring	19°54'S 25°31'E	K	rhino	Chapman, 1971, II: 49
F20	1862 June 12	Tsagooby	19°51'S 25°30'E	K	rhino	Chapman, 1971, II: 50
F35	1862 June 16	Metsebotluko	19°43'S 25°46'E	T	rhino	Chapman, 1971, II: 50
F35	1862 June 24	Gumbakie	19°27'S 25°57'E	S	rhino	Chapman, 1971, II: 52

Continued on p. 132

Table 31 (continued) – Chapman

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
F35	1862 June 27	Tamasetchi	19°13'S 26°03'E	S	rhino	Chapman, 1971, II: 54
F35	1862 June 30	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	W	rhino	Chapman, 1971, II: 54
G11	1862 July 23	Victoria Falls	17°59'S 25°44'E	K	rhino	Chapman, 1971, II: 61
G7	1862 Aug 9	Masue River	18°05'S 25°50'E	W	bicornis	Chapman, 1971, II: 62
G7	1862 Aug 19	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Chapman, 1971, II: 70
G7	1862 Aug 26	Bolungu River	18°11'S 25°44'E	W	bicornis	Chapman, 1971, II: 71
G16	1862 Aug 28	Pandamatenga	18°16'S 25°39'E	K	rhino	Chapman, 1971, II: 71
G7	1862 Sep 3	Booyana River	18°18'S 25°42'E	W	rhino	Chapman, 1971, II: 72
G7	1862 Oct 1	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	bicornis	Chapman, 1971, II: 77
G7	1862 Oct 2	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	W	rhino	Chapman, 1971, II: 78
G7	1862 Oct 13	Matetsie River	18°18'S 25°51'E	K	bicornis	Chapman, 1971, II: 80
G12	1862 Oct 31	Gwai River	16°59'S 26°53'E	K	rhino	Chapman, 1971, II: 97
G9	1862 Nov 7	Daka River	18°10'S 26°21'E	K	rhino	Chapman, 1971, II: 104
G9	1862 Nov 10	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	rhino	Chapman, 1971, II: 105
G9	1862 Nov 20	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	W	rhino	Chapman, 1971, II: 108
G7	1862 Dec 1	Daka River Camp	18°17'S 25°57'E	K	rhino	Chapman, 1971, II: 118
G9	1862 Dec 15	Daka River	<i>idem</i>	K	rhino	Chapman, 1971, II: 119
F20	1863 Apr 7	Thanyou	20°09'S 25°24'E	S	rhino	Chapman, 1971, II: 159
F31	1863 Apr 19	Botletle River	20°11'S 24°23'E	S	rhino	Chapman, 1971, II: 162

great discoveries, he explored remote regions such as around Lake Ngami, the Victoria Falls and the Zambezi River very soon after they became known to whites. Born in Cape Town in 1831, Chapman lived all his life in southern Africa, hunting and trading for a living. He was in the regions along the lower Limpopo River from 1851 to 1853 and he explored the route to Lake Ngami in 1854 in the company of Samuel Howard Edwards and Robert Moffat (§10). He visited the “mysterious” lake again in 1859, and from 1860 to 1863 together with Thomas Baines (§38) he attempted to cross the breadth of the African continent. Although he published some of his adventures in the *Travels in the Interior of South Africa* in 1868, the book does

not do justice either to his perseverance or to the wealth of his observations. More recently, his journals have been edited for the first time and they do reveal the extent of his travels and experiences (Chapman, 1971). Chapman was a naturalist, not by education, but decidedly by inclination. His diary is full of references to rhinoceros, both black and white, which he encountered during his travels. His remarks may be cursory, but they remain a record of how ubiquitous the rhinoceros was in his day. Chapman (1868, vol. 2: 69, 171) included two plates of a white rhinoceros, both after drawings done by Baines (Figures 107–108).

Chapman and Baines first met in Potchefstroom in 1850,

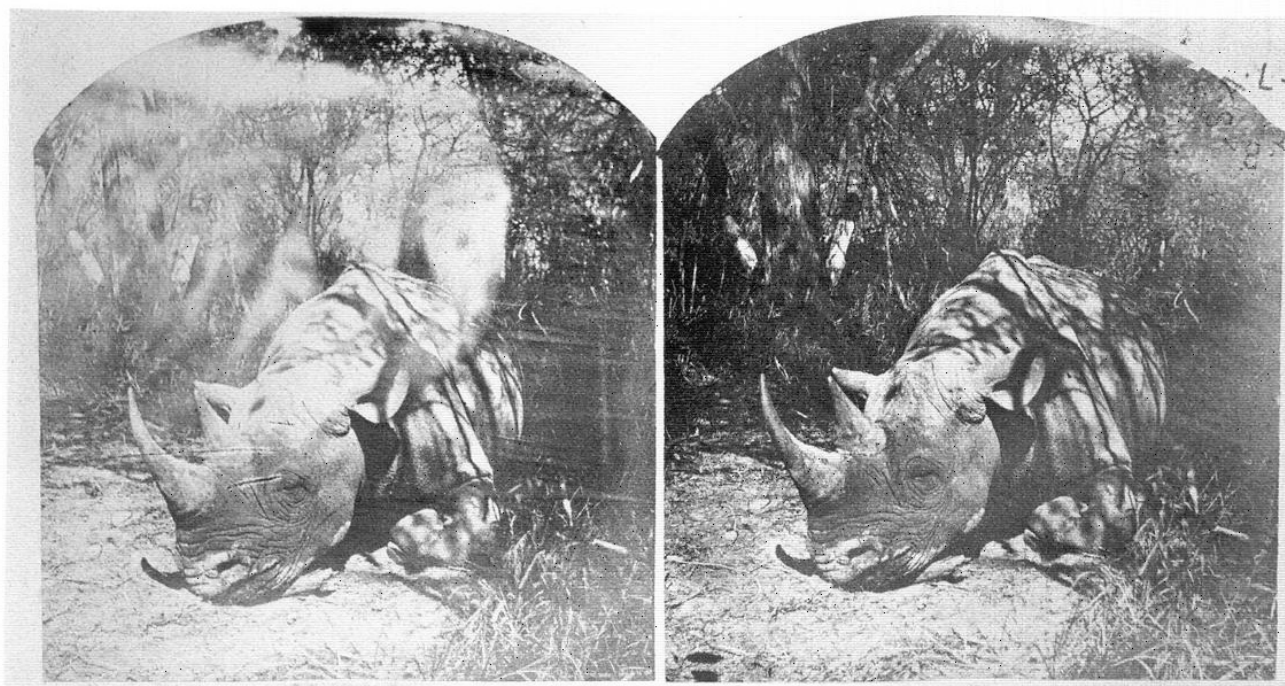


Figure 105. James Chapman. “The sleep of death.” Photograph of rhinoceros on the Botletle River, 13 May 1862 (National Library of South Africa, P.H.A. - INIL 11060, no. 73).

Table 32. Chapman's measurements of a white rhinoceros female, killed on 12 March 1862 at Quarantine Vley near Lake Ngami, Botswana (Chapman's diary, MSB 223 (Sir George Grey Auckland Collection), National Library of South Africa).

Measurement	Imperial	Metric
From point of upper lip to between ears	3 ft 11 in	119.4 cm
From ears to insertion of tail	9 ft 3 in	281.9 cm
Length of tail	2 ft 2 in	66.0 cm
Height at withers	6 ft 5 in	195.6 cm
Height at hump	6 ft 9½ in	207.0 cm
Hump tip to toe	6 ft 4½ in	194.3 cm
Length of ears	1 ft 1½ in	34.3 cm
Length of long horn	3[?] ft 11½ in	120.7 cm
Length of short horn	7 in	17.8 cm
Circumference of body	12 ft 7½ in	384.8 cm
Circumference of head	5 ft 3½ in	161.3 cm
Circumference of forefoot	3 ft 0 in	91.4 cm
Circumference of hind foot	2 ft 9½ in	85.1 cm

when they were both trying to establish themselves as traders. When Baines returned to Cape Town in 1860 after being dismissed from Livingstone's expedition, Chapman asked him to accompany him on a journey across Africa in order to explore the possibilities for trade in the less accessible regions. Chapman had been trading and hunting in the southern African interior for several years, and by 1860 he had established a cattle trading station at Otjimbingwe in Namibia. From December 1860 to early August 1863, the two men travelled from Walvis Bay, past Lake Ngami to the Victoria Falls, but they were unable to accomplish their goal and had to turn back soon after reaching the Zambezi River. For that reason, Chapman's biographer Tabler (in Chapman, 1971, vol. 1: ix) called the journey a "glorious failure." Nonetheless, the resulting maps and paintings by Baines and the written observations and photographs by Chapman are an invaluable record for historical researchers.

Table 33. Chapman's measurements of a black "keitloa" rhinoceros, killed on 7 June 1862 at Thanyou in N.E. Botswana (Chapman's diary, MSB 223 (Sir George Grey Auckland Collection), National Library of South Africa).

Measurement	Imperial	Metric
Extreme length including tail	12 ft 6 in	381.0 cm
Height at withers	5 ft 8 in	172.7 cm
Height at rump	5 ft 6 in	167.6 cm
Actual height at withers	4 ft 9 in	144.8 cm
Actual height at rump	4 ft 5 in	134.6 cm
Circumference of forefoot	2 ft 4½ in	72.4 cm
Circumference of hind foot	2 ft 2 in	66.0 cm
Length of tail, without hair	2 ft 2 in	66.0 cm
Length of tail, with hair	2 ft 6 in	76.2 cm
Point of lip to back of head	3 ft 0 in	91.4 cm
Circumference of pastern joint front leg	1 ft 5 in	43.2 cm
Circumference of pastern joint hind leg	1 ft 4 in	40.6 cm
Length of long horn	1 ft 5 in	43.2 cm
Length of short horn	0 ft 7½ in	19.1 cm
Circumference of front horn at base	1 ft 10 in	55.9 cm
Length of mouth from one corner round the front to the other	1 ft 6 in	45.7 cm

Eyes light brown. Colour of hide blackish.

Chapman carried a stereoscopic camera for the first time on his journey to Lake Ngami in 1859 and 1860 (Tabler in Chapman, 1971, vol. 2: xii). The equipment used a process invented by Frederick Scott Archer (1813–1857) in 1851 and although cumbersome and messy, it was the normal method of photography until about 1875. Chapman failed to get any lasting exposures during his first trip, but he persevered, and when he travelled to the Zambezi River in the 1860s, he obtained over 200 "tolerable" photographs. Some of these are preserved in MuseumAfrica (Tabler in Chapman, 1971), others in the National Library of South Africa (Bester, 1999). Chapman mentioned in his journal on three occasions that he obtained a

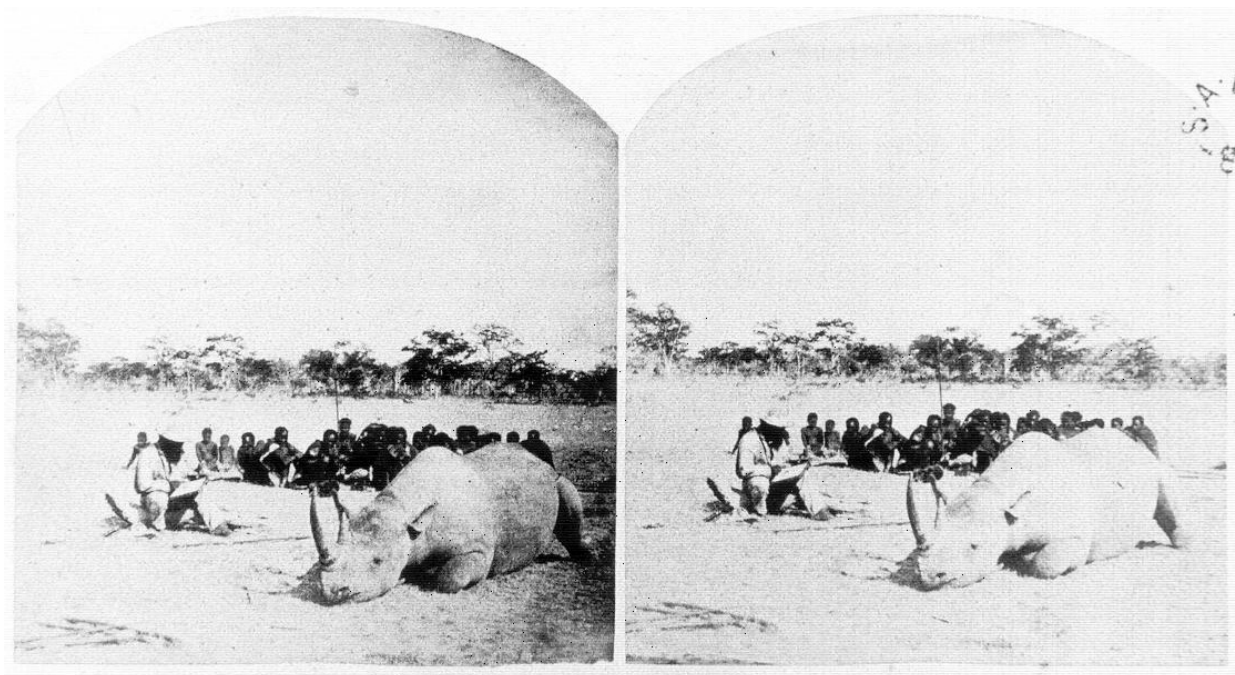


Figure 106. James Chapman. Black rhinoceros at Mutu Mabe, including Thomas Baines sketching (National Library of South Africa, P.H.A. - INIL 11060, no. 80).

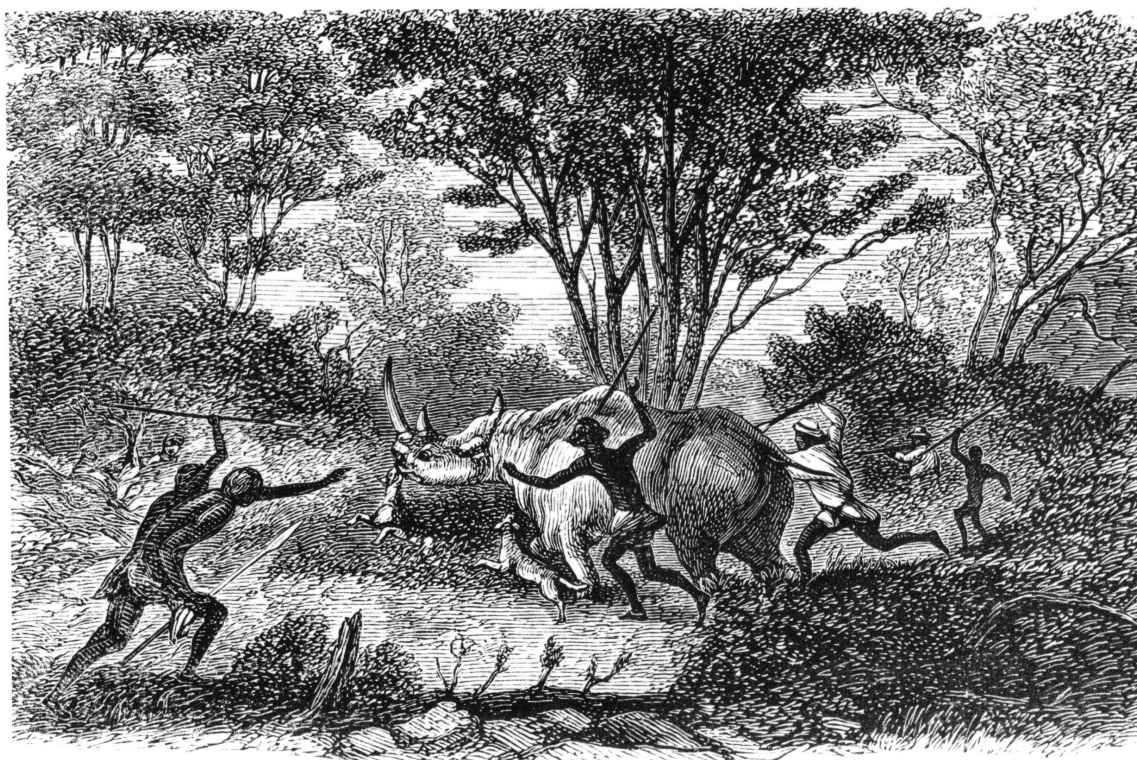


Figure 107. James Chapman. White rhinoceros (*Travels in the Interior of South Africa*, volume 2, 1868, p. 69).

photograph of a rhinoceros, on 13 May, 2 June and 13 June 1862. Two of these exposures are still known today (Figures 105–106), a rhinoceros on the Botletle River taken on 13 May 1862 and a black rhinoceros at Mutu Mabe showing Baines working on a sketch of the animal (Carruthers & Arnold, 1995: 12; Rookmaaker, 2006). These are the earliest known photographs of a rhinoceros, an achievement on Chapman's part considering the bulk of the apparatus and the difficult condi-

tions in remote Africa. One can give some perspective to Chapman's achievement by the reminder that the first photographs of animals in the London Zoo date from 1852, but there is none of a rhinoceros. In his illustrated history of animal keeping at London Zoo, Edwards (1996) includes numerous old photos of the various rhinoceroses exhibited there, the earliest of which was by Frank Haes (1832–1916) and dates from 1864. There also is an early photograph of a performing Indian

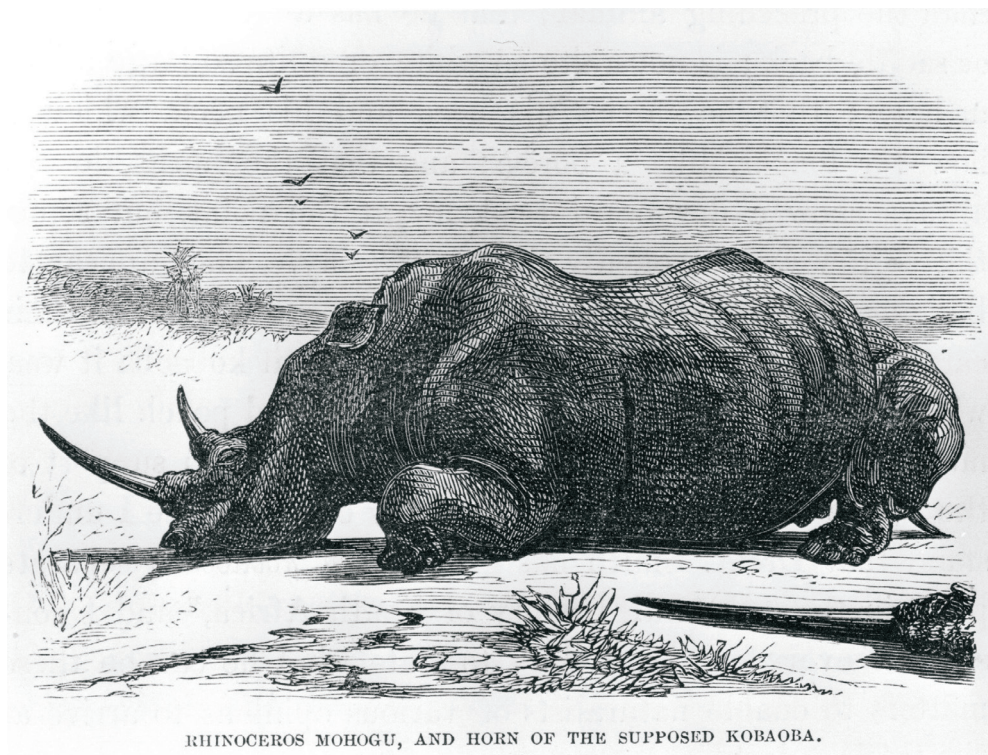


Figure 108. James Chapman, A rhinoceros 'Mohogu' and horn of a Kobaboa (*Travels in the Interior of South Africa*, volume 2, 1868, p. 171).

rhinoceros (*Rhinoceros unicornis*) in a circus in the United States. This creature was first identified as the animal kept by Dan Rice (1823–1901) in 1855 to 1861 (Reynolds, 1967), but it is now thought that the photograph shows a rhinoceros exhibited by John V. “Pogey” O’Brien (1836–1889) and was taken in the 1870s (Reynolds in Rookmaaker, 1998: 109).

Rhinoceroses were met along the entire length of the trans-African route taken by Chapman and Baines. Several were seen in Namibia, even close to the coast, all belonging to the black species. A white rhinoceros was first shot in the vicinity of Lake Ngami. Chapman and his companions killed the animals primarily for food. While Chapman’s notes in his diary are often extremely brief, they provide valuable background for the sketches and watercolours which Baines made whenever he had the opportunity. Chapman twice recorded the measurement of a rhinoceros, one of them a white rhinoceros killed near Lake Ngami, the other a black rhinoceros shot at Thanyou, and this shows that he took pains to examine the specimens carefully (Tables 32–33). Many rhinoceroses were seen in central and eastern Botswana. On 12 May 1862, near the Botletle River, Chapman was lying at a waterhole at night and wounded a black rhinoceros. The dogs ran after the calf and were actually able to catch it while it was still alive (Chapman, 1971, vol. 2: 41). A Damara man in Chapman’s retinue did not wait for orders and killed the young animal. The next night the mother of the dead calf came again to drink at the waterhole and was killed by Chapman’s gun. Baines made sketches of the mother and the calf on the following day, while Chapman photographed the head of the adult female.

Chapman and Baines spent some days at Thanyou (or Kangyon) in eastern Botswana in June 1862. Rhinoceroses, apparently mostly white, were plentiful. One evening, Chapman was sitting in his hide near the waterhole and saw eight rhinoceroses together in one group. He wounded several and killed two. The next morning he and Baines examined the dead

animals and found that the shape of the horns of the two animals were different. In one, both the anterior and posterior horns curved backward, as in the *mahoohoo* type of white rhinoceros. In the other animal, the anterior horn was much longer and inclined forward, while the second horn was shorter, an example of the *kobaaba* type and the only one Baines ever saw. After Chapman and Baines had examined and discussed these two female white rhinoceroses, Baines prepared to sketch them, while Chapman set up his camera to photograph them (this picture has not been located). Five watercolour sketches which Baines made in the field at this time are known (Baines Collection in the Royal Geographical Society). Chapman noted in his diary that he did not believe that these types represented different species: “I never found a person, even a Bechuana or Bushman, who could truly say a young or middle-sized *kobaba* is distinguishable from a *mohuga*” (Chapman, 1971, vol. 2: 45). Later, in 1862, he reviewed the existence of four species of rhinoceros and suggested that there might be a fifth distinct variety or hybrid, which ate both grass and bush. Chapman said that he shot one of those on the Botletle River in 1854, while others were killed by Frederick Joseph Green (1829–1876), John Kenny and Jan Snyman. We may never know what he meant by this, as that is the last we hear of it. And what are we to make of the “famous” long-tailed rhinoceros supposedly found on the Shua River in eastern Botswana (Chapman, 1971, vol. 1: 138)? Famous, possibly, to the hunting fraternity, but unknown to those relying on written records from the past.

38. Baines

Eastern Cape, Botswana, Zimbabwe, 1849–1870.

Tables 34–36, Figures 109–139

John Thomas Baines (1820–1875) arrived at the Cape in 1842 hoping to find some kind of employment (Wallis, 1941, 1976;



Figure 109. Thomas Baines. Oil painting of prehistoric petroglyphs of animals at Baviaans River (MuseumAfrica, AM 1215).

Table 34. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of Thomas Baines (§38).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
Eastern Cape						
A6	1849 Mar 12	Baviaans River	32°36'S 25°53'E	P	rhino	AM 1215; Baines, 1961, I: 116
A13	1850 Mar 5	Kliphuis	30°30'S 26°40'E	P	bicornis	Baines, 1964, II: 29
Travel with James Chapman						
F34	1861 Sep 25	Leetjee Pierie	21°25'S 22°07'E	S	rhino	Baines, 1864: 153
F24	1862 Mar 11	Seeakama Vlei	20°40'S 22°35'E	K	simum	RGS – X229/021969, 021970 (foetus); Baines, 1864: 395
F31	1862 May 13	Moromohootoo	20°12'S 24°10'E	K	bicornis	RGS – X229/021987
F31	1862 May 14	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	bicornis	RGS – X229/021988
F20	1862 June 1	Kangyon	20°09'S 25°24'E	K	simum	RGS – X229/021996 (foetus); 021997; 021998; 021909; 021984; Oil sold by Christie's 2000; Baines, 1866, 1877: 60; Chapman, 1868: 171
F20	1862 June 6	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	bicornis	RGS – X229/021999, 022000; AM 50/1250
F20	1862 June 11	Gnasani Spring	19°54'S 25°31'E	K	simum	Oil in AM, B283; Chapman, 1868, II: 69; Baines, 1877: 28
F20	1862 June 13	Mutomabye	19°51'S 25°30'E	K	bicornis	Photo in South African Library
G9	1862 July 14	Daka	18°10'S 26°21'E	S	rhino	RGS –X229/022009
G10	1862 Sep 12	North of Matetsie R.	18°18'S 25°51'E	S	rhino	RGS –X229/022021
G9	1862 Dec 27	Logier Hill	18°03'S 26°34'E	K	bicornis	RGS –X229/022029; Baines, 1866
		Zambesi River		T	rhino	Baines, 1864: 205
G10	1863 Feb 24	Chowee River, Zambesi Valley	18°38'S 25°56'E	H	rhino	AM (Samma Chukooroo)
At the Northern Gold Fields in Zimbabwe						
G22	1869 June 14	Ramakhoban River	21°26'S 27°50'E	S	simum	Baines, 1946: 46
G19	1869 Oct 5	Umzweswe	18°22'S 29°35'E	K	simum	Baines, 1946: 178, NHM 0117
G20	1869 Oct 12	South of Impenbesi R	19°20'S 28°00'E	W	simum	Baines, 1946: 187, NHM 0108
G20	1869 Oct 12	South of Impenbesi R	<i>idem</i>	K	bicornis	Baines, 1946: 188, NHM 0109
G21	1870 Sep 1	Source of Simbo R.	18°31'S 31°06'E	K	bicornis	Baines, 1946: 464, NHM 0110, 0111, 0112; watercolour coll. Suzman
G23	1870 Oct 6	Samarinja between Se-baque and Bembesi rivers	19°00'S 30°05'E	K	bicornis	Baines, 1946: 512, NHM 0113, 0114
G25	1870 Oct 25	Between Ingwainyo and Gwailo rivers	19°15'S 26°25'E	K	simum	Baines, 1946: 534, NHM 0118, 0119

Diemont & Diemont, 1975; Gunn & Codd, 1981: 85–86; Carruthers, 1990; Carruthers & Arnold, 1995; Stevenson, 1999). At the time, there was no indication that he would later become so important as a passionate explorer, skilful artist and author. In fact, for the first five years of his life in South Africa, Baines never even left Cape Town. He spent the years 1848 to 1853 in the Eastern Cape, engaged in a variety of enterprises, hunting, trading, campaigning in the Eighth Frontier War as official war artist, and trying to earn a living as a freelance commercial artist. As far as can be ascertained from his published diaries, Baines did not record seeing any living rhinoceros during this period (Baines, 1961, 1964). However, when he was staying at the farm of William Dodds Pringle (1809–1876) about halfway between Cradock and Fort Beaufort, he saw a San rock painting of the animal. The poet Thomas Pringle (1789–1834) had carved his name in this cave in 1825 and alluded to the San paintings in his poem *The Emigrant's Cabin*, first published in Pringle (1834): “Be Lateral youn Kranz whose pictured records tell – Of Bushmen's huntings in the days of old.” Thomas Baines sketched the cave on 26 January 1849 and included a painting of a rhinoceros (MuseumAfrica, AM 1215; Figure 109).

Baines returned to England in 1853, where he was chosen to join an expedition to North Australia sponsored by the Royal Geographical Society in London and this lasted from 1853 to 1855. Owing to the high quality of his work in Australia, he was then appointed to accompany David Livingstone on his proposed exploration of the Zambezi River. This was a major chance to further his career as explorer and artist.

However, Baines and Livingstone clashed at the end of 1859 and Baines was dismissed from his post, perhaps unjustly. Again, Baines left no record about any rhinoceros he might have encountered during this expedition. Subsequently he accompanied Chapman on his trans-African travels in 1860–1863 (§37). Baines published an account in the *Explorations in South-West Africa* in 1864, while paintings he made of the Victoria Falls appeared as *The Victoria Falls – Zambesi River* in 1865. Baines made numerous sketches and watercolours of the people, animals, plants and landscapes seen during the journey. Baines was back in England from June 1865 to December 1868, when he agreed to guide a party of the South African Gold Fields Exploration Company to prospect for gold deposits in the newly found fields in Zimbabwe in the area south of

Table 35. Measurements of a black rhinoceros shot by the party of Thomas Baines on 12 October 1868 South of Impenbesi River, Zimbabwe (Baines, 1946: 188).

Measurement	Imperial	Metric
Note to base of ears	2 ft	61.0 cm
Base of ears to hump	2 ft 6 in	76.2 cm
Hump to after hump	3 ft 9 in	114.3 cm
After-hump to base of tail	2 ft	61.0 cm
Tail	2 ft 4 in	71.1 cm
Total length from nose to end of tail	12 ft 7 in	383.5 cm
Height to hump as he lay	3 ft 4 in	101.6 cm
Height to after hump	3 ft	91.4 cm
Foreleg to knee	1 ft	30.5 cm
Knee to elbow	2 ft	61.0 cm
Length of ears	0 ft 9 in	22.9 cm
Breadth of ears	0 ft 6 in	15.2 cm
Length of Foremost horn	2 ft	61.0 cm
Length of Aftermost horn	0 ft 9 in	22.9 cm

Harare. This enterprise was unsuccessful and Baines returned to Durban in February 1871. Later in the year, however, he made another trip to central Zimbabwe and spent the final two years of his life in Durban, where he died of dysentery on 8 May 1875. His book, *The Gold Regions of South Eastern Africa*, was published posthumously in 1877. In it there are no references to the rhinoceros, although they must have roamed the Zimbabwe area at that time. However, in his diaries Baines provided two sets of measurements of black rhinoceroses (Tables 35–36), and he commented on the classification of the various types (Baines, 1946: 188, 465, 513).

Table 36. Selected measurements of a black rhinoceros (keitloa type) shot by the party of Thomas Baines on 6 October 1870 at Samarinja between Se-baque and Bembesi River, Zimbabwe (Baines, 1946: 513–514).

Measurement	Imperial	Metric
Total length	13 ft 2½ in	402.6 cm
Length of front horn	1 ft 9 in	53.3 cm
Length of back horn	1 ft 3 in	38.1 cm
Girth of body	9 ft 6 in	289.6 cm

Baines is currently primarily lauded for his achievements as a draughtsman and painter. The catalogue of his sketches, watercolours and oil-paintings compiled by Frank R. Bradlow (1913–1999) documents some 4000 items, deposited at the University of Cape Town (Bradlow, 1999). Fortunately, Baines had the habit of dating and annotating his sketches, which enables us to correlate them with events found in diaries and publications by himself as well as by others. Preserved in an album kept by the Royal Geographical Society in London, there are 14 drawings showing a rhinoceros that Baines made between 1860 and 1862 during his travels with Chapman in Botswana and Zimbabwe (Stevenson, 1999; Figures 110–114). Other drawings that include a rhinoceros were made during his first gold prospecting trip to Matebeleland in 1869 and 1870, including three sketches in the diary of this journey that are held by The Brenthurst Library in Johannesburg (Figures 115–116). Besides these, there is a watercolour in the private collection of the late Mr A. Suzman in Johannesburg, still kept by the family (“Black rhinoceros – the blue variety – young cow shot by Mr Hartley and Molony, Sep. 1 [1870], near the source of the Sembo River”, 27 × 38 cm), reproduced in Wallis (1976: 191).

**Figure 110.** Thomas Baines. Black rhinoceros (Keitloa) wounded by Chapman near the Botletle River in 1862 (Royal Geographical Society, X229/021988).



Figure 111. Thomas Baines. Foetus of white rhinoceros killed by Chapman at Kangyon on 1 June 1862 (Royal Geographical Society, X229/021996).

There are 17 sketches made during this period in the collection preserved in the Natural History Museum in London, all showing black and white rhinoceroses he encountered during his journey (Stevenson, 1999; Figures 117–133). A watercolour of a black rhinoceros dates from this period (Figure 134). When

Baines returned to Namibia after his travels with Chapman in August 1863, he was employed by Charles Andersson (§35), who had settled in Otjimbingwe, to paint birds. He stayed at Otjimbingwe for about a year before returning to Cape Town on 15 May 1865. During this period he also worked on a num-



Figure 112. Thomas Baines. Rhinoceros calf caught by dogs on 13 May 1862 near the Botletle River (Royal Geographical Society, X229/021987).



Figure 113. Thomas Baines. Skulls of white rhino types, Mahoohoo and Kobaaba (Royal Geographical Society, X229/022029).

ber of oil paintings depicting scenes connected with his earlier travels, including one that shows a white rhinoceros (Museum Africa, no. 6343; Figure 135). An oil painting showing a black rhinoceros was commissioned by Guy Dawnay (1848–1889) in 1874 (Sanlam Art Collection; Figure 136).

Baines rarely kept specimens of the wildlife encountered during his travels. He donated an embryo of a rhinoceros, preserved in spirits, to the Royal College of Surgeons in London. The specimen was registered with accession number Acc. No. 47 (1865) and attributed to Baines (Datta, 1999: 53). It was still



Figure 114. Thomas Baines. Skull and horns of rhinoceroses shot at Logier Hill in December 1862 (Royal Geographical Society, X229/021998).

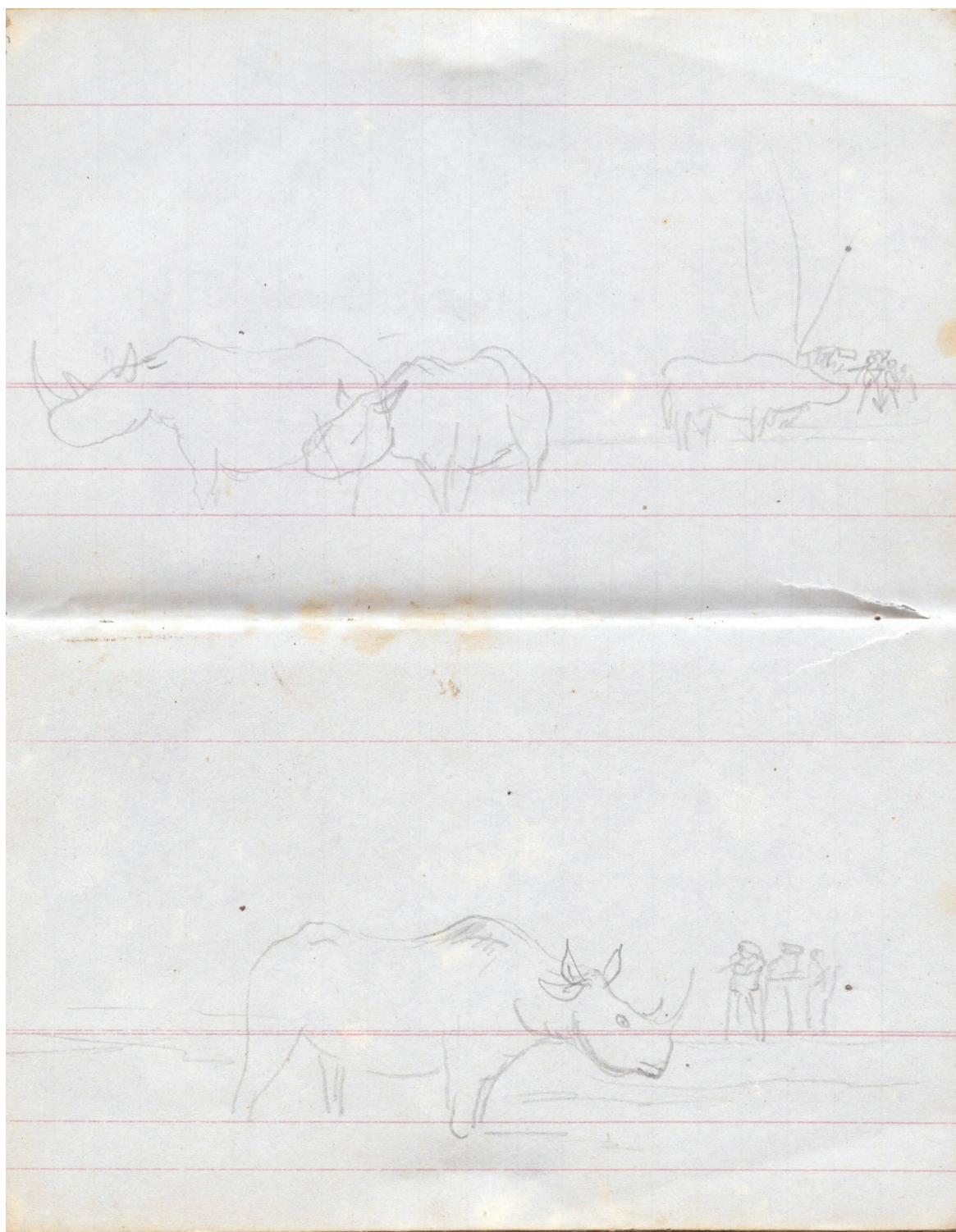


Figure 115. Thomas Baines. Outlines of rhinos (Brenthurst Library, MS.049/9/2).

present in 1904 (Renshaw, 1904: 143). Being six inches long, it was unmistakably a white rhinoceros with the characteristic square lip well defined, the recognisable slit-like nostrils and elongated head. The anterior horn was only indicated by a very slight greyish, flat-topped elevation, hardly differentiated from the rest of the head. There was no sign of a posterior horn, nor any hair or pigment. The specimen was destroyed in 1944 during the Second World War.

Baines generally accepted the classification of rhinoceros species prevalent in his day. When he published a short article on the African rhinoceroses in *Land and Water* in July 1866, he recognised four types, two of which were depicted in an

engraving based on sketches made in Thanyou (Figure 137). The same scene is found in a watercolour, signed "Thomas Baines, Walvisbay, 16 April 1864" (auctioned by Christie's, 2000: no. 68). There would have been two kinds of white rhinoceros at the time, the *Mahooohoo* or *Rhinoceros simus* of Burchell, and the *Kobaaba* or *Rhinoceros Oswelli*, as well as two kinds of black rhinoceros, the *Boriele* or *Rhinoceros bicornis* and the *Keitloa* or *Rhinoceros keitloa*. The Tswana, additionally, would recognise a small variety of the black rhinoceros called the *Borieleana* (Baines, 1866). During his stay at Tete in Mozambique, Baines heard about a further kind of rhinoceros in the country inland from Sofala, possibly of the white variety,



Figure 116. Thomas Baines. Drawing of a black rhinoceros and some notes (Brenthurst Library, MS.049/9/3).

possessing horns, which could grow even to the enormous length of six feet (Baines, 1866). When Baines travelled through the Northern Goldfields of Tati and Zimbabwe, he discussed the views of Henry Hartley (1815–1876), hunter and trader (Le Roux, 1939: 88), who recognised six varieties of rhinoceros and Baines (1946: 465) tried to show five of these in little sketches. There were two kinds of white rhinoceros: “first the elephant rhinoceros or white one with its back shaped like that of an elephant and with the ridge very sharp. Next the common white or *Mahooohoo*; the horn is rather stump pointed; it is distinct from the other white and they are never seen together. These two are called *Inchombo* by the Matabele.” The *Kobaaba* (*Rhinoceros Oswelli*) would be the same as the *Mahooohoo*. There were four

kinds of black rhinoceros: "the first is the blue rhinoceros, the horns of which sometimes become equal in length (? *Keitloa*); then the black with one fold on the neck and behind the shoulder. The other two are, I believe, the *Boriele* and the *Borieleana* or little black rhinoceros, exceedingly fierce and vicious; this, I believe, is also called *Maghalie* or fierce." The "elephant rhinoceros" is also mentioned on a sketch in the first Matabele Journal in The Brenthurst Library, Johannesburg, with a similar description and a sketch (Figure 116). It appears that Baines was not quite sure how to depict these various types adequately, because he had not personally identified all of them and the descriptions were too meagre to be adequately depicted in sketches.

Figure 117. Thomas Baines. Wounded rhinoceros, 12 October 1869 (Natural History Museum, Baines 108).



Figure 118. Thomas Baines. Black rhinoceros killed by John Fontein and Baines near Impenbesi River, 12 October 1869 (Natural History Museum, Baines 109).



Figure 119. Thomas Baines. Black rhinoceros ("blue variety"), 1870 (Natural History Museum, Baines 110).



Figure 120. Thomas Baines. Black rhinoceros ("blue variety"), at Simbo River in 1870 (Natural History Museum, Baines 111).



Figure 121. Thomas Baines. Black rhinoceros at Simbo River, 1870 (Natural History Museum, Baines 112).



Figure 122. Thomas Baines. Black rhinoceros shot between Sebaque and Bembesi Rivers, 1870 (Natural History Museum, Baines 113).



Figure 123. Thomas Baines. Black rhinoceros shot between Sebaque and Bembesi Rivers, 1870 (Natural History Museum, Baines 114).



Figure 124. Thomas Baines. Hunting a black rhinoceros mother and young (Natural History Museum, Baines 115).



Figure 125. Thomas Baines. Black rhinoceros hunt (Natural History Museum, Baines 116).



Figure 126. Thomas Baines. Dead white rhinoceros, 1869 (Natural History Museum, Baines 117).



Figure 127. Thomas Baines. White rhinoceros between Ingwainyo and Gwailo Rivers, 1870 (Natural History Museum, Baines 118).



Figure 128. Thomas Baines. White rhinoceros on the Ingwainyo River, 1870 (Natural History Museum, Baines 119).



Figure 129. Thomas Baines. White rhinoceros hunt (Natural History Museum, Baines 120).



Figure 130. Thomas Baines. Sketch of white rhinoceros (Natural History Museum, Baines 121).



Figure 131. Thomas Baines. Head of white rhinoceros (Natural History Museum, Baines 122).



Figure 132. Thomas Baines. White rhinoceros (Natural History Museum, Baines 123).



Figure 133. Thomas Baines. White rhinoceros hunt (Natural History Museum, Baines 124).



Figure 134. Thomas Baines. John Laing and two lions disputing the black rhinoceros (MuseumAfrica, no. 50/1250).



Figure 135. Thomas Baines. Oil painting “Black rhinoceros charging out of wood”, 1874 (Sanlam Art Collection).



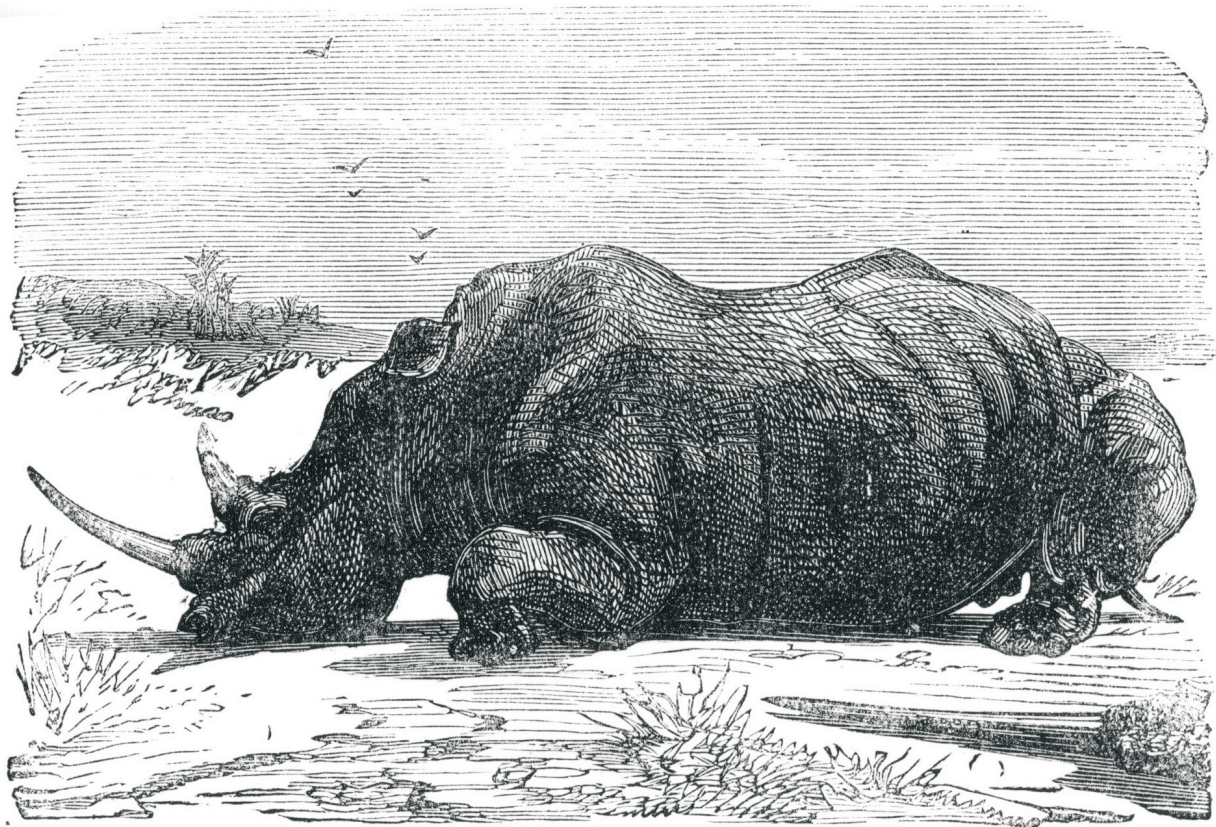
Figure 136. Thomas Baines. Oil painting “Killing a white rhinoceros between Botletle and Zambesi Rivers” (MuseumAfrica, no. 6343).



Figure 137. Thomas Baines. Study of rhinoceros types (*Land and Water*, 28 July 1866, p. 13).



Figure 138. Thomas Baines. Slaying a rhinoceros (*The Gold Regions of South East Africa*, 1877, p. 28).



WOUNDED RHINOCEROS.—FROM A PICTURE BY MR. BAINES.

Figure 139. Thomas Baines. Wounded rhinoceros (*The Gold Regions of South East Africa*, 1877, p. 60).

39. Struthers

KwaZulu-Natal, 1852–1855. Table 37

Robert Briggs Struthers (1822–1892) emigrated to Natal in 1849 and in the early 1850s he made several hunting expeditions to Zululand. His journal, unpublished until fairly recently, is brief and matter-of-fact (Struthers, 1971). He saw and hunted rhinoceroses on several occasions, but never mentioned to which species he thought they might belong.

40. Baldwin

KwaZulu-Natal, Botswana, Zimbabwe, 1855–1857. Table 38, Figures 140–144

William Charles Baldwin (1826–1903) spent 10 years hunting and travelling in southern Africa after his arrival in Durban in December 1851 (Hutchinson, 1945). He was the second European to see the Victoria Falls (on 3 August 1860) before return-

ing to England in 1861. His book *African Hunting* was published in 1863, but it is unremarkable as far as zoological detail is concerned. During his time in Zululand from 1855 to 1856, Baldwin shot several white rhinoceroses and saw many black ones, but the latter he did not find worthy of a shot (Baldwin, 1863a: 109). He travelled in Botswana from 1857 to 1859 and reached Lake Ngami in 1858, leaving no record of seeing rhinoceroses there (Baldwin, 1863a). On his journey to the Victoria Falls in 1860, he killed 11 white rhinoceroses or *Incomba* and 12 black rhinoceroses or *Borele* (Baldwin, 1863a: 443). In Baldwin's book there are four small illustrations of hunting scenes including a rhinoceros, which are attributed to James Wolf and Johann Baptiste Zwecker (1814–1876) and which were therefore probably made in England after his return (Baldwin, 1863a: 107, 196, 223, 410; Figures 140–143). The scene in which a black rhinoceros is attacked by dogs (Figure 141) is repeated by Baldwin (1863b: 390) and again in reverse and in a grander style by Meissas (1889: 255; Figure 144).

Table 37. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of Robert B. Struthers (§39).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
D4	1852 Dec 29	Inyilazi River	28°20'S 32°14'E	S	rhino	Struthers, 1991: 22
D4	1853 Oct 31	Ithlithlubi	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Struthers, 1991: 36
D6	1854 July 1	Umfusi River	26°40'S 32°22'E	S	rhino	Struthers, 1991: 58
D5	1854 Sep 17	Ithlizan River	28°00'S 32°02'E	K	rhino	Struthers, 1991: 66
D5	1854 Sep 18	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	rhino	Struthers, 1991: 66
D5	1854 Sep 23	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	rhino	Struthers, 1991: 67
D5	1854 Sep 27	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	rhino	Struthers, 1991: 68
D7	1855 Nov 21	Umlangeni River	26°46'S 31°20'E	S	rhino	Struthers, 1991: 93

Table 38. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of William C. Baldwin (\$40).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
Journey to the Transvaal, 1857						
F5	1857 Oct 1	Lopepes Vley	23°19'S 25°38'E	K	bicornis	Baldwin, 1863a: 181
F32	1857 Oct 18	Masaras Country	22°00'S 26°00'E	K	bicornis	Baldwin, 1863a: 188
				K	simum	
F32	1857 Oct 22	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	rhino	Baldwin, 1863a: 190
G3	1857 Dec 18	Moselikatse	20°55'S 28°15'E	K	rhino	Baldwin, 1863a: 223
G3	1857 Dec 24	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	rhino	Baldwin, 1863a: 228
Journey to Victoria Falls, 1860						
F13	1860 July	Tamaskaki	19°13'S 26°03'E	S	simum	Baldwin, 1863a: 389
G7	1860 July 19	Mateste	18°17'S 25°56'E	K	bicornis	Baldwin, 1863a: 392
G8	1860 Sep 30	Jurea	19°30'S 26°20'E	K	rhino	Baldwin, 1863a: 409
F33	1860 Oct 27	Nanta	20°04'S 26°18'E	K	bicornis	Baldwin, 1863a: 420
Excursions in Zululand						
D9	1855 Aug 1	Black Umveloosi	28°10'S 31°40'E	K	rhino	Baldwin, 1863a: 105
D9	1855 Sep 19	Zululand	<i>idem</i>	S	bicornis	Baldwin, 1863a: 109
D8	1855 Nov 18	St Luey River	28°15'S 32°04'E	S	simum	Baldwin, 1863a: 125
D8	1855 Nov 19	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	W	simum	Baldwin, 1863a: 125
				K	bicornis	
D8	1855 Nov 20	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	bicornis	Baldwin, 1863a: 128
D8	1855 Nov 21	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	simum	Baldwin, 1863a: 128
D8	1855 Nov 22	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	W	rhino	Baldwin, 1863a: 129

**Figure 140.** William Baldwin. Black rhinoceros mother and calf (*African Hunting and Adventure*, 1863, p. 107).



Figure 141. William Baldwin. Black rhinoceros attacking dogs (*African Hunting and Adventure*, 1863, p. 196).



Figure 142. William Baldwin. Giraffe hunt, with rhinos in foreground (*African Hunting and Adventure*, 1863, p. 223).

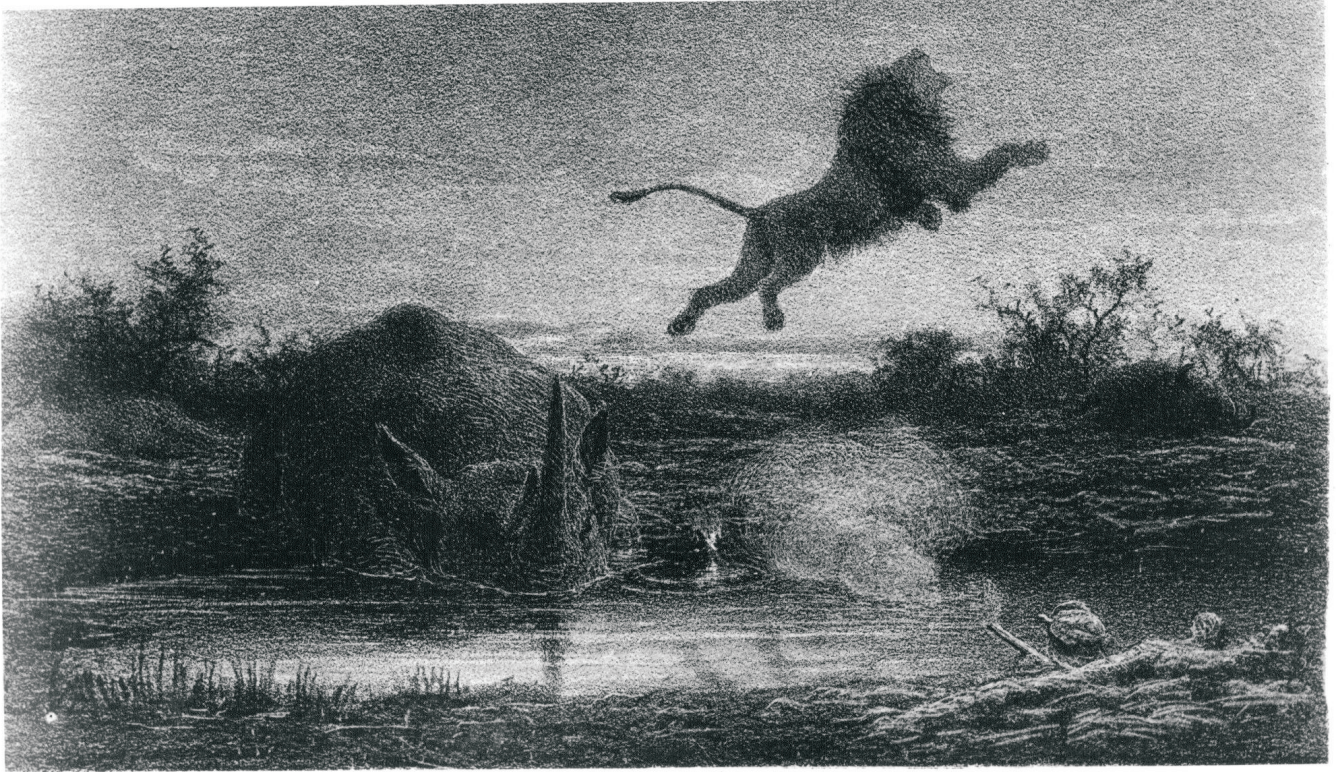


Figure 143. William Baldwin. Night shooting (*African Hunting and Adventure*, 1863, p. 410).

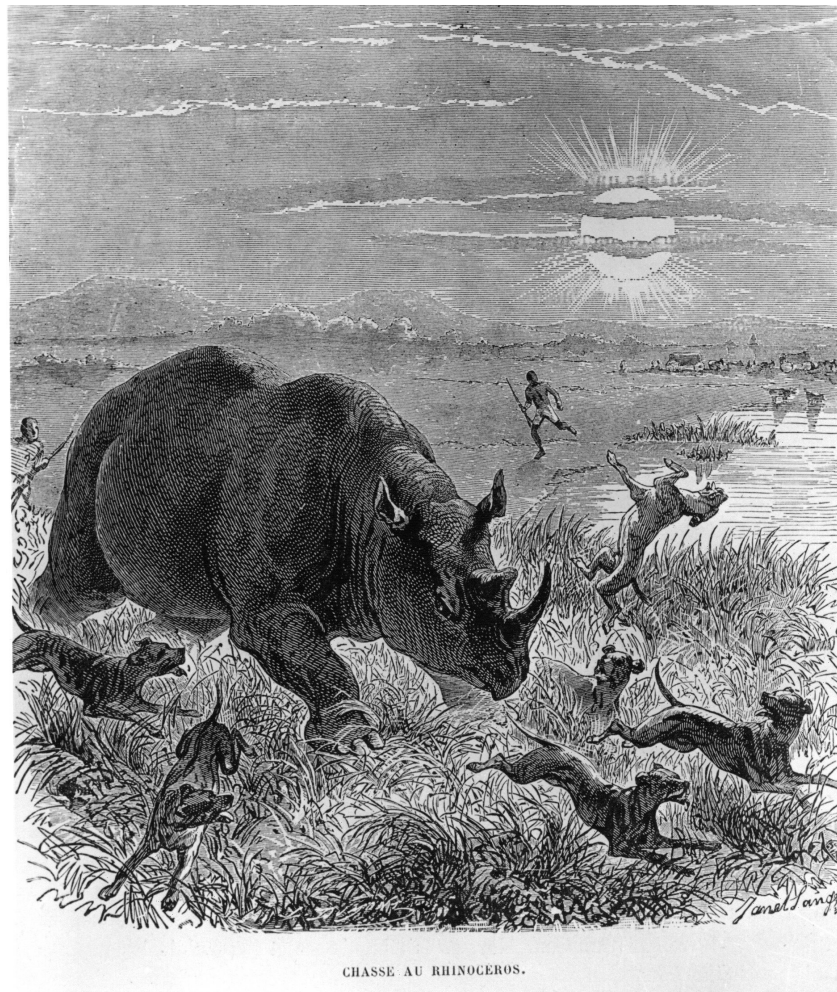


Figure 144. William Baldwin. Hunting the rhinoceros (Meissas, *Les grands voyageurs*, 1889, p. 255).

Table 39. Records of the rhinoceros relating to Zimbabwe (§41).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
John Mackenzie						
G13	1863 Aug 19	Makalaka Country	21°20'S 28°00'E	K	bicornis	MacKenzie, 1871: 299
William Finaughty						
G18	1870	Junction of Shashi and Simbookie	21°50'S 29°10'E	K	rhino	Finaughty, 1916: 116
G18	1870 Apr	Shashani River	<i>idem</i>	S	bicornis	Finaughty, 1916: 159
G18	1870 Apr	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	rhino	Finaughty, 1916: 162
Augustus Lindley						
	1860s	South Zimbabwe		H	rhino	Lindley, 1870: 242,290
George Cobb Westbeeck						
G16	1870s	Pandamatenga	18°31'S 25°39'E	K	simum	Gronum, 1974: 62
Thomas Morgan Thomas						
G14	ca. 1865	Ububi River	19°41'S 28°51'E	S	rhino	Thomas, 1872: 387
Thomas Edward Buckley						
	1873	Zimbabwe		S S	bicornis simum	Buckley, 1876

41. Records from Zimbabwe

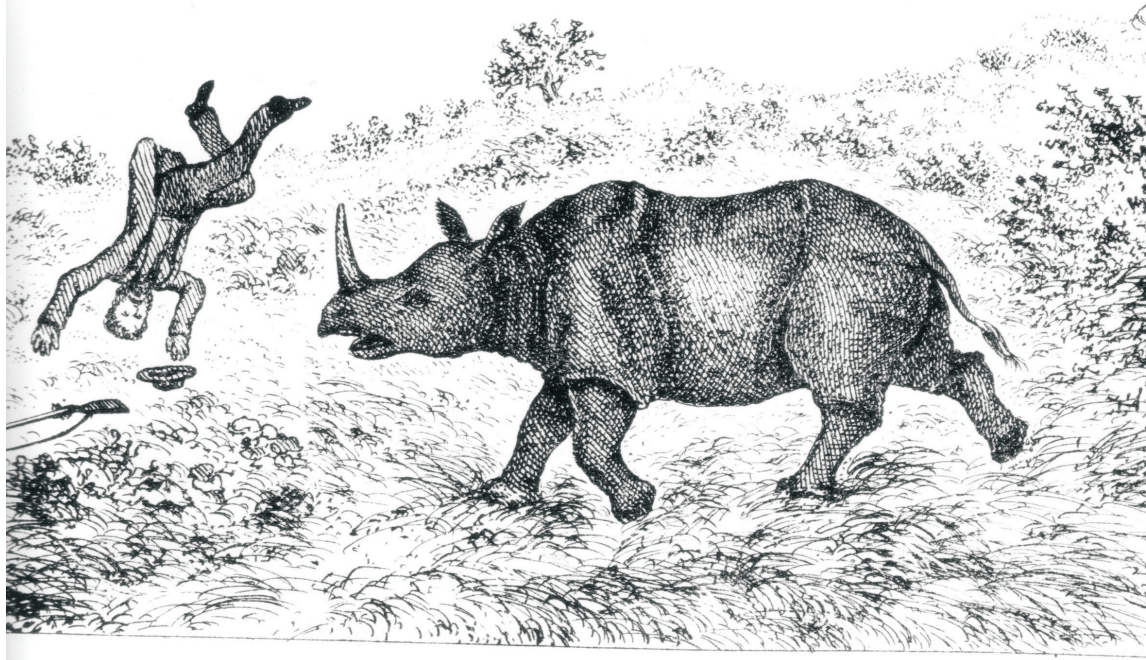
Zimbabwe, 1863–1873. Table 39, Figures 145–148

The rhinoceros was common in Zimbabwe in the 1860s and 1870s. A number of authors mention the presence of the animals without providing much additional detail, perhaps

because they thought that the animals were already very well-known. John Mackenzie (1835–1899), a missionary with the London Missionary Society, recorded that one day in August 1863, while he was in southwestern Zimbabwe, a black rhinoceros or *borile* mother and calf were shot after one of the dogs (without fatal consequences) was tossed in the air



Figure 145. A. Lindley. Hunting a rhinoceros (After Ophir, 1870, p. 291).



MR. THOMAS TOSSED BY A RHINOCEROS.

Figure 146. Thomas M. Thomas, tossed by a rhinoceros (*Eleven Years in Central South Africa*, 1872, facing p. 104).

(Mackenzie, 1871: 299). William Finaughty (1843–1917) earned his living by hunting elephants in Botswana and Zimbabwe from 1864 to about 1870. His *Recollections*, published in 1916, provide a few glimpses of the rhinoceros. The book confirms that the animals were present when Finaughty was active in this region and it appears that the black rhinoceros was the

common species at the time. Captain Augustus Lindley wrote a book in 1870 with stories and adventures of the African bush. Although it is impossible to know exactly what he saw, and when, his account confirms that the rhinoceros was present in the southern parts of Zimbabwe in the 1860s (Lindley, 1870: 242, 290). His book includes a plate of a rhinoceros, almost



Figure 147. Thomas M. Thomas. Rhinoceros hunting (*Eleven Years in Central South Africa*, 1872, facing p. 388).



RHINOCEROS AND CALF.

Figure 148. Thomas M. Thomas. Rhinoceros and calf (*Eleven Years in Central South Africa*, 1872, facing p. 388).

Indian in appearance, attacking a horse tied to a tree (Lindley, 1970: 291; Figure 145).

George Cobb Westbeech (1844–1888) was a trader and elephant hunter who spent much of the last 17 years of his life based at Pandamatenga on the waggon route that led to Kazungula on the Zambezi (Le Roux, 1939: 142). According to the recollections of Gronum (1974: 62) and probably relating to the 1870s, Westbeech shot white rhinoceroses in great numbers as they were very easy to kill. Next to Westbeech's shop in Pandamatenga, Petrus Viljoen found heaps of rhinoceros horns, there to be taken away whenever transport was available because good money might be made from the sale of rhinoceros horn. It is possible that Selous (1899: 55, 1908: 188) had Westbeech in mind when he stated that "one trader alone supplied 400 Matabele native hunters with guns and ammunition, and between 1880 and 1884 his large store always contained great piles of rhinoceros horns, often the spoils of 100 of these animals at one time."

Thomas Morgan Thomas (1828–1884), another missionary with the London Missionary Society, stationed at Inyati from 1859 to 1870, saw rhinoceroses on several occasions, mainly in the southern part of Zimbabwe (Thomas, 1872: 387). There are three plates of the rhinoceros in his book, all produced in such a sketchy manner that the type of rhinoceros is unrecognisable (Thomas, 1872, facing pp. 104, 388; Figures 146–148). Thomas Edward Buckley (1846–1902) went to South Africa for sport in 1873 and donated the animals obtained "in Amaswaziland" to the University Museum of Zoology, Cambridge (Rookmaaker, 2004b: 55). Buckley (1876) saw both white and black (*keitloa* type) rhinoceroses during his travels, but he failed to give an exact locality. He mentions a conversation with a friend (unnamed), recently returned from the Zambezi River, who

had only seen five rhinoceroses, all of the white species, "and all of which he secured." There are no rhinoceros specimens attributed to him in the museum in Cambridge (R. Symonds, pers. comm. 2007).

42. Murray Family

Eastern Cape, 1866. Table 7, Figure 149

Skinner & Chimimba (2005: 581) refer to a horn in the museum at Graaff-Reinet obtained from a rhinoceros shot in the area at a surprisingly late date. The family tradition of this specimen is set out as follows by R.B. Murray (1972) and C. Murray (1978). In 1866, Charles Murray (1833–1904) became pastor of the church at Graaff-Reinet when his father retired from the same position. The parsonage maintained a large garden for agricultural purposes, which extended down to the Sundays River. One day, "about 1880," it was noticed that a rhinoceros was crossing the river at night and, fearing that it would destroy the crops, it was decided that the animal should be stopped. The pastor's brother, James, who was in charge of the gardens, shot the animal: the local people got the meat but Charles Murray kept the horn. From that day onwards, the horn stood by the front door of his house as a doorstep. Charles used it to hang up his top-hat whenever he returned home, until he pushed the hat down too hard one day and made a hole in it. On Charles Murray's death, the horn was inherited by his son Charles Daniel Murray (1870–1948), who in turn bequeathed it to his youngest son, Richard Barry Murray (b. 1916). In 1972, the family donated the horn to the Reinet House Museum in Graaff-Reinet, where it was placed on permanent exhibit (Figure 149). One night in December 2006 thieves broke into the museum to remove the horn and, after



Figure 149. Horn of a rhinoceros shot in Graaff-Reinet and preserved by the Murray family (Reinet House Museum).

investigating the incident, the police suspected that an organised crime syndicate was involved (A. Kayster, *in litt.* February 2007). The year in which the rhinoceros was supposed to have been shot, i.e., around 1880, seems to be very late for a rhinoceros to be surviving in the area. The Murray family was well established at Graaff-Reinet from about 1866 and, although the exact date cannot be established, it is unlikely that the incident occurred much before 1866 or much after 1880.

43. Hamilton

KwaZulu-Natal, 1870. Table 40

Charles Hamilton mentioned in his *Sketches of Life and Sport in South Eastern Africa* of 1870 that the black rhinoceros or *ubejane* was found in KwaZulu-Natal, but mostly along river banks in distant parts. He described how he once saw two rhinoceroses fighting at night: “the roar they uttered was terrible to listen to, their continued stamping and bellowing echoed round the mountains, and could have been heard for miles, and the water in which they indulged their propensity perfectly foamed as if boiling” (Hamilton, 1870: 171).

44. Mohr

Botswana, Zimbabwe, 1870. Table 41, Figures 150–152

The German traveller Eduard Mohr (1828–1876) reached Africa for the first time in 1863. He travelled around Zululand in 1863–1867 where, on 1 August 1866, when near the Shlue (Hluhluwe) River, Amatonga (Tsonga) country, he brought down a white rhinoceros (Mohr, 1876: 337). After returning to Germany for a year, he then travelled to the Zambezi River in 1868–1870. He wrote a book about his experiences which was published in German in 1875, but which was soon (1876) followed by an English translation. On 20 June 1870 Mohr was the first German to reach the Victoria Falls. Moving southwards from the Falls, he once came across a rhinoceros. He hid in the bush, but was betrayed by the bleating of his tame goat, named Busi. Mohr (1875, vol. 1: 191) said that during all his African travels he hunted 15 rhinoceroses and killed seven of them, but his book provides very little detail about the circumstances. Mohr (1875, vol. 2: 48, 1876: 337) includes a plate of a black rhinoceros surrounded by lions and hyaenas (Figure 151). A very similar scene was depicted on a pastel watercolour by

Table 40. Records of the rhinoceros relating to KwaZulu-Natal.

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
Charles Hamilton (§43)						
	1870	Natal		H	rhino	Hamilton, 1870: 171
David Leslie (§46)						
D13	ca. 1870	Pongola River	27°25'S 32°10'E	S S	bicornis simum	Leslie, 1875: 107, 110
William H. Drummond (§47)						
D1	1870s	Black Umfolozi	28°24'S 31°57'E	W	bicornis	Drummond, 1875: 75
D1	1870s	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	simum	Drummond, 1875: 120
D11	1870s	Umkusi River	27°38'S 31°40'E	K	simum	Drummond, 1875: 121
D12	1870s	Hlopekulu	28°21'S 31°29'E	H	simum	Drummond, 1875: 121
D11	1870s	Bombo Flats	27°17'S 31°50'E	H	bicornis	Drummond, 1875: 131
	1871	Zululand		K	bicornis	Drummond, 1875: 131

Table 41. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of Eduard Mohr (§44).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
D10	1866 Aug 1	Shlue River	27°04'S 32°10'E	K	simum	Mohr, 1876: 337
G15	1869 Oct 21	Kumala River	20°00'S 28°00'E	K	simum	Mohr, 1875,I: 226
G17	1870 May 31	Towards Victoria Falls	18°56'S 26°30'E	S	simum	Mohr, 1875, II: 4, 1876: 294
G11	1870	South of Victoria Falls	18°00'S 26°00'E	S	simum	Mohr, 1875, II: 55, 1876: 340



Figure 150. Eduard Mohr. “A doomed rhinoceros” (*To the Victoria Falls*, 1876, p. 340).

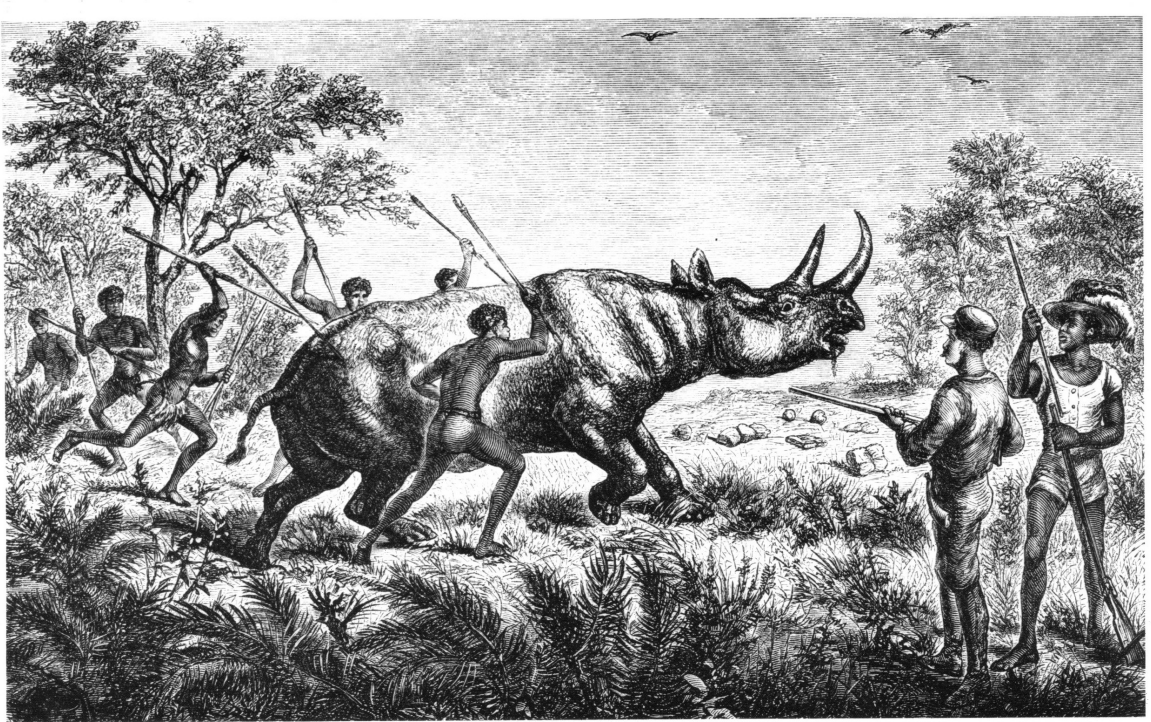


Figure 151. Eduard Mohr, “Caught in the act” (*To the Victoria Falls*, 1876, p. 337).



Figure 152. M. Hoffmann. Pastel watercolour of a rhinoceros, after Mohr (MuseumAfrica, 60/646).

M. Hoffmann (MuseumAfrica, 60/464; Figure 152). A second plate of a black rhinoceros pursued by African hunters with spears is unsigned, but is reminiscent of the work of Thomas Baines (Mohr, 1875, vol. 2: 56, 1876: 340; Figure 150). The English publishers also engraved the rhinoceros on the front cover.

45. Selous

Botswana, Zimbabwe, 1872–1887. Table 42, Figures 153–154

Frederick Courteney Selous (1851–1917) was twenty years old when he first landed at Algoa Bay on 4 September 1871 (Boyd, 1908; Millais, 1919; Taylor, 1989; Carruthers, 1995; Cassada, 1998; Cloudsley-Thompson, 2000). His aim was to go inland in search of elephants and to trade in their ivory. For this purpose, he decided to travel to the regions north of the Limpopo River, because further south the number of animals had been greatly reduced. At first he was not particularly interested in the rhinoceros, and certainly his chances of seeing one in the more frequented parts of South Africa were not very good. For 10 years, Selous roamed along the Chobe River and in Matabeleland and Mashonaland (Zimbabwe), with short breaks at home in England. On 1 February 1876, he addressed a meeting of the Zoological Society of London and displayed some of his trophies in order to show the forms of the five species of rhinoceros which had been recognised by Drummond in a lecture to the same audience just two weeks earlier (§47). Selous had a series of horns of animals shot in northeastern Botswana and in Zimbabwe, two of which he then allocated to *Rhinoceros bicornis major*, one to *Rhinoceros keitloa* and three to

Rhinoceros simus (Selous, 1876).

When he was in England in early 1881, Selous started to write a narrative of his adventures, published later in the year as *A Hunter's Wanderings in Africa*. Being a frank and unassuming account of life and game in Africa, it struck the right chord in Victorian England, and the book was an instant and perhaps unexpected success. In an appendix, Selous (1881a: 447) recorded that in the period 1877–1880, 548 heads of game were shot, including two white rhinoceroses, 10 black ones, and 20 elephants. One of the chapters in the book was a reprint of a second lecture (Figure 153), he delivered to the Zoological Society of London on 7 June 1881, which was his most inspired contribution to the biology of the rhinoceros (Selous, 1881a: 190–203; 1881b). He had seen the animals frequently on his travels, and although he lingered on the issue of their ferocity, he also began to elaborate on their behaviour. For instance, he described how the calf of the white rhinoceros runs in front of the mother when young, while that of the black rhinoceros follows (Selous, 1881a: 193).

Selous (1881a) endeavoured to settle, to the best of his ability, the question of the number of species. He mentioned a local South African hunter, unnamed but possibly Henry Hartley (§38), who was able to distinguish no less than seven different types of rhinoceros in southern Africa. According to Selous, there were in fact only two, the black and the white, despite the great variation in the lengths and the shapes of the horns. Local hunters could easily distinguish between the tracks and the dung of these two species, but were unable to go beyond this classification in the field. When the animal was observed or

Table 42. Records of the rhinoceros relating to the travels of Frederick C. Selous (§45).

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
First Hunting Expedition 1872–1874						
F36	1872 Aug	Macloutsi River	21°45'S 27°20'E	T	rhino	Selous, 1881a: 26; 1899: 54
G22	1872 Sep	Mangwe River	21°12'S 28°13'E	T	simum	Selous, 1881a: 28; 1899: 54
G14	1872 Sep	Inyati	19°41'S 28°51'E	H	rhino	Selous, 1881a: 31
G23	1872 Oct	Umniati River	18°42'S 29°50'E	S	bicornis	Selous, 1881a: 42,43 Selous, 1876, fig.5
				K	simum	
G24	1873 July	Linquasi	18°47'S 27°09'E	K	bicornis	Selous, 1881a: 56
G24	1873 July	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	bicornis	Selous, 1881a: 58
				S	simum	
G24	1873 Aug	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	bicornis	Selous, 1881a: 79
G17	1873 Sep	Linquasi region	18°40'S 26°30'E	K	bicornis	Selous, 1876, fig.2; 1881a: 80; 1881b, fig.4; Dollman, 1921, no. 435
G17	1873 Sep	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	bicornis	Selous, 1881a: 82, 84
				K	simum	Selous, 1881a: 83
G17	1874 May	Gwai River	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Selous, 1876, fig.4; 1899: 54
F37	1874 July 11	Chobe River	17°49'S 24°57'E	S	bicornis	Selous, 1881a: 132, 138
F37	1874 July 17	Makuba Village, Chobe	17°57'S 24°41'E	S	bicornis	Selous, 1881a: 144
F37	1874 Aug 28	Chobe River	17°49'S 24°57'E	K	bicornis	Selous, 1876, fig.3; 1881a: 156; 1881b, fig.7; Dollman, 1921, no.434
F37	1874 Aug	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	simum	Selous et al., 1899: 54
F37	1874 Aug	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	bicornis	Selous, 1881a: 162
G25	1874 Nov 15	near Thamma-Setsi	19°00'S 26°00'E	K	simum	Selous, 1876, fig.6; Dollman, 1921, no.441
G25	1874 Nov 19	Thamma-Setsi	19°13'S 26°03'E	K	bicornis	Selous, 1881a: 185; 1876, fig.1; Selous, 1881b, fig.2; Dollman, 1921, no. 436
				S	simum	
Second Hunting Expedition 1877–1878						
G27	1877 Dec	Mendonca's Island	16°26'S 28°45'E	K	bicornis	Selous, 1881a: 300
G28	1878 Apr 22	Gweo River	19°03'S 28°57'E	T	bicornis	Selous, 1881a: 323
G28	1878 Apr 24	Inyoga's Town	<i>idem</i>	K	bicornis	Selous, 1881a: 323, 1908: 190
G23	1878 Sep 6	Umniati River	18°42'S 29°50'E	T	simum	Selous, 1881a: 327
G23	1878 Sep 16	Umbila River	<i>idem</i>	T	simum	Selous, 1881a: 336
G23	1878 Sep 17	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	bicornis	Selous, 1881a: 336
G26	1878 Oct 11	Umsengaisi River	17°53'S 29°54'E	W	bicornis	Selous, 1881a: 352
G29	1878 Oct 18	Gwazan	19°42'S 29°35'E	K	bicornis	Selous, 1881a: 353
G30	1878 Oct 22	Umfule River	18°05'S 30°26'E	K	simum	Selous, 1881a: 357
G30	1878 Nov 5	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	bicornis	Selous, 1881a: 361
–	1878 Dec 11	Return journey	unknown	K	rhino	Selous, 1881a: 363
Further Hunting Experiences						
F38	1879	Mai-ini's Town, Chobe	18°16'S 23°33'E	K	bicornis	Selous, 1881a: 444
F37	1879 July	Chobe River	17°49'S 24°57'E	K	bicornis	Selous, 1894: 455
–	1880 June 30	N.E. Mashonaland		K	bicornis	Selous, 1881a: 446
–	1880 June	Between Umniati and Unzweswi rivers	18°42'S 29°50'E	K	simum	Dollman, 1921, no. 442
G30	1880 July 27	Umfule River	18°05'S 30°26'E	T	rhino	Selous, 1881c: 353
G23	1880 Aug	Umniati River	18°42'S 29°50'E	T	bicornis	Selous, 1881a: 420
G23	1880 Aug 17	Umzweswe River	<i>idem</i>	S	bicornis	Selous, 1881a: 430
G23	1880 Aug 19	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	bicornis	Selous, 1881a: 446; 1881b, figs 1, 3, 8
G23	1880 Aug	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	S	bicornis	Selous, 1881a: 439
G26	1880 Sep 6	Umsengaisi River	17°53'S 29°54'E	K	simum	Selous, 1894: 472; 1881b, fig. 9
				S	bicornis	
G26	1880 Sep	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	bicornis	Selous, 1881b, fig. 5,6; Dollman, 1921, no. 437
–	1880 Oct 19	N.E. Mashonaland		K	bicornis	Selous, 1881a: 446

Continued on p. 164

Table 42 (continued) - Selous

No.	Date	Locality	Coordinates	Type	Species	Source
G31	1882 Aug 14	Kadzi River, Zambezi Valley	15°37'S 30°40'E	T	bicornis	Selous, 1894: 55
G31	1882 Aug 19	Manyami River	<i>idem</i>	T	bicornis	Selous, 1894: 58
G31	1882 Aug	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	K	simum	Selous, 1899: 56
G32	1883 Aug 1	Sabi River	18°50'S 31°39'E	K	bicornis	Selous, 1894: 99, 1908: 192; Dollman, 1921, no. 431
G23	1884	Se-who-i-who-i River	18°40'S 29°36'E	K	simum	Selous, 1894: 158, 1914, pl. II; Millais, 1919: 154
F16	1884	Mababi River	19°00'S 24°10'E	T	simum	Selous, 1899: 55
G31	1885 Sep	Hanyani River	15°44'S 30°37'E	K	bicornis	Dollman, 1921, no. 433
G30	1885 Nov	Umfule River	18°05'S 30°26'E	K	bicornis	Dollman, 1921, no. 432
G31	1886	Between Angwa and Manyami rivers	15°40'S 30°40'E	K	simum	Selous, 1899: 56 (shot by Karl Weyand and Jan Engelbrecht)
G31	1887	<i>idem</i>	<i>idem</i>	T	simum	Selous, 1899: 56

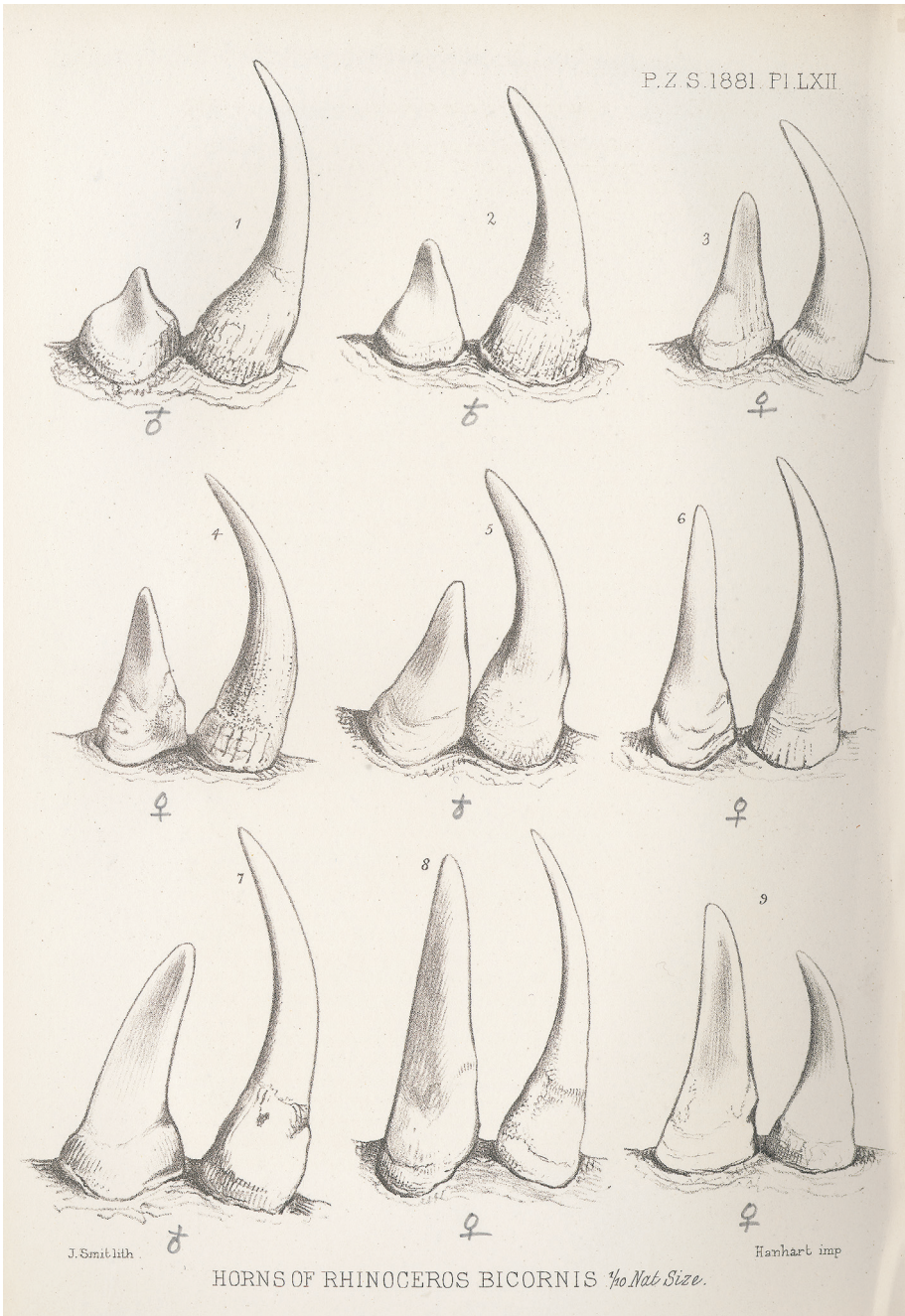


Figure 153. Horns of rhinoceros exhibited by Fred Selous in London in 1876 (Selous, *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London*, 1881, plate 62).



Figure 154. White rhinoceros shot by Fred Selous on the Sebakwe River in Zimbabwe (Selous *et al.*, *The Big Game of Africa and Europe*, 1914, plate 2).

killed, the extreme horn shapes were readily allocated to one of these species, but any intermediate form would be the subject of long and fruitless discussions.

From November 1881 to 1890, Selous again lived and worked in Africa. Ivory hunting was no longer a viable option because the elephant herds had been so greatly reduced. However, Selous received a number of orders from museums and private collectors for specimens or trophies, and he acted as a guide for hunting parties. The events of these years were described in his *Travels and Adventures in South-East Africa*, published in 1893. He did not encounter the rhinoceros as frequently as he had done on previous occasions because their numbers had decreased with the introduction of firearms and the ensuing hunting pressure. The white rhinoceros, for example, was no longer to be found south of the Zambezi River, while the black rhinoceros was still present, but in greatly reduced numbers. Selous witnessed these changes in his own lifetime: rhinoceroses had been plentiful in the early 1870s, but they were few and far between by 1890 (Selous, 1892, 1899: 55, 1901: 186, 1909: 117). Even though he may have overlooked pockets of rhinoceros that survived in remote areas, the value of his testimony cannot be underestimated. These observations made by Selous in the field and expressed with such great confidence were important in fueling a new conservation movement. For half a century the public had been reading about the continuous slaughter of animals in the African interior and must have thought that the supply was inexhaustible. Selous was

influential in changing this perception.

When the curators of museums of zoology in Europe and the United States read the disturbing predictions of the imminent extinction of the white rhinoceros in Selous's works, they realised that there were only a handful of specimens available, more often than not in a dilapidated state. Most trophies consisted of horns only, while there were very few skins, skulls or skeletons which could be shown to a larger public. Selous himself had quite a number of trophies of both species of rhinoceros (Figure 154), which were donated to the Natural History Museum in London after his death in 1917 (Dollman, 1921). Rowland Ward (1896: 288, 1899: 441) listed two exceptional pairs of white rhinoceros horns obtained by Selous, the anterior ones measuring 37 $\frac{3}{8}$ inches (95 cm) and 33 inches (84 cm) in length respectively, and figured a skull of a white rhinoceros shot by Selous in Mashonaland in 1880. Alfred Cross, a settler who accompanied Selous for many years in Zimbabwe, shot two specimens of the white rhinoceros and gave the anterior horns, 35 $\frac{1}{4}$ inches (89.5 cm) and 29 $\frac{5}{8}$ inches (75 cm) long respectively, to the Kaffrarian Museum in King William's Town (Shortridge, 1934: 436). Arthur Eyre, another companion of Selous, shot a male white rhinoceros in Mashonaland in 1895. It was purchased by Cecil John Rhodes (1853–1902), mining magnate and politician, and presented to the South African Museum in Cape Town, where both mounted hide and skeleton were exhibited in 1904 (Selous, 1899: 58, Renshaw, 1904: 144).

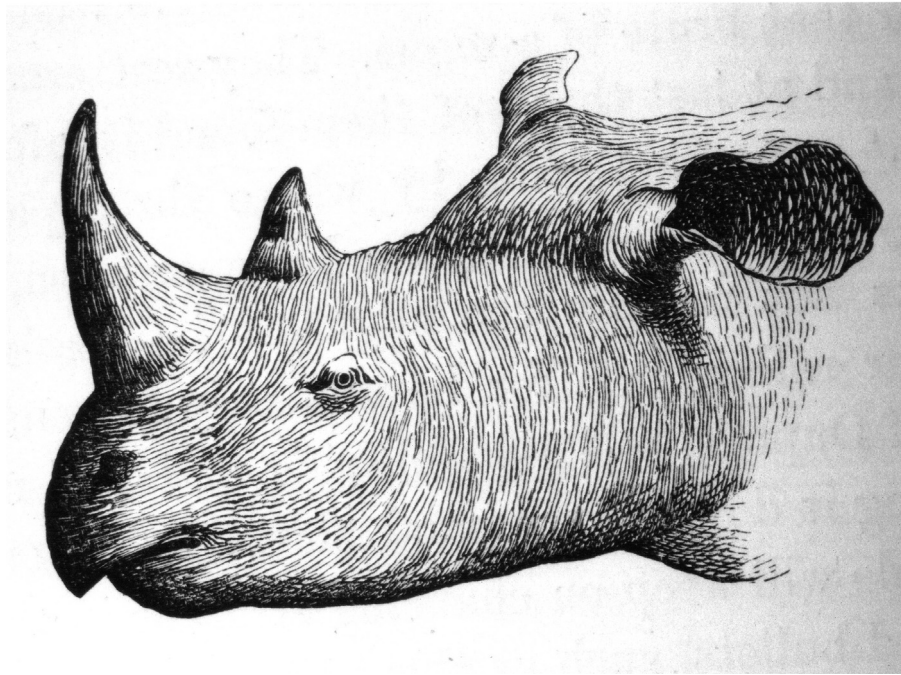


Figure 155. William H. Drummond. Head of black rhinoceros (*The Large Game* 1875, p. 72).

46. Leslie

KwaZulu-Natal, 1875. Table 40

The posthumous book *Among the Zulus and Amatongas* (1875) by David Leslie (d.1874) consists of stories written for a newspaper. There are no illustrations. He observed rhinoceroses, both black and white, in the vicinity of the Pongola River in Zululand (Leslie, 1875: 107, 110).

47. Drummond

KwaZulu-Natal, 1875. Table 40, Figures 155–156

William Henry Drummond (1845–1879) hunted and traded in the Zulu, Swazi and Tsonga countries from 1868 to 1875,

when he returned to England (Tabler, 1977: 31). There he expediently published a large and comprehensive book on *The large Game and Natural History of South and South-East Africa* in 1875 which included two illustrations of the heads of the black and the *Keitloa* rhinoceroses (Drummond, 1875: 72, 136; Figures 155–156). At the end of 1877, once more back in Africa, he went hide hunting in the northern parts of KwaZulu-Natal, shooting seven rhinoceroses, while his companions accounted for another eight. Drummond was killed in the Battle of Ulundi during the Anglo-Zulu War on 4 July 1879.

Drummond was a correspondent for the British weekly *The Field* and his journalistic aspirations are evident in his book. Although he devoted 70 pages to the rhinoceros, they are filled with general adventures and experiences. There is no doubt

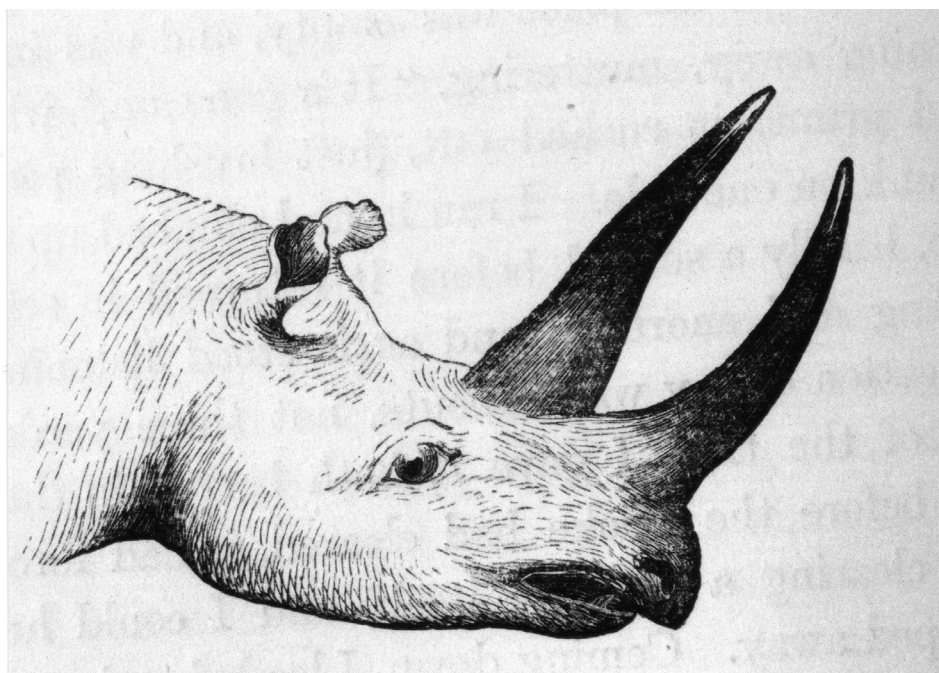


Figure 156. William H. Drummond. Head of Keitloa (*The Large Game*, 1875, p. 136).

Table 43. Number of ‘rhino events’ in the regions of southern Africa from 1795 to 1875.

	1800s	1810s	1820s	1830s	1840s	1850s	1860s	1870s	TOTAL
Eastern Cape	11		2	7	6	2	1		29
Northern Cape	10	1							11
North West*		4	25	30	88				147
Free State					1				1
KwaZulu-Natal					13	16		9	38
Namibia		2		18	14	11	17		62
Botswana			4		104	65	12	9	194
Zimbabwe						3	36	50	89
Zambia					1				1
TOTAL	21	7	31	55	227	97	66	68	572

*Includes few records from Gauteng, Mpumalanga and Limpopo Province.

that Drummond saw and shot large numbers of black and white rhinoceroses, mainly in the area of the Black Umfolozi River, where he spent much of his time. His remarks on rhinoceros classification, however, are quite remarkable. Drummond at first followed the accepted opinion of his time to a large extent and differentiated between four, possibly five species, but he did not discuss this fully, intending “to do so at some future time” (Drummond, 1875: 83). He expanded on his views in a paper read at a meeting of the Zoological Society of London in January 1876. His lecture must have baffled his audience, and anybody who would attempt to classify an individual rhinoceros according to his system must have wondered how accurate it could possibly be. Perhaps it was fortunate for Drummond that so few African rhinoceroses, either alive or dead, were available in the collections in England. While Drummond (1875: 120–121) had consistently used vernacular names only to differentiate the various species of rhinoceros, he obviously deemed this insufficient in front of the learned gathering and provided scientific names for all of them.

Drummond (1876) differentiated three kinds of black rhinoceros:

1. *Rhinoceros bicornis minor*, the small black rhinoceros, known locally as *borele*, at the Limpopo River as the *upetyane*, and among the Dutch settlers as the *klin rhinaster*. This species was rare where the *kulumane* (no. 3) was common. It existed from the Umkusi (Mkuzi) Pass in the Bombo (Lebombo) Mountains to the Mbuluzi River.
2. *Rhinoceros Keitloa*, known as *keitloa* in the Limpopo region, and as *umkombe tovote* in KwaZulu-Natal.
3. *Rhinoceros bicornis major*, the greater black rhinoceros, known as *kulumane* on the eastern side (KwaZulu-Natal) and as *borele* (as no. 1) in “the country north of the Transvaal Republic, and south of the Zambezi.” This was a new species: “though I claim for it the position of a distinct species, and believe that I am fully able to prove that claim, [it] has not as yet received a scientific name or recognition from naturalists” (Drummond, 1875: 120). The *kulumane* was found “in greater or less numbers in all parts of South Africa”, but they were especially common in the valley of the Black Umfolozi River. It was rare in places where *Rhinoceros bicornis minor* was common.

Drummond (1876) recognised two types of white rhinoceros, which followed the more traditional classification.

4. *Rhinoceros simus*, the common white rhinoceros, the *mohohu* of the Bechuanas, and the *umkave*, or *umkombe woqobo* of the Amazulu, Amatabili (Ndebele) and Amatonga (Tsonga) tribes in KwaZulu-Natal. It was plentiful in the

great thorn district which is watered by the upper portion of the Umkusi” and it was the only species known on the great flats to the south known as Hlopekulu (Drummond, 1875: 121).

5. *Rhinoceros Oswellii*, or *kabaoba*, which Drummond was inclined to believe to be merely a variety of *Rhinoceros simus*.

A comparison of Drummond’s book of 1875 and his lecture of 1876 proves how confused he himself was on the issue. Drummond (1875: 84) had inferred that the *kulumane* (no. 3) was a type of the white rhinoceros as it was listed between *R. simus* and *R. oswellii* and he provided three characteristics by which it could be distinguished from *Rhinoceros simus*, but in 1876 it had become a type of black rhinoceros. He listed numerous characters of all five species, but most of them could be assigned to individual variations. For almost a century, his classification was rarely mentioned in print, disregarded, for instance, by Hopwood (1939). Conversely, Zukowsky (1965) not only studied the work of Drummond, but even accepted parts of his argument, resulting in a revival of the scientific names which had earlier been proposed. According to Zukowsky (1965: 48), *Rhinoceros bicornis major* was a synonym of *Diceros bicornis keitloa* (A. Smith, 1836), but *Rhinoceros bicornis minor*, with type-locality restricted to Zululand, was the name for the black rhinoceros of southeastern Africa and areas further northwards, referred to as *Diceros bicornis minor* (Drummond, 1876). It would be difficult to find an historically more awkward and inappropriate selection. Applying the rules of priority in zoological nomenclature, Groves (1967) used *D. b. minor* for the large subspecies of black rhinoceros which ranges from Zululand northwards to Tanzania and Kenya, which has generally been followed subsequently.

RHINOCEROS EVENTS

In this monograph I have identified 58 persons or groups of persons who had a “rhinoceros event” in southern Africa between 1795 and 1875 (Table 43). A rhinoceros event can be defined as any instance in which a rhinoceros was recorded in the animal’s range, be it through hearsay, by finding tracks, or by direct observation. Any number of instances on a particular day is counted as one event, whether the person saw one rhinoceros or a group of twenty, whether he shot one or killed five at the same time. In total, there were 572 rhinoceros events. This includes 272 cases in which a rhinoceros (or several rhinoceroses in one day) was killed: 102 black rhinoceroses, 97 white rhinoceroses, 73 unidentified. As this averages just under seven events per year, and about three sets of rhinoceroses

killed annually, it can be accepted that the reported incidents of these rhinoceros events can only be a fraction of the actual occurrences. It will probably never be known what kind of percentage was actually recorded in books, manuscripts, photographs and drawings.

Table 43 shows that there was a marked peak in events in the 1840s and 1850s, the period in which most travellers headed for the North West Province and further into Botswana towards Lake Ngami. In broad terms it is possible to categorise the kinds of people who took the time to record their experiences in the African interior: there were 12 collectors, 10 missionaries, nine traders, seven military officers and five hunters, the others being less easily classified. Among all of them, there were only three who could be classed as trained zoologists. It is greatly to the credit of these people that we have at least some idea of the fauna living in Africa in the nineteenth century.

RHINOCEROS SPECIMENS IN EUROPE

Few people involved in the study of natural history in the nineteenth century had the chance to travel abroad and to study animals on the spot. Instead, they had to rely on descriptions in books and artist's impressions. It was important to their understanding of the natural world to be able to examine skins and skeletons, hence the popularity of museums and private collections that preserve naturalia from around the globe. Today, the specimens collected in previous centuries provide tangible information about species or populations no longer in existence in their original range states. Owing to the size and weight of a rhinoceros, it was quite an achievement to transport complete skeletons or even dried hides to the coast to be shipped to Europe. It is no surprise, therefore, that only seven hides of *Diceros bicornis* and five of *Ceratotherium simum* were preserved, and six and one skeletons, respectively. The data of all rhinoceros specimens collected in southern Africa between 1795 and 1875 are listed in Tables 44 and 45, with information on the various changes in ownership and the current status of each item. In view of the great potential significance of each specimen, their history must be traced with special care, especially since data tend to be lost when there is a change of ownership. The taxonomy of the rhinoceros is based primarily on the shape and dimensions of skulls, being the most indicative of the general size of the animals. The existing material collected in southern Africa in the nineteenth century is often the only objective source of information about populations that no longer exist in the wild.

THE SPECIES DEBATE

When Linnaeus (1758: 56) treated the genus *Rhinoceros* in the tenth edition of his *Systema Naturae*, he recognised two species distinguished among other characteristics by the number of their horns (Rookmaaker, 1998b, 2005a). The first species was single-horned (*Rhinoceros unicornis*), the second was double-horned (*Rhinoceros bicornis*). He called the latter an "obscure species" because he had only seen a head or skull. The distinction between the two species was clarified by the anatomical studies of Petrus Camper (1722–1789), who examined a specimen sent by Baron Joachim Ammena van Plettenberg (1739–1793) from the Cape of Good Hope (Camper, 1782; Rookmaaker, 2004a). There could be no doubt that the rhinoceros of the African continent differed from those in Asia. At the end of the eighteenth century, it was generally accepted that there was a unique species of rhinoceros in Africa.

This stability in classification could only be short-lived because of the increasing number of travellers reaching unexplored lands in the African interior. The various changes in the

classification of African rhinoceroses until 1875 have been set out in Table 46. This includes a selection of authors who provided an overview of all species of rhinoceros in southern Africa. The table includes both travellers who experienced the situation at first hand in the field, as well as taxonomists in Europe who had a chance to compare the data and examine the specimens which had been brought back.

The first indication that there was more than a single variety of rhinoceros came from Barrow (1801), who reported, from hearsay, the existence of a "white rhinoceros" which would be a pale carnation in colour. The members of the 1801 Truter-Somerville expedition to the North West Province saw and shot several rhinoceroses and, although confused about the characteristics, they believed that there was at least one supposedly new species among them (Daniell, 1805). Twenty years later, Campbell (1822a) returned to England with a rhinoceros skull, of which the anterior horn was much more developed than the posterior one. Rather than claiming that this was an unrecognised type of rhinoceros, he believed that it was an example of the unicorn. Although in all these cases the evidence was clearly presented, even to a scientific forum like the Royal Society of London, accompanied by well-executed plates, no nomenclatorial action was taken. The reasons for this comparative restraint among the scientists in Europe are not clear, but perhaps they hoped that better material would turn up.

The rhinoceros seen by Burchell in the North West Province in 1812 was soon found to be a new species, larger than the animals known closer to the Cape. After its description as *Rhinoceros simus* by Burchell (1817a), its acceptance in the literature was ubiquitous and constant. Despite the scant evidence presented in the first reports, the animal could hardly be confused with the other rhinoceros known in Africa. The fact that Burchell was a respected naturalist may have contributed to the admission of this new species. A similarly successful discovery was made by Andrew Smith in 1835 in the Magaliesberg. His party shot a rhinoceros that looked different from the others which had already been seen during the expedition and the animal could easily be distinguished by the two horns being nearly equal in length. Smith, too, was an esteemed zoologist and through his description of *Rhinoceros keitloa* (Smith, 1836), accompanied by a beautiful illustration, he paved the way for speculation about differences between individual rhinoceroses. Although Smith presented a list of characteristics for his new species, it was commonly recognised in the field by the shape and lengths of the horns. There is in fact an infinite variety in the relative shapes of the two horns in all rhinoceros in Africa, now ascribed to individual variation (Groves, 1971). One surmises that there must have been long discussions around the hunter's campfires about the significance of the various forms of horns, always hoping that one would be constant enough to allow recognition of yet another species.

About a decennium after Smith, Schinz (1845) supposed that Alexander (1838) had meant to describe a new species of rhinoceros found in Namibia. The scientific name, *Rhinoceros niger*, was ill-founded and never gained much currency. In 1846, Oswell observed a group of white rhinoceroses which had very long anterior horns curving forward. As this shape materially differed from the usual one, he believed that it might be a separate species, which was soon named *Rhinoceros oswellii* (Elliot, 1847). As in the case of the *Keitloa*, the main character was immediately visible in the field, hence the species was generally accepted afterwards.

From the late 1840s, therefore, it was common to recognise four species of rhinoceros in Africa, the first two classed as

Table 44. Specimens of the black rhinoceros *Diceros bicornis* collected in southern Africa from 1795 to 1875, with a number of additional specimens collected by people mentioned in the text.

No	Date Date	Collector Depository (number)	Locality	Material
1	1803 1803 1866	J.A.Uytenhage de Mist (§4) Haarlem, Hollandsche Maatschappij van Wetenschappen Unknown after 1866	? Eastern Cape	Horns
2	1809 1809	Collector unknown Paris, Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle	unknown	Head
3	1809 1809	Collector unknown Paris, Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle	unknown	Mounted hide
4	1812 1812	Collector unknown Paris, Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle	unknown	Skeleton
5	1812 1812	Collector unknown Paris, Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle (A2.270)	unknown	Skull (juvenile)
6	1812 1815 1817 1843	W.J. Burchell (§6) Private collection, William J. Burchell at Fulham, United Kingdom London, Natural History Museum Unknown after about 1843	[South Africa]	Mounted skin
7	1812 1815	W.J. Burchell (§6) Private collection, William J. Burchell at Fulham – seen by Wahlberg in 1838	[South Africa]	Horns
8	1820 1821	P.A. Delalande (§7) Paris, Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle (no. 7969)	Eastern Cape	Skeleton, horns
9	1826 1826	H. Boie, 1826 Leiden, Naturalis (Jentink, 1887, no. a; currently 19598)	Cape	Skeleton
10	1829 1829 1865 1938	H.B. van Horstok (§13) Amsterdam, Museum of Gerard Vrolik Amsterdam, Museum of Natura Artis Magistra Amsterdam, Zoological Museum (no. 506)	South Africa?	Skeleton, skull
11	1830 1830 1830	L. Krebs (§11) Berlin, Zoologisches Museum (arrival not recorded) Status after 1830 not known	Eastern Cape	Skeleton, hide
12	1837 1837 1839 1839	A. Smith (§18) London, South African Museum, Egyptian Hall Auctioned in London London, Natural History Museum	unknown	Mounted skin, “bicornis”
13	1837 1837 1839 1839	A. Smith (§18) London, South African Museum, Egyptian Hall Auctioned in London London, Natural History Museum	unknown	Mounted skin, “keitloa”
14	?1837 1851 1852 1939	A.Smith (§18) London, Crystal Palace South African Exhibit in Piccadilly London, Natural History Museum (Hopwood, 1939; no. 1838).	unknown	Skull
15	1838 1838 1838	J.E. Alexander (§21) Private collection, J.E. Alexander (in Ogilby, 1838) Status after 1838 unknown	Namibia	Skull (?)
16	1840s 1843 1876 1916 1916	W.S. Sherwill (§26) Calcutta, Asiatic Society of Bengal Calcutta, Indian Museum Calcutta, Zoological Survey of India Current status unknown	South Africa?	2 anterior horns
17	1830s 1840	Collector unknown Frankfurt am Main, Senckenberg Museum (donated by Ogilby)	[South Africa]	Skull
18	1830s 1842	Collector unknown Frankfurt am Main, Senckenberg Museum	[South Africa]	Posterior horn
19	1840 1840 1843	Collector unknown Liverpool, Knowsley Hall, Earl of Derby London, Natural History Museum (listed in Gray, 1843)	unknown	?Hide
20	1845 1845	J.A. Wahlberg (§23) Stockholm, Natural History Museum (no. A591357)	Caffraria	Skull, mounted skin
21	1845 1845	J.A. Wahlberg (§23) Stockholm, Natural History Museum (no. A581358)	Caffraria	Skull, horns
22	1845 1845	J.A. Wahlberg (§23) Stockholm, Natural History Museum (no. A591569)	Caffraria	Skull without nasalia

Continued on p. 120

Table 44 (continued) - Specimens of black rhinoceros

No	Date Date	Collector Depository (number)	Locality	Material
23	1845 1845	J.A. Wahlberg (§23) Stockholm, Natural History Museum (not catalogued)	Caffraria	Embryo in alcohol
24	1851 1855 1866	R. Gordon Cumming (§30) Fort Augustus, Gordon Cumming's Museum Auctioned in London – Buyer unknown	unknown	Skull
25	1851 1855 1866	R. Gordon Cumming (§30) Fort Augustus, Gordon Cumming's Museum Auctioned in London –Buyer unknown	unknown	Horns
26	1853 1853 ?	C.J. Andersson (§35) Private collection, C.J. Andersson, Namibia Johannesburg, Africana Museum (MuseumAfrica)	Namibia?	Horn cup
27	1857 1857	J.A. Wahlberg (§23) Stockholm, Natural History Museum (no. A607484)	Namibia	Horn
28	1857 1857	J.A. Wahlberg (§23) Stockholm, Natural History Museum (no. A607562)	Namibia	Horn
29	1857 1857	J.A. Wahlberg (§23) Stockholm, Natural History Museum (no. A621576)	Damaraland	Horn
30	1860s 1860s ? 1972	Murray (§42) Private collection, Murray family, Graaff-Reinet, Private collection, Murray family, Pretoria Reinet House Museum, Graaff-Reinet	Graaff-Reinet	Anterior horn
31	1873 1873 1919	F.C. Selous (§45) Private collection, F.C. Selous, Worplesdon, United Kingdom London, Natural History Museum (no. 1919.7.15.515)	Gwai River	Pair of horns
32	1873 1919	F.C. Selous (§45) London, Natural History Museum (no. 1919.7.15.518)	Matabililand	Horn
33	1874 1919	F.C. Selous (§45) London, Natural History Museum (no. 1919.7.15.514)	Chobe River	Pair of horns
34	1874 1919	F.C. Selous (§45) London, Natural History Museum (no. 1919.7.15.516)	Thamma Setzi	Pair of horns
35	1880 1919	F.C. Selous (§45) London, Natural History Museum (no. 1919.7.15.517)	Umfuli River	Pair of horns
36	1880 1880 1881	F.C. Selous (§45) Private collection, F.C. Selous, Worplesdon, United Kingdom Destination unknown. Illustrated in Selous, 1881, fig. 1.	Umniati River	Pair of horns
37	1880 1880 1881	F.C. Selous (§45) Private collection, F.C. Selous, Worplesdon, United Kingdom Destination unknown. Illustrated in Selous, 1881, fig. 3.	Umfuli R.	Pair of horns
38	1880 1880 1881	F.C. Selous (§45) Private collection, F.C. Selous, Worplesdon, United Kingdom Destination unknown. Illustrated in Selous, 1881, fig. 5.	Umsengaisi R.	Pair of horns
39	1880 1880 1881	F.C. Selous (§45) Private collection, F.C. Selous, Worplesdon, United Kingdom Destination unknown. Illustrated in Selous, 1881, fig. 6.	Umsengaisi R.	Pair of horns
40	1880 1880 1881	F.C. Selous (§45) Private collection, F.C. Selous, Worplesdon, United Kingdom Destination unknown. Illustrated in Selous, 1881, fig. 8.	Umfule River	Pair of horns
41	1883 1919	F.C. Selous (§45) London, Natural History Museum (no. 1919.7.15.511)	Umsengaisi River	Skull and horns
42	1884 1884	F.C. Selous (§45) Cape Town, South African Museum (no. ZM 21384)	Zimbabwe	Skull
43	1884 1884	F.C. Selous (§45) Cape Town, South African Museum (no. ZM 21385)	Zimbabwe	Skull
44	1884 1884	F.C. Selous (§45) Cape Town, South African Museum (no. ZM 34011)	Zimbabwe	Skeleton, skull
45	1885 1919	F.C. Selous (§45) London, Natural History Museum (no. 1919.7.15.512)	Umfuli River	Pair of horns
46	1885 1919	F.C. Selous (§45) London, Natural History Museum (no. 1919.7.15.513)	Hanyani River	Pair of horn
47	1913 1913	Dug up London, Natural History Museum (no. ZE 1962.2.16.1)	Beaufort West	Skull

Table 45. Specimens of the white rhinoceros *Ceratotherium simum* collected in southern Africa from 1795 to 1875, with a number of additional specimens collected by people mentioned in the text.

No	Date Date	Collector Depository (number)	Locality	Material
1	? 1820 1879	Collector unknown The Hague, Mauritshuis Leiden, Naturalis (cf. Jentink, 1892: 197)	unknown	Flat skin, no horns
2	1812 1815 1865	W.J. Burchell (§6) Private collection, William J. Burchell at Fulham, United Kingdom Oxford, University Museum (no. 8218, O.C. 1564)	[South Africa]	Left upper first molar (A)
3	1812 1815 1865	W.J. Burchell (§6) Private collection, William J. Burchell at Fulham, United Kingdom Oxford, University Museum (no. 8219, O.C. 1565)	[South Africa]	Right upper 4th premolar (A)
4	1812 1815 1865	W.J. Burchell (§6) Private collection, William J. Burchell at Fulham, United Kingdom Oxford, University Museum (no. 8220, O.C. 1567)	[South Africa]	Left upper 4th premolar (A)
5	1812 1815 1865	W.J. Burchell (§6) Private collection, William J. Burchell at Fulham, United Kingdom Oxford, University Museum (no. 8221, O.C. 1568)	[South Africa]	Right upper second molar (A)
6	1812 1815 1865	W.J. Burchell (§6) Private collection, William J. Burchell at Fulham, United Kingdom Oxford, University Museum (no. 8222, O.C. 1566)	[South Africa]	Left upper second molar (B)
7	1812 1815 1865	W.J. Burchell (§6) Private collection, William J. Burchell at Fulham, United Kingdom Oxford, University Museum (no. 8223, O.C. 1569)	[South Africa]	Lower left third molar (B)
8	1812 1815 1865	W.J. Burchell (§6) Private collection, William J. Burchell at Fulham, United Kingdom Oxford, University Museum (no. 8224, O.C. 1570)	[South Africa]	Lower right first molar (B)
9	1812 1815 1865	W.J. Burchell (§6) Private collection, William J. Burchell at Fulham, United Kingdom Oxford, University Museum (no. 8225, O.C. 1571)	[South Africa]	Lower left first molar (B)
10	1812 1815 1865	W.J. Burchell (§6) Private collection, William J. Burchell at Fulham, United Kingdom Oxford, University Museum (no. 10570, O.C. 1562)	[South Africa]	Integument
11	1812 1815 1865	W.J. Burchell (§6) Private collection, William J. Burchell at Fulham, United Kingdom Oxford, University Museum (no. 10571, O.C. 1563)	[South Africa]	Integument
12	1812 1815 1865	W.J. Burchell (§6) Private collection, William J. Burchell at Fulham, United Kingdom Oxford, University Museum (no. 10572, O.C. 1573)	[South Africa]	Posterior horn
13	1812 1815 1865	W.J. Burchell (§6) Private collection, William J. Burchell at Fulham, United Kingdom Oxford, University Museum (no. 10573, O.C. 1573)	[South Africa]	Horn
14	1812 1815 1865	W.J. Burchell (§6) Private collection, William J. Burchell at Fulham, United Kingdom Oxford, University Museum (no. 13216)	[South Africa]	Portion of skin
15	1812 1815	W.J. Burchell (§6) Private collection, William J. Burchell at Fulham (seen by Wahlberg in 1838)	[South Africa]	Horns
16	1812 1815 1853 1941	W.J. Burchell (§6) Private collection, William J. Burchell at Fulham, United Kingdom London, Royal College of Surgeons (no. 2155, O.C.2959) Destroyed	[South Africa]	Left upper molar
17	1812 1815 1853 1941	W.J. Burchell (§6) Private collection, William J. Burchell at Fulham, United Kingdom London, Royal College of Surgeons (no. 2156, O.C.2960) Destroyed	[South Africa]	Upper milk molar
18	1812 1815 1853 1941	W.J. Burchell (§6) Private collection, William J. Burchell at Fulham, United Kingdom London, Royal College of Surgeons (no. 2157, O.C.2968) Destroyed	[South Africa]	Pair of horns
19	1812 1815	W.J. Burchell (§6) Private collection, William J. Burchell at Fulham, United Kingdom	[South Africa]	Pair of horns, young

Continued on p. 122

Table 45 (continued) - Specimens of white rhinoceros

No	Date Date	Collector Depository (number)	Locality	Material
20	1853	London, Royal College of Surgeons (no. 2158A, O.C.2966)	Mashow	Skull
	1941	Destroyed		
	1821	J. Campbell (§8)		
21	1821	London, London Missionary Society	[South Africa]	Skull
	1902	New York, American Museum of Natural History (donated by Cecil Graham)		
	1831	H.B. van Horstok (§13)		
22	1831	Leiden, Naturalis	South Africa	Hide
	1833	R. Dunn (§17)		
	1833	Saffron Walden Museum		
23	1960	Discarded	[South Africa]	Mounted skin
	1837	A. Smith (§18)		
	1837	London, South African Museum, Egyptian Hall		
24	1838	Auction in London	Namibia	Skull, imperfect
	1838	London, Natural History Museum		
	1838	J.E. Alexander (§21)		
25	1838	Private collection, J.E. Alexander (in Ogilby, 1838)	South Africa ?	Anterior horn
	1838	Status after 1838 unknown		
	1840s	W.S. Sherwill (§26)		
26	1843	Calcutta, Asiatic Society of Bengal	Magaliesberg	Skull, skin
	1876	Calcutta, Indian Museum		
	1916	Calcutta, Zoological Survey of India		
27	1916	Current status unknown	unknown	Head, skull
	1842	J. Burke (§24)		
	1842	Liverpool, Knowsley Hall, Earl of Derby		
28	1842	J. Burke (§24)	Umfoloji River	Skeleton
	1842	Liverpool, Knowsley Hall, Earl of Derby		
	1869	Liverpool, Free Museum		
29	?	Liverpool Museum	Zululand	Skull
	1941	Destroyed		
	1842	A. Delegorgue (§22)		
30	1845	Paris, Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle	Zululand	Mounted hide
	1842	J.A. Wahlberg (§23)		
	1845	Stockholm, Natural History Museum (no. A591359)		
31	1842	J.A. Wahlberg (§23)	Caffraria	Skull
	1845	Stockholm, Natural History Museum (no. A591359)		
	1845	J.A. Wahlberg (§23)		
32	1845	Stockholm, Natural History Museum (no. A581360)	Caffraria	Horn
	1845	J.A. Wahlberg (§23)		
	1845	Stockholm, Natural History Museum (no. A607566)		
33	1850	R. Gordon Cumming (§30)	unknown	Skull
	1851	London, Crystal Palace		
	1852	South African Exhibit in Piccadilly		
34	1855	Fort Augustus, Gordon Cumming's Museum	unknown	Horns
	1866	Auction in London		
	1866	London, Royal College of Surgeons of London (no. 2154)		
35	1850	R. Gordon Cumming (§30)	unknown	Horn
	1851	London, Crystal Palace		
	1852	South African Exhibit in Piccadilly		
36	1855	Fort Augustus, Gordon Cumming's Museum	unknown	Horn
	1866	Auction in London – Buyer unknown		
	1866	Private collection, Sir William Gordon Cumming, Forres, Scotland (present 1999)		
37	1850	R. Gordon Cumming (§30)	South Africa	Pair of horns
	1866	Private collection, Sir William Gordon Cumming, Forres, Scotland		
	1999	Lost		
38	1853	W.C. Oswell (§31)	Limpopo River	Horn
	1853	Thomas Steele		
	1853	London, Natural History Museum (no. 1853.4.18.1)		
39	1853	type of <i>Rhinoceros oswelli</i> Gray, 1853 (figured by Groves, 1971, fig. 20)	Damaraland	Horn
	1853	W.C. Oswell (§31)		
	1853	Oswell's private collection		
	1857	"the horn now hangs over the entrance to my front door" (Oswell, 1894: 103).		
	1857	J.A. Wahlberg (§23)		
	1857	Stockholm, Natural History Museum (no. A607464)		

Continued on p. 123

Table 45 (continued) - Specimens of white rhinoceros

No	Date Date	Collector Depository (number)	Locality	Material
40	1857 1857	J.A. Wahlberg (§23) Stockholm, Natural History Museum (no. A607485)	Damaraland	Horn
41	1857 1857	J.A. Wahlberg (§23) Stockholm, Natural History Museum (no. A581567)	unknown	Skull
42	? ?	J.A. Wahlberg (§23) Stockholm, Natural History Museum (no. A587554)	unknown	Horn
43	1865 1865 1904	T. Baines (§38) London, Royal College of Surgeons of England (no. 47) Not known after 1904	unknown	Embryo
44	1872 1872 ?	F.C. Selous (§45) Private collection, F.C. Selous, Worplesdon, United Kingdom Destination unknown (Selous, 1876, no.5)	Sech Wechive	Pair of horns
45	1874 1874 ?	F.C. Selous (§45) Private collection, F.C. Selous, Worplesdon, United Kingdom Destination unknown (Selous, 1876, no.4)	Chobe River	Pair of horns
46	1874 1874 ?	F.C. Selous (§45) Private collection, F.C. Selous, Worplesdon, United Kingdom Destination unknown (Selous, 1876, no.6)	Zimbabwe	Pair of horns
47	1884 1884 ?	F.C. Selous (§45) Private collection, F.C. Selous, Worplesdon, United Kingdom Destination unknown (illustrated in Selous, 1914, pl. II)	Sebakwe River	Skull with horns
48	1884 1884	F.C. Selous (§45) Cape Town, South African Museum (no. ZM 21379)	Zimbabwe	Skull
49	1884 1884	F.C. Selous (§45) Cape Town, South African Museum (no. ZM 21381)	Zimbabwe	Skull
50	? 1884 1884	F.C. Selous (§45) Cape Town, South African Museum (no. ZM 21382)	Zimbabwe	Skull
51	1900 1900	Dug out Cape Town, South African Museum	Kimberley Dt	Skull, imperfect
52	1919 1919	F.C. Selous (§45) London, Natural History Museum (no. 1919.7.15.521)	Thamma Setzi	Pair of horns
53	1919 1919	F.C. Selous (§45) London, Natural History Museum (no. 1919.7.15.522)	Umnati River	Skull with horns

black, the remaining as white. Officially they were called *Rhinoceros bicornis*, *R. keitloa*, *R. simus* and *R. oswellii*, but travelers preferred variations of indigenous names: *Borele*, *Keitloa*, *Mahoohoo* and *Kobaaba*. These four types were well depicted by Andersson and Baines (Figures 100, 137). This nomenclatorial practice was by no means confined to explorers and hunters. Whenever scientists and popular writers outside Africa needed to name a rhinoceros, they would use a classification which closely resembled the practice in the field. The best example is J.E. Gray, curator of mammals at the British Museum in London, who, in his widely circulated catalogues of the collection, distinguished four species with common names directly taken from the African usage (Gray, 1862, 1869). The new names of the rhinoceros also found their way into the world of novels. For instance, Fenton (1858: 262) narrated an adventure of Mrs Somerset in Caffraria in which an immense *borelé* while “foaming with disappointed rage” attacked a girl. Reid (1868: 199) told about young hunters pursuing a *borelé* or black rhinoceros.

During a period when species of rhinoceros were divided according to the shapes of their horns, it was inevitable that types were added based on a variety of morphological criteria, as well as on size or temperament (Table 46). These classifications became increasingly subjective and hence less useful. There were reports that some farmers could separate six or even seven species. This tendency was transferred from the African bush to the English lecture hall by Drummond (1876), who showed his audience that there were four species of

rhinoceros, one of which was separated into two subspecies (a novel concept at the time). Drummond’s exposition showed that the characters dividing the five taxa were confusing and that their ranges had significant overlap. As an early critic, Selous (1876) was at first willing to exhibit horns which would correspond with these species. He was far less indulgent in his chapter-length study of the African rhinoceros, however, in which he tried to convince his readers that there was no logical way to distinguish all these species and that it would be preferable to allow just two, the black and the white rhinoceros (Selous, 1881a). Selous was an authority who had many avid readers. His opinion was based on personal experience and common sense and he avoided the problems attached to the proliferation of species advocated by local farmers like Hartley and journalists like Drummond. At the end of the nineteenth century, therefore, it was common to accept that there were only two species of rhinoceros in the southern third of Africa, relegating Campbell’s unicorn, Schinz’s *Rhinoceros niger*, Smith’s *R. keitloa*, Oswald’s rhinoceros and Drummond’s subspecies to the list of synonyms.

The confusion was more profound in the vernacular than in the binomial nomenclature. Only a handful of authors ventured to provide English (or Dutch) names for the various species, instead using the African appellations transcribed in a bewildering variety of spellings. The *Keitloa* never had an accepted English name, although Baldwin (1863a) proposed to call it blue rhinoceros. The *Kobaaba* was usually named after its discoverer, Oswald’s rhinoceros. The origin of the names

Table 46. Comparison of the number of rhinoceros species in Africa admitted in the nineteenth century. This includes scientific and common names accepted by authors intending to list all rhinoceros species in southern Africa between 1795 and 1875, as well as those introducing new species. Scientific names are in *italics*, those in European and African languages given as in the original.

Source	Black rhinoceroses		White rhinoceroses		Additional types
	Common black	Keitloa black	Common white	Long-horned white	
Linnaeus, 1758	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis</i>				
Blumenbach, 1779	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis</i> Afrikanische Nashorn				
Pennant, 1793	Two-horned rhinoceros				
Blumenbach, 1797	<i>Rhinoceros africanus</i>				
Shaw, 1800	Two-horned rhino				
Barrow, 1801	African rhinoceros				
Lacépède & Daudin, 1802	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis</i>				
Borchers, 1802	Magooe	Seikloa			"White rhinoceros"
Daniell, 1805	African rhinoceros				Kemenjana
Barrow, 1806					Another new species
Bewick, 1807		Jeckloa			
Thunberg, 1811	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis</i> Two-horned rhinoceros				
Lichtenstein, 1811	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis</i> Ronnoster				
Cuvier, 1817	Unkhomo, K'homba <i>Rhinoceros Africanus</i> Rhinocéros d'Afrique				
Burchell 1817b			<i>Rhinoceros simus</i>		Rhinocéros de Gordon
Blainville, 1817			<i>Rhinoceros simus</i> Rhinocéros canus		Unicorn New species of rhino [=Campbell's unicorn]
Campbell, 1822a	Common rhinoceros				
Home, 1822a	African rhinoceros				
Burchell, 1824a	Common black rhino Killenjan		Mohohu		
Burchell, 1825	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis</i> Killenyan		<i>Rhinoceros simus</i> Mohohu		
Bain, [1826] 1949	Black rhino		White rhino		
Lesson, 1827	<i>Rhinoceros africanus</i>		<i>Rhinoceros Burchellii</i>		
Thompson, 1827a	Black rhino		Burchell's rhinoceros		
Cuvier, 1829	<i>Rhinoceros Africanus</i> Rhinocéros d'Afrique				
Smith, 1833	<i>Rhinoceros africanus</i>		<i>Rhinoceros simus</i>		
McMurtrie, 1834	<i>Rhinoceros Africanus</i>				

Source	Black rhinoceroses		White rhinoceroses		Additional types
	Common black	Keitloa black	Common white	Long-horned white	
Smith, 1836a	<i>Rhinoceros africanus</i>	<i>Rhinoceros keitloa</i>	<i>Rhinoceros Sinusus</i>		
Jardine, 1836	<i>Rhinoceros africanus</i> Two-horned African rh.		<i>Rhinoceros simus</i> Flat-nosed rhinoceros		
Smith, 1837	<i>Rhinoceros africanus</i> Black rhino	<i>Rhinoceros ketloa</i> Ketloa	<i>Rhinoceros simus</i> White rhino		
Alexander, 1838a	Black rhino		White rhino		
Ogilby in Alexander, 1838a	<i>Rhinoceros africanus</i>		<i>Rhinoceros simus</i>		
Harris, 1838	<i>Rhinoceros africanus</i> Boreli, Black rhino		<i>Rhinoceros sinusus</i> White rhino Chikore, Mohoochoo		
Smith, 1838b–1839	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis</i>	<i>Rhinoceros keitloa</i>	<i>Rhinoceros simus</i>		
Harris, 1841b	<i>Rhinoceros africanus</i> Chukuroo, Black rhino		<i>Rhinoceros simus</i> White rhino Chikore, Mohoochoo		
Arbousset, 1842	Mogoufou				Magalé [type of black rhino]
Lesson, 1842	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis</i>		<i>R. bicornis</i> , var. <i>simus</i>		
Gray, 1843	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis</i> Gargatan, Rhinaster	<i>Rhinoceros ketloa</i> Sloan's Rhinoceros	<i>Rhinoceros simus</i> Burchell's Rhinoceros		
Backhouse, 1844	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis</i> Common two-horned rh	<i>Rhinoceros keitloa</i>	<i>Rhinoceros Simus</i>		Rhino with one long horn
Tindall, [1844] 1959	Black rhino		White rhino		
Wahlberg, [1844] 1994	Black rhino	?Keitloa	White rhino		
Knudsen, [1845] (Moritz, 2000)	Black rhino		White rhino		
Schinz 1845	<i>Rhinoceros camperi</i>	<i>Rhinoceros keitloa</i>	<i>Rhinocerossimus</i>		<i>Rhinoceros niger</i>
Arkwright [1846] 1971	Black rhino	Small black rhino Borele	White rhino		
Blainville, 1846	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis</i>	<i>Rhinoceros ketloa</i>	<i>Rhinoceros simus</i>		
Methuen, 1846	Black rhino	<i>Rhinoceros keitloa</i>	White rhino		Rhino, another species
Delegorgue, 1847	<i>Rhinoceros africanus bicornis</i> chukourou makaley	<i>Rhinoceros quetloha</i>	<i>Rhinoceros simus</i>	<i>Rhinoceros lelongouanne</i>	<i>Rhinoceros unicornis</i>
Oswell in Elliot, 1847	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis</i> Boreali	Keitloa, variety of <i>R. bicornis</i>	White rhino Chakuru, Mahuhu	Quebaba	
Elliot, 1847				<i>Rhinoceros oswellii</i>	
Dolman [1849]	Borhili	Keitloa	Mohohu	Quebaba	
Gordon Cumming, 1850	Black rhino Borele	long-horned black rh. Keitloa	White rhino Muchocho	Long-horned white rh. Kobaaba	
Pöppig, 1851	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis</i>	<i>Rhinoceros keitloa</i>	<i>Rhinoceros simus</i>		
Livingstone, [1853] 1960	Black rhino Borelé	Keitloa is full-grown Boreele	White rhino Mohohoo	Kuabaoba	Black short-horned rhino, Boreelenyane

Continued on p. 126

Source	Black rhinoceroses		White rhinoceroses		Additional types
	Common black	Keitloa black	Common white		
			Common white	Long-horned white	
Wagner, 1855	<i>Rhinoceros africanus</i>	<i>Rhinoceros keitloa</i>	<i>Rhinoceros simus</i>		
Andersson, 1856	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis</i> Black rhino, Borele	<i>Rhinoceros keitloa</i> Keitloa	<i>Rhinoceros simus</i> Mohohoo	<i>Rhinoceros oswellii</i> Kobaaba	
Livingstone, 1857	Black rhino		White rhino		
Chenu, 1858	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis</i> Rhinocéros d'Afrique	<i>Rhinoceros ketloa</i> Rhinocéros ketloa	<i>Rhinoceros simus</i> Rhinocéros camus		<i>Rhinoceros Gordonii</i> Rhinocéros de Gordon
Hall, 1859	<i>Rhinoceros Africanus</i> Boreli	<i>Rhinoceros keitloa</i>	<i>Rhinoceros simus</i> Mohohoo	<i>Rhinoceros oswellii</i> Kabaaba	
Gray, 1862	<i>Rhinaster bicornis</i> Gargatan, Rhinaster	<i>Rhinaster ketloa</i> White rhinoceros [sic]	<i>Rhinaster simus</i> Burchell's Rhinoceros	<i>Rhinaster oswellii</i> Kobaaba	
Baldwin, 1863a	Black rhino, Borele	Blue rhino	White rhino, Incomba		
Dusseau, 1865	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis Africanus</i>				
Baines, 1866	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis</i> Bortele	<i>Rhinoceros keitloa</i> Keitloa	<i>Rhinoceros simus</i> Mahohoo	<i>Rhinoceros oswelli</i> Kobaaba	Borteleana
Murray, 1866	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis</i>	<i>Rhinoceros keitloa</i>	<i>Rhinoceros simum</i>	<i>Rhinoceros kiaboaba</i>	
Chapman, 1868			Mahohoo	Kobaaba	
Gray, 1868, 1869	<i>Rhinaster bicornis</i> Bovili	<i>Rhinaster keitloa</i> Keitloa or Ketloa var. 1 Keitloa var. 2 camperi	<i>Ceratotherium simum</i> Mahohoo	<i>Ceratotherium oswellii</i> Kobaaba	
Baines, [1871] 1946	Black rhino	Blue rhino, Keitloa	White rhino, Mahohoo = Kobaaba	Elephant rhino	Bortele and Borteleana
Slater, 1872	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis</i>		<i>Rhinoceros simus</i>		
Gray, 1873	<i>Rhinaster bicornis</i>	<i>Rhinaster Keitloa</i>	<i>Ceratotherium simum</i>	<i>Ceratotherium oswellii</i>	
Noll, 1873	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis</i> Schwarze Nashorn	[<i>R.keitloa</i> is old male of <i>R.bicornis</i>]	<i>Rhinoceros simus</i>		
Leslie, 1875	Black rhino		Weisse Nashorn		
Drummond, 1875	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis</i>	<i>Rhinoceros keitloa</i>	White rhino		
Drummond, 1876	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis major</i>	<i>Rhinoceros keitloa</i>	<i>Rhinoceros simus</i>	<i>Rhinoceros oswellii</i>	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis minor</i>
Flower, 1876	<i>Atelodus bicornis</i>	[<i>R.keitloa</i> is synonym of <i>R. bicornis</i>]	<i>Atelodus simus</i>	<i>Rhinoceros oswellii</i> [<i>R. oswellii</i> is synonym of <i>R.simus</i>]	
Slater, 1876	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis</i>	<i>Rhinoceros keitloa</i>			
Selous, 1876	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis major</i>	<i>Rhinoceros keitloa</i>	<i>Rhinoceros simus</i>		
Brehm, 1877	<i>Rhinoceros bicornis</i>	<i>Rhinoceros keitloa</i>	<i>Rhinoceros simus</i>		
Brandt, 1878	<i>Atelodus bicornis</i>	<i>Atelodus simus</i> var.A. <i>camptoceros</i>			
Selous, 1881b	Black rhino	White rhino	<i>Atelodus simus</i> var.B <i>prostheceros</i>		



Figure 157. James Hope Stewart. Different species of rhinoceros (Goldsmith, 1868. *A History of the Earth and animated Nature*).

“black” and “white” has never been adequately explained. People have wondered why an animal which is not at all white in colour could have come to bear that name (Renshaw, 1904: 131–134; Rookmaaker, 2003a). The colours adjusted according to the names are shown in an engraving by James Hope Stewart, first published in Goldsmith (1868), where a dark “two-horned African rhinoceros” stands besides a “muchooo white rhinoceros” which is entirely white (Figure 157). The explanation most commonly accepted today, that “white” is a corruption of the Dutch or Afrikaans word “wyd” (wide), was first introduced by Pitman (1931), but fails to satisfy linguistic criteria and cannot be correct. The qualifications “black” and “white” for the rhinoceros were first consistently used in print by Harris (1838) and Alexander (1838a), but neither gave any reason for their selection. It is likely that they referred to an older usage among settlers. The term “white” had been used by Barrow (1801), by missionaries in Namibia around 1806 (S6) and by Bain (1949) in 1826 for rhinoceroses which were supposed to differ from the usual specimens, but whether they actually referred to the species now known by the name white rhinoceros is questionable. It seems, remarkably, that nobody considered trying to explain the names until the end of the nineteenth century when, for instance, Nicholson (1894) thought it referred to the comparative frequency of albino specimens and MacGillewill (1894) noted that the horns of the animals were actually coloured as the names of the species would suggest. The distinction possibly came in use after the discovery of the new rhinoceros by Burchell in 1817, but hitherto no written evidence has been uncovered.

DISTRIBUTION OF THE RHINOCEROS

The records of the historical distribution of the black and white rhinoceros are given in Tables 1–42. These are here analysed first according to the present provinces of South Africa and the countries of Namibia, Botswana and Zimbabwe, followed by an overview of the range of each species.

I. Eastern Cape

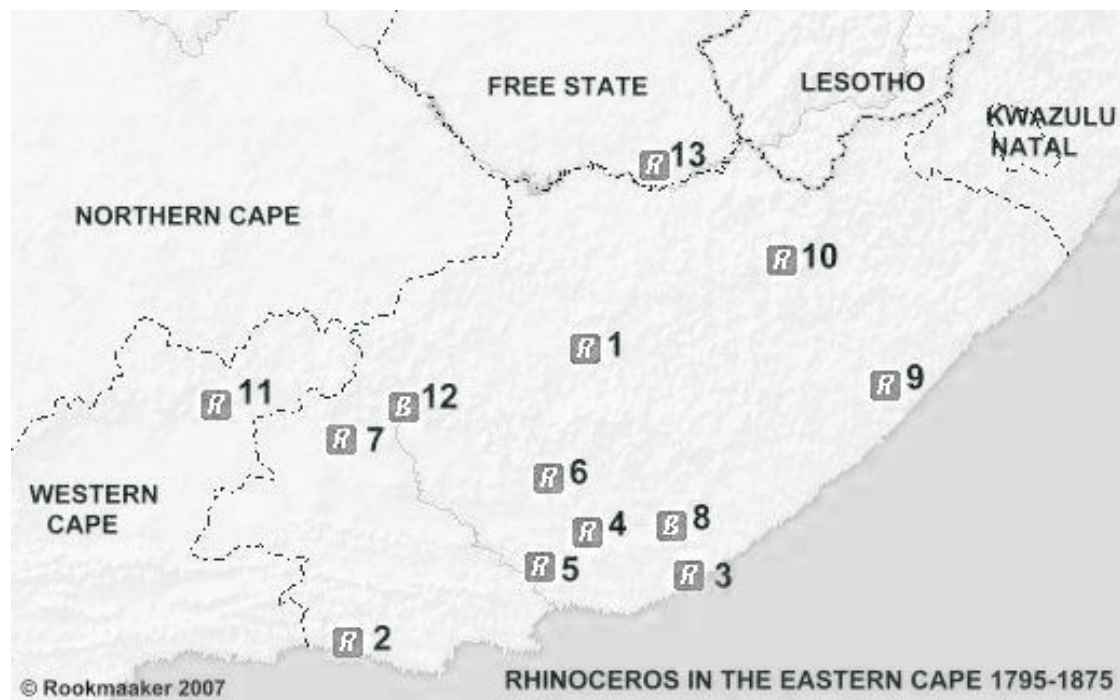
The presence of the black rhinoceros in the Eastern Cape was noted by Barrow, Paravicini, Lichtenstein, Delalande, Krebs, Boie, Van Horstok, Steedman, Pringle, Moodie, Backhouse, Bunbury, Black, Murray family, Hall, Gordon Cumming and Baines (Map A). The animal had been known in the area since the seventeenth century and was particularly numerous in the densely forested valley of the Great Fish River (Skead, 1987: 548). Although there are only few records after the 1840s, it seems undeniable that the rhinoceros continued to thrive in the area for a long time, with claims of the last animal being shot dating from 1842, 1853 and even the 1860s.

The greatest anomaly in this respect is the apparent lack of direct observations. This is partly explained by the fact that the sport hunters and adventurers who have left written records tended to travel much further inland. They were interested in areas where elephants and other game could be found in abundance, and where they could hope to make other discoveries of unknown phenomena or untapped minerals. The late dates of the occurrence of the rhinoceros mentioned by Hall (1857) appear to be based on a thorough knowledge of the region and discussions with local farmers, hence there is no reason to doubt his statements. It is equally certain that a rhinoceros was killed in the immediate vicinity of Graaff-Reinet between 1865–1880, of which the horn preserved in the museum in that town bears witness.

The rhinoceros may only have occurred west of the Kei River, as there are no records of any period for the eastern part of the Eastern Cape Province, or in adjoining parts of Lesotho and southern KwaZulu-Natal.

II. Northern Cape

The rhinoceros was reported in the Northern Cape by Barrow, Truter-Somerville, Lichtenstein, Smith and Burchell (Map B). There are no available records for the area stretching between the Olifants River in the north of the Western Cape to



Map A. Records of the rhinoceros in the Eastern Cape, South Africa between 1795 and 1875, including one record of the Western Cape and one of the Free State. Records are numbered chronologically: 1, Tarkaberg (Barrow 1798). 2, Sitsikamma (Barrow 1798). 3, Zuureveld (Barrow 1798); Great Fish River (Lichtenstein 1803; Delalande 1820; Moodie 1830; Bunbury 1838; Backhouse 1838; Black 1848); Zuurburg (Gordon Cumming 1849). 4, Dirkskraal (Paravicini 1803; Lichtenstein 1804). 5, Koega River (Lichtenstein 1804); Addo (Gordon Cumming 1849); Coega River (Hall 1853). 6, Modderfontein (Lichtenstein 1804); Agterbruintjeshoogte (Lichtenstein 1804); Baviaans River (Baines 1849). 7, Camdeboo (Lichtenstein 1804). 8, Hermannuskraal (Lichtenstein 1804); Fort Willshire (Steedman 1826); Ecce Valley (Hall 1842). 9, Bashee River (Steedman 1830). 10, Transkei (Arbousset 1836). 11, Renosterkop [in Western Cape] (Hall 1842). 12, Graaff Reinet (Murray Family 1866). 13, Kliphuis [in southern Free State] (Baines 1850).

Legend: B, black rhinoceros; R, rhinoceros of unidentified species; W, white rhinoceros; Z, both black and white rhinoceros.

the lower course of the Orange River. All reports pertain to the eastern part of the Northern Cape on both sides of the Orange River. The relative scarcity of accounts may indicate that the animals were always uncommon in the area and this may have contributed to their early extinction. The rhinoceros was last seen in the province by Burchell's party in 1812.

III. Free State

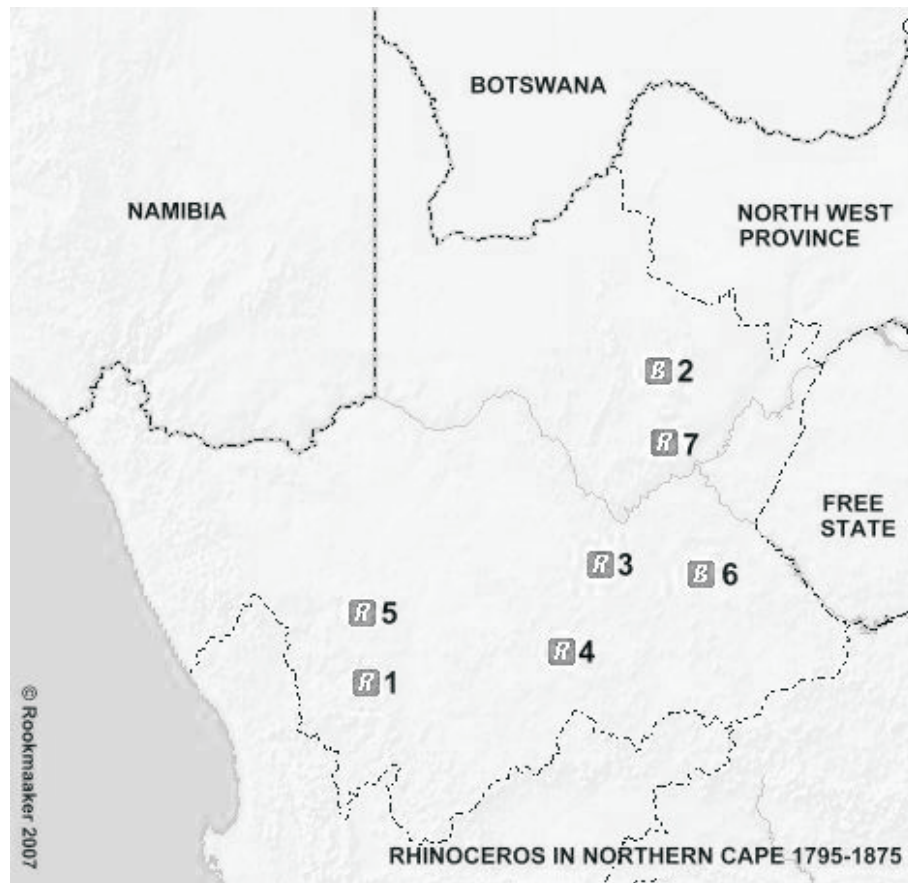
There are just two records of the rhinoceros occurring in the Free State between the Vaal River and the Orange River (Maps B, C). In 1836, Cornwallis Harris on his southwards return journey had just crossed the Vaal River when he killed his final rhinoceros. On 31 March 1850, Baines reached a place called "Rhinoster Kop", which name was given when the Boers killed the first rhinoceros during the Great Trek of the mid-1830s (Baines, 1964, vol. 2: 53). Renosterkop is still recognised today and lies about 27 km NNW of Kroonstad. While Baines does not state in which year the Boers shot this rhinoceros, Hall (1857) mentioned that the last one known in the area was killed in 1842. The latter date is repeated by Sclater (1900), Shortridge (1934), Skead (1987: 546) and Skinner & Chimimba (2005). Neither Harris nor Hall identified the species, but imply that the black rhinoceros was known in the area. The only other evidence consists of skulls dug up from the soil. One was found on the farm Letitia in the Vals River near Kroonstad, the other on the farm Telegraafsfontein in the Fauresmith district, and both are preserved in the National Museum in Bloemfontein (Lynch, 1991).

Although Bryden (1893: 494) suggested that the white rhinoceros was once found in the Free State, the evidence is extremely scant (Lynch, 1983: 179; Bigalke, 1963). At the end of the nineteenth century an imperfect skull of a white rhinoceros was

dug out of black peaty soil from a depth of 8 feet at a place 12 miles south of the Vaal River in the Kimberley District (Sclater, 1900). Said to be preserved in the South African Museum in Cape Town, the specimen does not appear in their inventory (Skead, 1987: 552; D. Drinkow, *in litt.* 2000). Some white rhinoceros material about 100 000 years old was found at Florisbad (Lynch, 1991).

IV. North West Province and Gauteng

The rhinoceros was found in the North West Province and the adjoining territory of Gauteng by Burchell, Campbell, Thompson, Moffat, Bain, Smith, Kay, Harris, Delegorgue, Wahlberg, Burke, Methuen, Gordon Cumming, Oswell and Dolman (Map C). Records from the southern part of the province are few. The animals were often encountered in the Magaliesberg range and north of it. Both black and white rhinoceroses were commonly seen in the region in the 1830s and 1840s and were then particularly plentiful. When the expedition of Andrew Smith travelled there in 1835, Burrow noted that they saw so many rhinoceroses that he would no longer record them in his daily log. A year later, Cornwallis Harris (1841a: 82, 99) counted 60 black rhinoceroses in a single day and 22 white rhinoceroses in half a mile's travel. Unfortunately, it is difficult to interpret these figures and compare them with current estimates of rhinoceros densities. High rhinoceros density figures have been reported for black rhinoceroses as 1.1/km² in Hluhluwe and 1.4/km² in Tsavo (Hitchins & Anderson, 1983: 81, Hillman-Smith & Groves, 1994) and for white rhinoceroses up to 0.81/km² in Umfolozi (Groves, 1972). It would certainly appear that the population densities reported by Harris would be among the highest ever known. In the light of such numbers, it is remarkable that the reports of rhinocer-



Map B. Records of the rhinoceros in the Northern Cape, South Africa between 1795 and 1875. Records are numbered chronologically: 1, Hantam (Barrow, 1798). 2, Eende Fountain (Truter 1801); Koussie Fountain (Truter 1801); Maganga Mountains (Truter 1801); Yzerberg Mountains (Truter 1801). 3, Jonkers Fountain (Truter 1801). 4, Skeetfontein (Truter 1802); Schietfontein (Lichtenstein 1804); Karre Mountains (Lichtenstein 1804). 5, Hartebeestfontein (Lichtenstein 1803). 6, Kaabi's Kraal (Burchell 1812). 7, Griqua Town (Smith 1830).

Legend: B, black rhinoceros; R, rhinoceros of unidentified species; W, white rhinoceros; Z, both black and white rhinoceros.

oses in the North West Province suddenly stop at the end of the 1840s. The tracks seen by Gordon Cumming in May 1846 might be the last direct evidence of rhinoceroses the area.

V. Limpopo Province and Mpumalanga

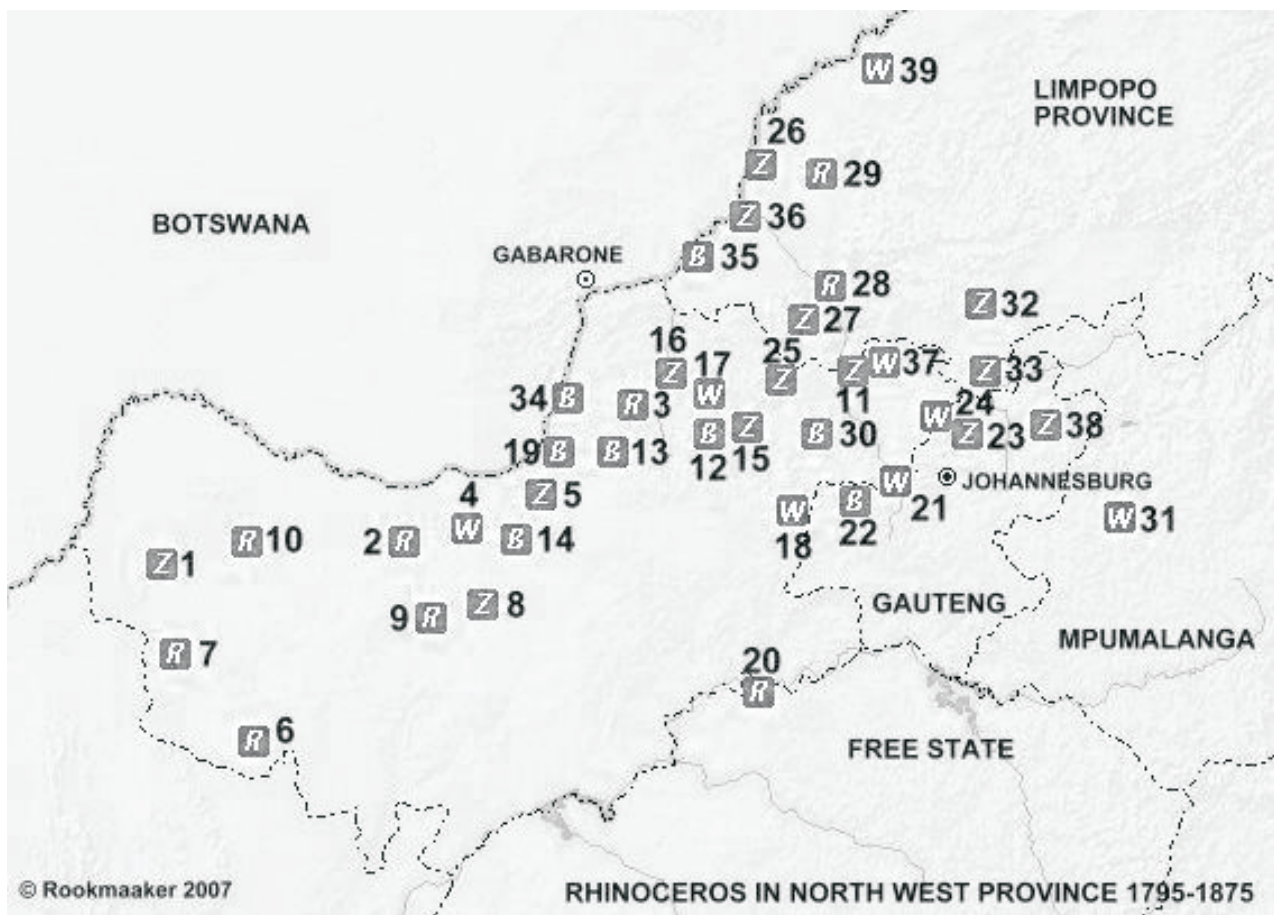
The rhinoceros was found in the Limpopo Province by Harris, Delegorgue and Wahlberg (Map C). These records are all located in the southern and southwestern parts of the province close to the boundaries with the North West Province, Gauteng and Botswana. Apparently, few people travelled to the more northern areas in search of game, which may explain the absence of reports about the rhinoceros until about 1875.

VI. KwaZulu-Natal

The rhinoceros was observed in Zululand by Delegorgue, Wahlberg, Struthers, Baldwin, Hamilton, Leslie and Drummond (Map D). The earliest record dates from 1841 and the animals continued to be seen in the area in subsequent decennia. There is only a single observation from the southern part of KwaZulu-Natal, i.e., the rhinoceros tracks seen at the Umvoti Poort near Durban by Delegorgue (1847, vol. 2: 345). It might be best to discount this piece of evidence because of its distance from other records and the fact that the animal itself did not show itself. Both the black and the white rhinoceroses are therefore unknown south of the Tugela River, and the southern boundary of their ranges may even lie about 100 km further to the north near the Mfolozi River. It is noteworthy that in the 1840s Delegorgue and Wahlberg never saw a black rhi-

noceros along the White Mfolozi River, while they killed a number of white rhinoceroses there. It might be the case that the black rhinoceros originally did not penetrate southwards of the Black Mfolozi River and stayed in the region now within the Hluhluwe Game Reserve. Maberly (1938) also appeared to indicate that in his day the white rhinoceros was found mostly in Umfolozi, south of the Black Mfolozi River, and the black rhinoceros in Hluhluwe north of it. However, Drummond (1875) recorded the black rhinoceros in Umfolozi, even to the extent of distinguishing two subspecies of *Diceros bicornis* (*minor* and *major*). His opinion was revived by Potter (1947), who believed that a type called "punyana" in Zulu and named as *Diceros bicornis punyana* differed from the more numerous "ubejane" by its smaller size and temperament: "they are most aggressive and bad-tempered creatures." Zukowsky (1965: 41–49) recognised both forms, but allowed for a far wider distribution of the larger animals than seems to be the argument of both Drummond and Potter. Both white and black rhinoceroses were observed further northwards in KwaZulu-Natal and it is likely that their range was continuous to southern Mozambique and eastern Swaziland.

The scarcity of records of the rhinoceros in Zululand must be largely due to the fact that the region remained an unpopular destination for most of the nineteenth century. The area could not be settled at the time due to the presence of tsetse flies (*Glossina morsitans*) which killed all imported livestock. Most of the reports on the fauna written during this period came from authors who remained in the growing town of Durban without



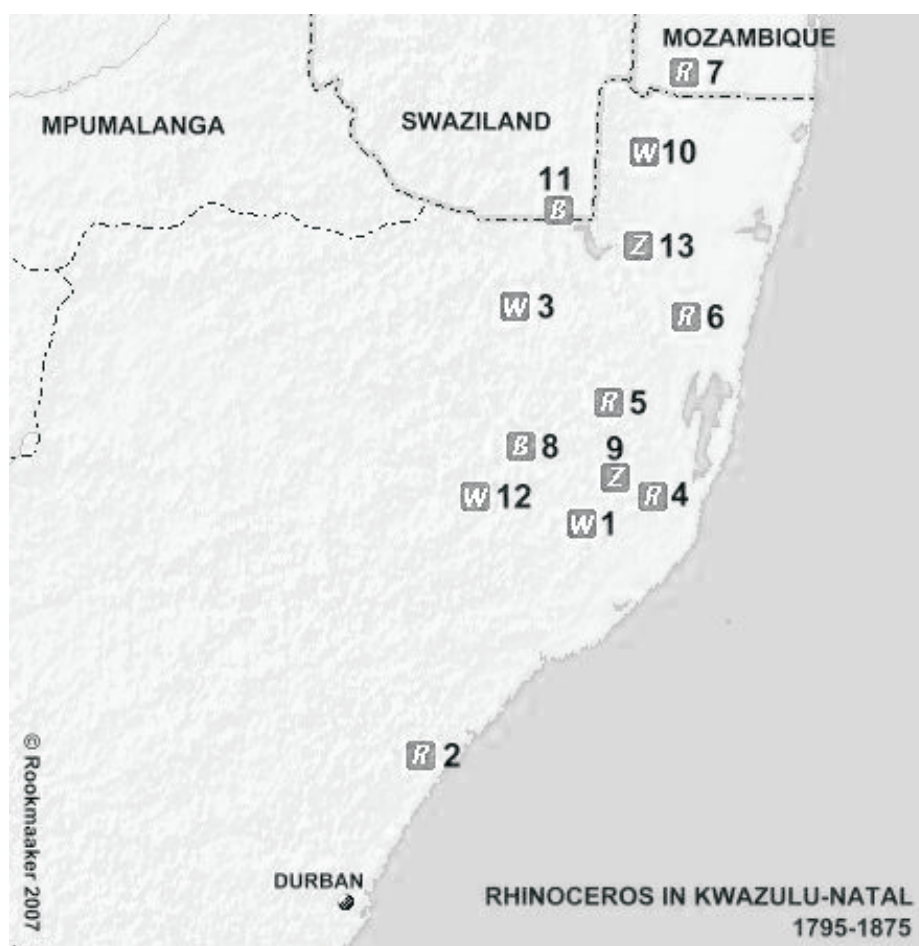
Map C. Records of the rhinoceros in the North West Province, South Africa between 1795 and 1875, including those in Limpopo Province, Gauteng, Mpumalanga and one in the Free State. Records are numbered chronologically: 1, Chue Springs (Burchell 1812); Hot Station (Burchell 1812); Heunigvlei (Moffat 1824); Honingvlei (Bain 1826), Konkay (Bain 1826). 2, Meribohwhey (Campbell 1820); Mosita (Moffat 1823). 3, Kurrichane (Campbell 1820); Philip Fountain (Campbell 1820). 4, Mashow (Campbell 1820; Kay 1830). 5, Molopo River (Campbell 1820; Smith 1835); Musaree River (Campbell 1820); Maloppo River (Bain 1834). 6, Maquareen River (Thompson 1823). 7, Mashow River (Bain 1826). 8, Seechaghohle River (Bain 1826). 9, Chuin (Moffat 1827) Great Chooi (Smith 1835; Gordon Cumming 1844). 10, Makalongkuan (Moffat 1827); Marokweng (Moffat 1827). 11, Elands River (Smith 1835); Oori River (Smith 1835; Harris 1836); Machachuan River (Harris 1836); Oury River (Delegorgue 1844); Dassenkop (Delegorgue 1843); Crocodile River (Wahlberg 1844). 12, Kaditshwene (Smith 1835); Oli River (Smith 1835). 13, Mirimani River (Smith 1835); Mosegha River (Smith 1835). 14, Meritsane (Smith 1835; Gordon Cumming 1846). 15, Cashan Mountains (Smith 1835); Bagobone River (Harris 1836). 16, Mariqua River (Harris 1836; Methuen 1844); Kapain (Harris 1836). 17, Tolaan River (Harris 1836); Similikate River (Harris 1836). 18, Sant River (Harris 1836); Cashan Mountains (Harris 1836); Olifantsnek (Wahlberg 1842). 19, Molopo River (Harris 1836; Oswell 1845). 20, Vaal River [in northern Free State] (Harris 1836). 21, Crocodile River (Burke 1841; Wahlberg 1841); Makhaliesbergpoort (Wahlberg 1841). 22, Magalies River (Burke 1841). 23, Pienaars River (Burke 1841); Apies River (Wahlberg 1842). 24, Soutpan (Wahlberg 1842). 25, Pilaansberg (Delegorgue 1843); Pilaansberg (Wahlberg 1843); Leroma Mountain (Wahlberg 1843 1844). 26, Oury River (Delegorgue 1843); Ourityle River (Delegorgue 1843). 27, Limpopo River (Harris 1836); Makaschlas Country (Delegorgue 1843); Spitskop (Wahlberg 1844). 28, Makoha River (Delegorgue 1843). 29, Om-Schlabatzi River (Delegorgue 1843). 30, Sloane River (Delegorgue 1843); Matlapini's Berg (Wahlberg 1843). 31, Umslabazi River [in Mpumalanga] (Wahlberg 1844). 32, Makallakoane (Wahlberg 1844). 33, Lake Masoba (Wahlberg 1844); Muzi River (Wahlberg 1844). 34, Mabothe Village (Methuen 1844); Manwane (Arkwright 1846). 35, Marico River (Wahlberg 1844). 36, Crocodile-Marico (Wahlberg 1844). 37, Moretele River (Wahlberg 1844); Injaka's Kraal (Wahlberg 1844). 38, Muzi River (Wahlberg 1844). 39, Makolwe River (Oswell 1845); Lephalala River (Arkwright 1846). Legend: B, black rhinoceros; R, rhinoceros of unidentified species; W, white rhinoceros; Z, both black and white rhinoceros.

personal knowledge of the region. It would seem from the absence of data that there was very little hunting and even less settlement in Zululand for the greatest part of the nineteenth century. It is therefore hard to believe that after this period of perceived inactivity, the numbers of rhinoceros suddenly dropped to a mere handful at the end of the century. When Selous (1893: 58) wrote in no uncertain terms about the impending extinction of the white rhinoceros, he spoke from his personal experience in the country north of the Limpopo River. It is not surprising that European conservationists at this time suspected that any remaining population of the white rhinoceros in Africa was unlikely to have more than a few specimens. W.L. Sclater (1900, vol. 1: 302), Selous (1901) and

Renshaw (1904) all estimated that there were "a few" white rhinoceroses in Natal around the turn of the century. The historical evidence significantly gives no indication that rhinoceros numbers in Zululand much declined in the course of the nineteenth century, while all the low estimates were based on hearsay rather than on personal experience (Rookmaaker, 2002b). Although there appear to be reasons not to study the historical record (Emslie & Brooks, 2002), further investigations may provide useful clues in this debate.

VII. Namibia

The early records on the rhinoceros relating to Namibia are relatively sparse (Joubert, 1971, 1996: 59–64). The black rhinoc-



Map D. Records of the rhinoceros in Kwazulu-Natal, South Africa between 1795 and 1875, including one record in Mozambique. Records are numbered chronologically: 1, Om-Philos-Om-Schlopu (Delegorgue 1841); Om-Pholozu (Delegorgue 1841); Kos Mountain (Delegorgue 1841); White Umfolozi (Wahlberg 1842); Black Umfolozi (Drummond 1870). 2, Om-Vooty's Poort (Delegorgue 1842; record questionable). 3, Om-Kouzi, Umkuzi (Delegorgue 1842; Drummond 1870). 4, Inyilazi River (Struthers 1852). 5, Ithlizan River (Struthers 1854). 6, Umfusi River (Struthers 1854). 7, Umlangeni River [South Mozambique] (Struthers 1855). 8, St Luey River (Baldwin 1863). 9, Black Umveloosi (Baldwin 1863). 10, Schlue River (Mohr 1866). 11, Bombo Flats (Drummond 1870). 12, Hlopekulu (Drummond 1870). 13, Pongola River (Leslie 1870).

Legend: B, black rhinoceros; R, rhinoceros of unidentified species; W, white rhinoceros; Z, both black and white rhinoceros.

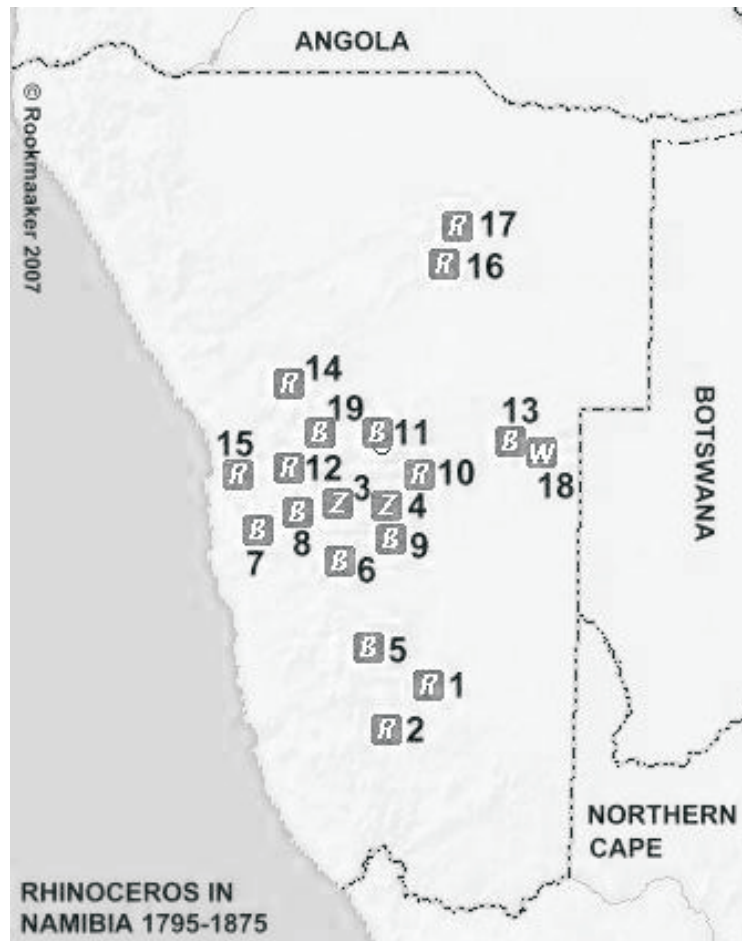
eros had been seen in the far south of the country in the last quarter of the eighteenth century by Robert Jacob Gordon, William Paterson and François Levallant (Rookmaaker, 1989: 284). These observations were followed by those of Schmelen, Alexander, the German missionaries, Tindall, Chapman and Andersson (Map E). The common species was certainly the black rhinoceros, which was seen in the basin of the Fish River, in the region between Windhoek and the coast, and in the east. The extent of records in the north, towards the Kunene River, and indeed in most other parts of the country, probably reflects the extent of travel and exploration in the nineteenth century and does not provide proof of the absence of the rhinoceros.

The occurrence of the white rhinoceros in Namibia has been much debated. The animals may have lived along the lower course of the Kunene River near the border with Angola, as well as in the southern parts of the country. The data compiled by Shortridge (1934: 427) and Gaerdes (1963, 1967) include rock paintings and horns recovered from the soil. In 1963, a greatly worn anterior horn of a white rhinoceros was found in the sand (Zukowsky, 1965: 54). The local people distinguished the white rhinoceros as the *ekozi* of the Herero, *naba* of the San Bushmen and *navas* of the Nama Khoisan. In their diaries of 1843–1844 Hahn and Knudsen (§24) mentioned a “white” rhinoceros, without elaborating on any external differences or why they used this particular name, hence their “white” may be unre-

lated to our current usage. However, Alexander, Galton and Andersson also hunted specimens of a “white” rhinoceros in different parts of Namibia and they may well have meant *Ceratotherium simum* when referring to the white rhinoceros. Alexander killed one near Rehoboth and took an imperfect skull with him to England. Andersson shot them at Tunobis and Kobis in the eastern parts of the country near the border with Botswana. There is no doubt therefore that the white rhinoceros once existed in Namibia and perhaps it lingered on near the Kunene River until the 1880s. There is no reason to believe that they still lived in other parts much beyond 1860.

VIII. Botswana

Both black and white rhinoceroses were seen in the south-eastern and eastern parts of Botswana from 1823 by Moffat, Bain, Wahlberg, Gordon Cumming, Chapman, Livingstone, Baldwin, Leyland and Mohr (Map F). The animal was probably equally numerous in these areas as they were in the adjoining North West Province. Both species also lived in the northern and western parts of Botswana as observed by Andersson, Chapman, Baines, Livingstone and Leyland. The first rumours about an “unknown” lake in the interior reached the most remote mission stations at the end of the 1840s. Lake Ngami in western Botswana was first seen by Livingstone in the company of Oswell in 1849 and soon became the focus for many



Map E. Records of the rhinoceros in Namibia between 1795 and 1875. Records are numbered chronologically: 1, Harragaap River (Schmelen 1814). 2, Koon River (Schmelen 1814). 3, Chama River (Alexander 1837); Kobip Mountain (Alexander 1837). 4, Abashouap (Alexander 1837); Kuisip River (Alexander 1837); Niais (Alexander 1837); Glenely Bath (Alexander 1837); Tuap River (Alexander 1837). 5, Usis Mountain (Alexander 1837); Kei'us (Alexander 1837); Aamhoup (Andersson 1852). 6, Chuntop (Alexander 1837); Bull's Mouth Pass (Alexander 1837); Kham (Knudsen 1844). 7, Kuisip River (Alexander 1837); Kuiseb River (Schepman 1845; Rath 1850). 8, Humaris River (Alexander 1837); Keree Kama (Alexander 1837); Onakasis (Alexander 1837). 9, Kukama River (Alexander 1837). 10, Hatzamas (Hahn 1843). 11, Schwagaup River (Hahn 1843); Harris (Hahn 1843). 12, Tsaobis (Hahn 1844); Deineus (Hahn 1844); Gross Barmen (Bam 1844); Annis Fountain (Andersson 1850). 13, Gobabis (Tindall 1844); Elephants Fontein (Andersson 1851). 14, Mount Erongo (Rath 1850). 15, Schepmannsdorf (Andersson 1850); Usab Gorge (Andersson 1850); Swagoep River (Chapman 1860). 16, Omanbonde (Andersson 1851). 17, Okamabuti (Andersson 1851). 18, Twass (Andersson 1853). 19, Otjimbengwe (Chapman 1861). Legend: B, black rhinoceros; R, rhinoceros of unidentified species; W, white rhinoceros; Z, both black and white rhinoceros.

hunters and adventurers in their search for ivory and trading opportunity. Livingstone approached the lake from the east, starting out from the well known hunting grounds around the Limpopo River. Andersson pioneered the approach from the west and was successful in his endeavours in July 1853. The lake was visited frequently for a period of 10 years, after which much of the wildlife had disappeared and eventually even the water itself, fed by the Okavango River, became more shallow and seasonal (Shaw, 1985).

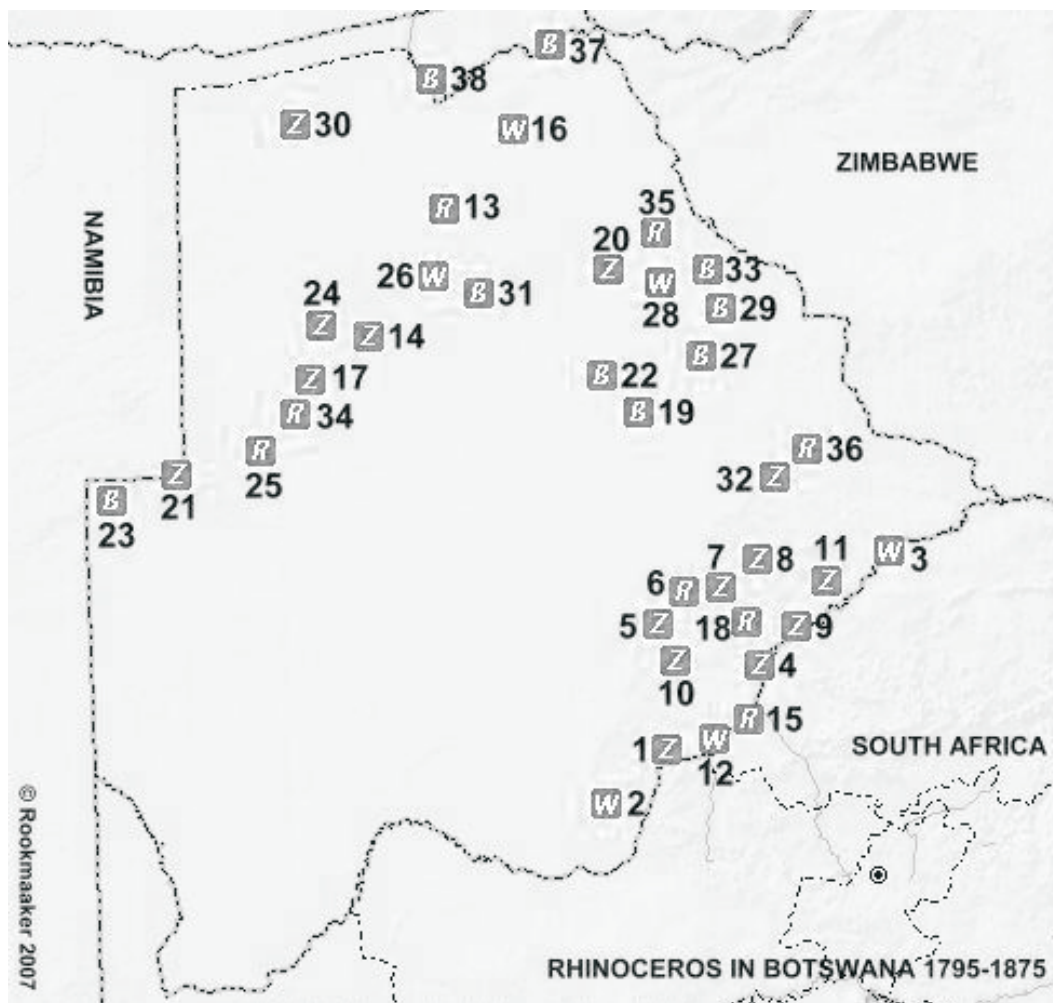
There are no records for central and southwest Botswana, showing that the rhinoceros could not survive in the arid areas of the Kalahari Desert. The white rhinoceros became extinct in Botswana between 1880 and 1890, while the black rhinoceros was by then rare (Bryden, 1893: 489, Smithers, 1971: 199–201). A reduction in rhinoceros density is difficult to extract from the earlier records, but the decline started in the middle of the nineteenth century due particularly to human interference.

IX. Zimbabwe

In the 1840s, the hunters and settlers left behind the hunting fields favoured by Gordon Cumming and his contemporaries

on the Limpopo River. They were now interested in the less settled areas to the north. Their new route became known as the "Hunters' Road", which runs northward very close to the present eastern border of Botswana. Rhinos were occasionally seen there, and, of course, along the Chobe River, near the Victoria Falls and in southern Zimbabwe. Although the rhinoceros was hunted to near extinction in these large tracts of land, records are again relatively sparse. The distribution of the rhinoceros in Zimbabwe was mapped by Roth (1967), who mentioned dates, but unfortunately he omitted to provide a legend explaining the source of each entry.

Both the black and white rhinoceroses were found in Zimbabwe. The animals were seen in the western and central parts by Livingstone, Chapman, Baines, Baldwin, Mackenzie, Finaughty, Lindley, Westbeeck, Thomas, Buckley, Mohr and Selous (Map G). As this region was only explored from the 1850s onwards, it is unlikely that their records do justice to the full extent of the rhinoceros's range. There are no records for southeast Zimbabwe from this time up to 1875. The black rhinoceros still inhabits Zimbabwe, but the last white rhinoceros was killed in 1893 (Rookmaaker, 2003b).

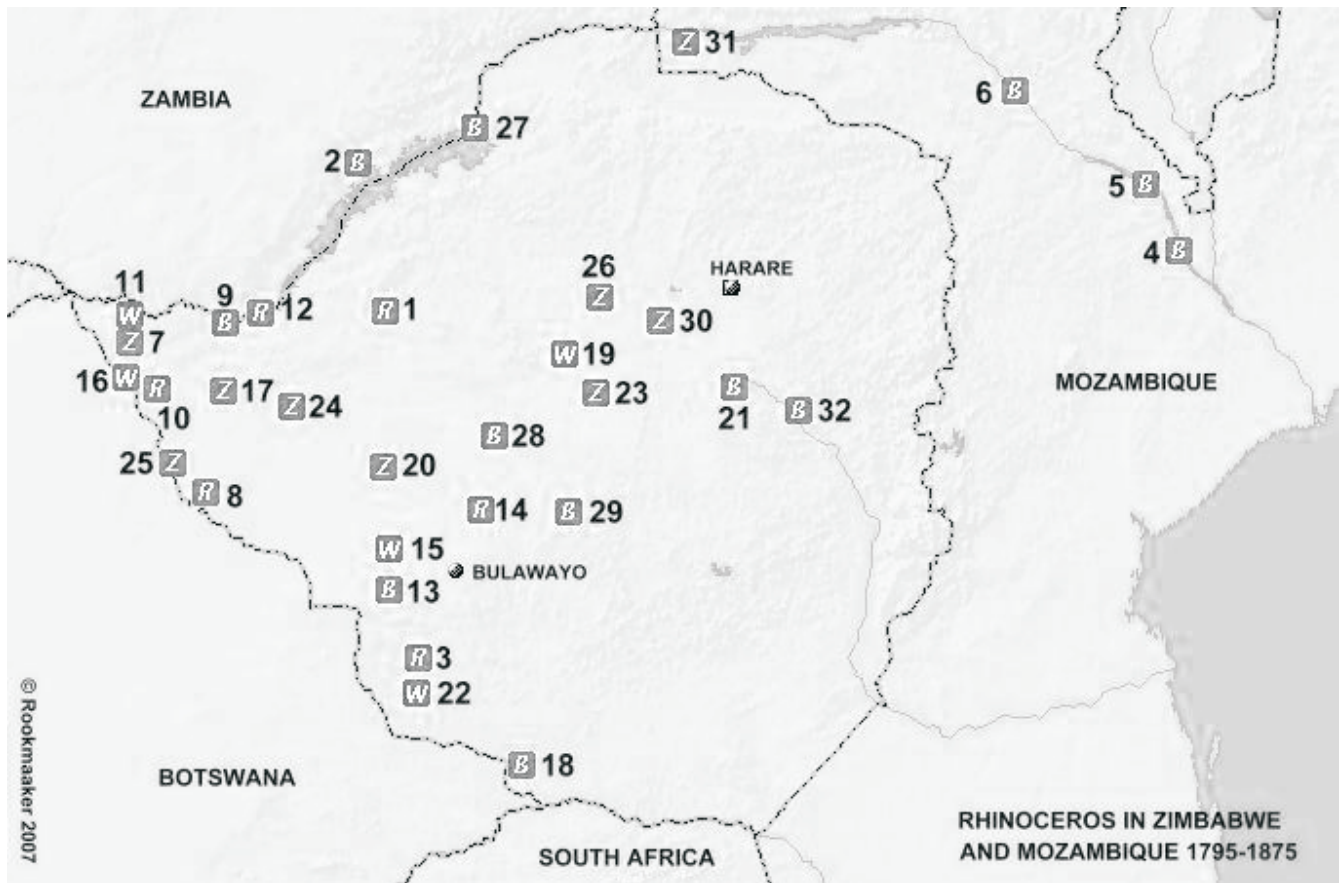


Map F. Records of the rhinoceros in Botswana between 1795 and 1875 (with few dated until 1879). Records are numbered chronologically: 1, Bakween Country (Bain 1826); Sichele's Village (Methuen 1844); Bakatla (Gordon Cumming 1844); Ngotwani River (Gordon Cumming 1847); Kolobeng (Livingstone 1848; Leyland 1850); Kok-khola (Dolman 1849); Moleto (Dolman 1849); Chooi Moklape (Dolman 1849). 2, Sibootzanie (Bain 1826); Silaqualaly (Bain 1826). 3, Limpopo River (Wahlberg 1844); Limpopo River (Arkwright 1846); Paapua (Arkwright 1846); Seboono (Gordon Cumming 1847); Lotsane River (Gordon Cumming 1846); Mokojay River (Gordon Cumming 1846); Pepe Fountain (Gordon Cumming 1847); Mariqua River (Gordon Cumming 1847). 4, Notwane River (Wahlberg 1844); Notwani River (Chapman 1852). 5, Bootltonamy (Gordon Cumming 1844); Lephebe (Gordon Cumming 1844); Soobie (Gordon Cumming 1845); Lephephe (Arkwright 1846); Lopepe (Chapman 1852); Lopepes Vley (Baldwin 1857). 6, Massouey (Gordon Cumming 1844); Mashue (Leyland 1844); Masoni (Arkwright 1846). 7, Sabie (Gordon Cumming 1844); Letlochee (Gordon Cumming 1844); Lesausau (Gordon Cumming 1845); Shoshong (Arkwright 1846). 8, Mangmaluky (Gordon Cumming 1844); Schanie River (Arkwright 1846); Serowe (Arkwright 1846). 9, Limpopo River (Oswell 1845); Marique River (Oswell 1845). 10, Moselakose (Gordon Cumming 1845). 11, Guapa Mountain (Gordon Cumming 1846); Limpopo River (Gordon Cumming 1846). 12, Mariqua River (Gordon Cumming 1847). 13, Zouga River (Leyland 1851); Mchokotsa (Leyland 1851); Mababi (Livingstone 1851); Tamashaki (Baldwin 1860). 14, Zouga River (Livingstone 1851). 15, Marico (Chapman 1851). 16, Tsaeheriga (Livingstone 1852); Ngwa Hill (Livingstone 1852); Mababi River (Selous 1884). 17, Koobe (Livingstone 1852); Abeghan (Andersson 1853); Kobis (Andersson 1853); Koobye (Chapman 1859). 18, Riet Vley (Chapman 1852). 19, Lokhotlane (Chapman 1852). 20, Makalakas (Chapman 1852); Thageara (Chapman 1853); Thamkerrie (Chapman 1853); Masenassa Plain (Wahlberg 1855); Gnasani Spring (Chapman 1862); Tsagoobye (Chapman 1862); Thanyou (Chapman 1862); Kangyon (Baines 1862); Gnasani Spring (Baines 1862); Mutomabye (Baines 1862). 21, Tunobis (Andersson 1851); Otjiombinde River (Andersson 1853). 22, Bottletlie River (Chapman 1852); Shogotsa (Chapman 1853). 23, Elephant Kloof (Andersson 1853; Chapman 1855). 24, Lake Ngami (Andersson 1853; Chapman 1854; Wahlberg 1855); Teoge River (Andersson 1853); Seeakama Vlei (Baines 1862); Karrop (Chapman 1862); Quarantaine Vley (Chapman 1862). 25, Ghanze (Andersson 1853; Chapman 1859). 26, Tamalakane (Chapman 1853); Tamalakane (Wahlberg 1855). 27, Qualeba (Chapman 1854); Meea River (Chapman 1854). 28, Mamtsoe (Chapman 1854). 29, Shua River (Chapman 1854); Sibanine River (Chapman 1854); Simwani River (Chapman 1854). 30, Taokhe River (Wahlberg 1855). 31, Khama's Drift (Chapman 1855); Khama's Ford (Chapman 1862); Moromohootoo, Bottletlie River (Chapman 1862; Baines 1862). 32, Masaras Country (Baldwin 1857). 33, Nanta (Baldwin 1860). 34, Leetjee Pierrie (Baines 1861). 35, Gumbakie (Chapman 1862); Tamasetchi (Chapman 1862); Metsebotluko (Chapman 1862). 36, Macloutsie River (Selous 1872). 37, Chobe River (Selous 1874); Makuba Village (Selous 1874). 38, Mai-ini's Town (Selous 1879). Legend: B, black rhinoceros; R, rhinoceros of unidentified species; W, white rhinoceros; Z, both black and white rhinoceros.

X. Historical distribution of the black rhinoceros

The historical distribution of the black rhinoceros has previously been illustrated by Cumming *et al.* (1990: 5), followed by Emslie & Brooks (1999: 4), showing the situation "around 1700" and by Guggisberg (1966: 46) with the state of affairs in

"c.1850." Cumming showed a continuous distribution throughout the countries of the southern African subregion, except for a small stretch of land on the western coast from the northwest tip of the Northern Cape along the Namibian shore to about Rehoboth. Guggisberg assumed that in 1850 the black

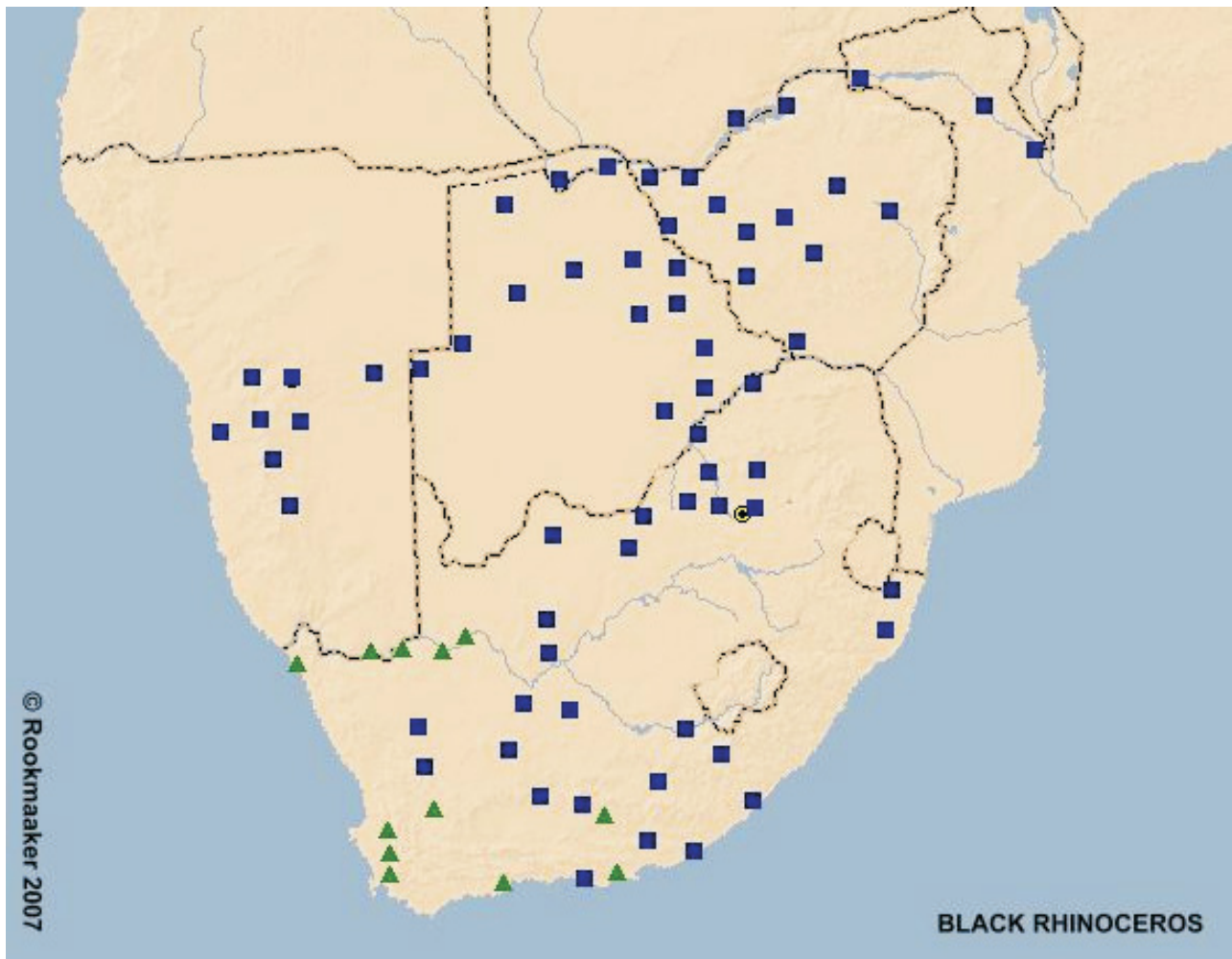


Map G. Records of the rhinoceros in Zimbabwe between 1795 and 1875 (with few dated until 1886), including some in northern Mozambique and in Zambia. Records are numbered chronologically: 1, Matabele Country (Livingstone 1854). 2, Batoka Plateau [Zambia] (Livingstone 1856). 3, Moselikatze (Baldwin 1857). 4, Sena [Mozambique] (Livingstone 1860). 5, Moramballa [Mozambique] (Livingstone 1860); Zambesi River (Livingstone 1860). 6, Tete [Mozambique] (Livingstone 1860). 7, Mateste (Baldwin 1860); Masue River (Chapman 1862); Matetsie River (Chapman 1862); Bolunga River (Chapman 1862); Daka River Camp (Chapman 1862); Booyane River (Chapman 1862). 8, Jurea (Baldwin 1860). 9, Daka River (Chapman 1862; Baines 1862); Logier Hill (Baines 1862). 10, Chowee River (Baines 1862); Matetsie River (Baines 1862). 11, Victoria Falls (Chapman 1862; Mohr 1870). 12, Gwaii River (Chapman 1862). 13, Makalaka (Mackenzie 1863). 14, Ububi River (Thomas 1865); Inyati (Selous 1872). 15, Kumala River (Mohr 1869). 16, Pandamatenga (Chapman 1862; Westbeech 1870). 17, Route to Victoria Falls (Mohr 1870); Linquasi Region (Selous 1872). 18, Shashani River (Finaughty 1870). 19, Umzweswe (Baines 1869). 20, Impenbesi River (Baines 1869). 21, Simbo River (Baines 1870). 22, Ramakhoban River (Baines 1869); Mangwe River (Selous 1872). 23, Samarinja (Baines 1870); Umniati River (Selous 1872); Umbila River (Selous 1878); Umzweswe River (Selous 1880); Se-who-who-who River (Selous 1884). 24, Linquasi (Selous 1872). 25, Ingwainga (Baines 1870); Thamma-Setsi (Selous 1874). 26, Umsengaisi River (Selous 1877). 27, Mendonca's Island (Selous 1877). 28, Gweo River [Mozambique] (Selous 1877); Inyonga's Town (Selous 1877). 29, Gwazan (Selous 1878). 30, Umfule River (Selous 1880). 31, Kadzi River (Selous 1882); Manyami River (Selous 1882); Hanyani River (Selous 1885); Angwa River (Selous 1886). 32, Sabi River (Selous 1883). Legend: B, black rhinoceros; R, rhinoceros of unidentified species; W, white rhinoceros; Z, both black and white rhinoceros.

rhinoceros had disappeared from most of the region, showing a southern boundary to the range in northern Namibia, northern Botswana, southern Zimbabwe and in Zululand. While the dates of these maps must be imaginary with the virtual absence of records of the rhinoceros outside the Western Cape before 1750, a comparison of these maps do indicate the perception that the black rhinoceros had disappeared from most areas south of the Orange and Limpopo rivers by the middle of the nineteenth century.

The records of the occurrence of the black rhinoceros in southern Africa until 1875 have been shown in Map H. It includes only those reports where the author definitely stated that a black rhinoceros was involved, because the addition of less definite records does not appear to alter the general picture. In the period until 1790, the black rhinoceros had been found in the Western Cape, the western part of the Eastern Cape and in the Northern Cape along the Orange River (Rookmaaker, 1989: 284, map 6) and these places have been added to Map H to provide a more comprehensive view of the

historical distribution in southern Africa. The black rhinoceros once occurred everywhere south of the Kunene and Zambezi Rivers, with a few remarkable empty spaces. There are absolutely no records of the species in (1) the western part of the Northern Cape except along the Orange River, (2) the region comprising most of the Free State, Lesotho, the eastern part of the Eastern Cape and the southern part of KwaZulu-Natal, (3) the Kalahari region of southwestern and central Botswana, (4) the most northern part of Namibia, and (5) the region comprising western Swaziland, western parts of Mpumalanga and Limpopo Province and southeastern Zimbabwe. One has always to weigh up whether the lack of records in a certain area is due to the actual absence of the species or to a scarcity of travellers during the period. I believe that the latter reason could help to explain the fact that the species remained unrecorded in the fourth and fifth regions mentioned above. In my opinion, this reason is less likely as an explanation for the other three regions and it may therefore well be that in fact the black rhinoceros never occurred there.



Map H. Historical distribution of the black rhinoceros (*Diceros bicornis*) in southern Africa. The green triangles refer to records before 1795 according to Rookmaaker (1989) and the blue squares to those of the period 1795-1875.

XI. Historical distribution of the white rhinoceros

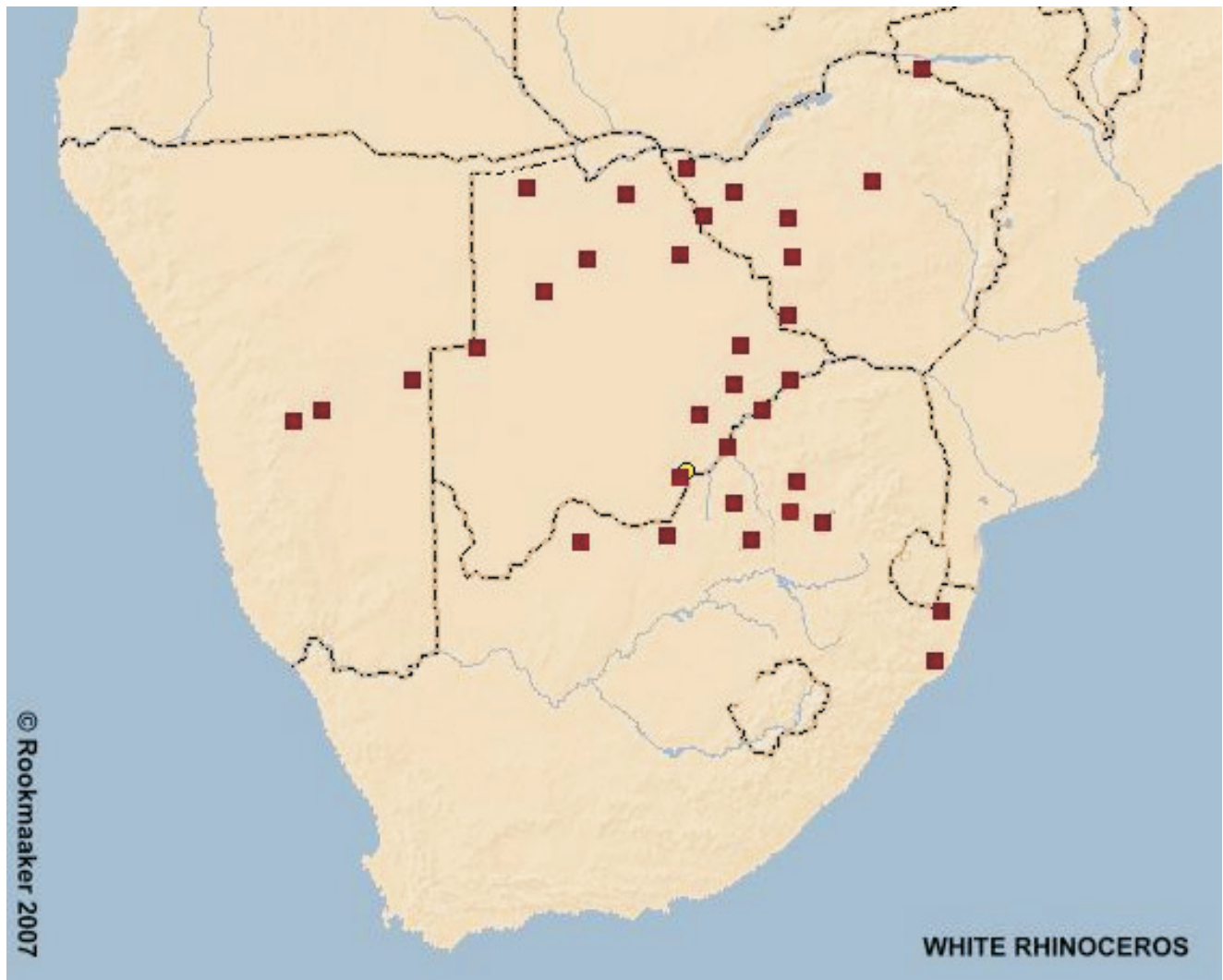
Similarly to the black rhinoceros, Cumming *et al.* (1990: 5) showed the historical distribution of the white rhinoceros around 1800 and Guggisberg (1966: 79) around 1820. These maps are largely the same, showing the species to have been distributed from the Kunene and Zambezi rivers in the north to the Orange and Vaal rivers in the south. The white rhinoceros was absent in the western part of the Northern Cape, in the Free State, in most of Mpumulanga and in KwaZulu-Natal south of the Tugela River. This distribution corresponds quite well with the data provided in this paper shown on Map J, which only contains definite records of the white rhinoceros. However, there are no historical reports from the Kalahari region of southwestern Botswana and from the region comprising most of Swaziland, Mpumulanga and the eastern part of the Limpopo Province into southeastern Zimbabwe. The white rhinoceros almost invariably occurred in regions also inhabited by the black species. It is unknown why the white rhinoceros never lived in the more southern parts of South Africa, as the habitat would appear to have been suitable in some places.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The publication of this monograph was possible through the financial assistance of the Oppenheimer Memorial Trust (grant 16789/1, 2007).

First of all, I thank my wife Sandy for her patience during the preparation of this monograph. I have profited from the

unending assistance of librarians, archivists, curators, colleagues and friends, who are mentioned here as a small token of my gratitude to them. In alphabetical order, they are: Kate Abbott, Section of Historical Papers, William Cullen Library, University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg; Robert Asher, Curator of Mammals, Zoological Museum of Berlin (presently at the University Museum of Zoology, Cambridge); Peter J.H. van Bree, Curator, Zoological Museum of Amsterdam; Phillida Brooke Simons, Editor, Mowbray; Kathy Brookes, Curator: Photographic Archive, MuseumAfrica, Johannesburg; Alan P. Campbell, General Manager, Wood Norton Hall and Conference Centre; Claire Castle and Jane Akred, Newton and Balfour Libraries, Department of Zoology, University of Cambridge; Ann Charlton, University Museum of Zoology, Cambridge; Michael P. Cooper, Registrar, Nottingham Museums; Ann Datta, Natural History Museum, London; Patrick Cullinan, Cape Town; Wieke van Delen, Curator: Domestic and Family Life, Iziko Museums of Cape Town; Denise Drinkow, Department of Mammals, South African Museum, Cape Town; Richard H. Emslie, Scientific Officer, African Rhino Specialist Group, Durban; Bo Fernholm, Department of Vertebrate Zoology, Swedish Museum of Natural History, Stockholm; Robin Fryde, Johannesburg; Ian Glenn, Centre for Film and Media Studies, University of Cape Town; Marcelle Graham, Director of The Brenchurst Library, Johannesburg and other members of the library staff (Alan Garlick, Sally MacRoberts, Dianne Madden, Rae Simkins); Olavi Grönwall, Loan Manager, Swedish Museum of Natural History, Stockholm; Lesley Hart,



Map I. Historical distribution of the white rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum*) in southern Africa.

Manager of the Special Collections Information Service, University of Cape Town Libraries, Rondebosch; Najwa Hendrickse, Acting Head: Reference and Research Section, National Library of South Africa, Cape Town; L.B. Holthuis, National Museum of Natural History 'Naturalis', Leiden; Stefan Hundt, Curator: Sanlam Art Collection, Bellville; John Irving, Westbury; A.G. Irwin, Curator of Natural History, Norfolk Museums and Archaeology Service; Anziska Kayster and Reinette Warner, Graaff-Reinet Museum, Graaff-Reinet; Simon D. Keynes, Trinity College, Cambridge; Andrew Kitchener, Department of Zoology, Royal Museum of Scotland, Edinburgh; Heinz-Georg Klös, former Director of the Zoological Gardens of Berlin; Dieter Kock, Senckenberg Naturforschenden Gesellschaft, Frankfurt am Main; Rina Krynauw, Librarian, South African Museum, Cape Town; Malcolm J. Largen, Curator of Vertebrates, Liverpool Museum; Claire Loughney, Newcastle-upon-Tyne; Robert and Helen Levitt, Cape Town; Lalou Meltzer, Director, William Fehr Collection, The Castle, Iziko Museums of Cape Town; Anna Merz, Melkrivier; Christopher A. Norris, Department of Mammalogy, American Museum of Natural History, New York; Margaret Northey, John C. Gubbins Africana Library, University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg; Victor Olivier, Koninklijke Bibliotheek, Den Haag; Florence Pieters, formerly at Artis Library, University of Amsterdam; Leonard M. Pole, Saffron Walden Museum; Reinhold Rau, South African Museum, Cape Town; Richard J. Reynolds III, Atlanta, Georgia; Daniel

Robineau, Laboratoire d'Anatomie Comparée, Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris; Tony van Ryneveld, Chairman of the John and Charles Heritage Trust, Cape Town; Richard C. Sabin, Curator of Mammal Group, Department of Zoology, The Natural History Museum, London; C.J. Skead, Port Elizabeth; Chris Smeenk, Curator of Mammals, National Museum of Natural History 'Naturalis', Leiden; Russell Stebbings, University Museum of Zoology, Cambridge; Nico J. van Strien, Director of the Rhino Resource Center, Doorn; Ray Symonds, Collections Manager, University Museum of Zoology, Cambridge; Ulla Weiss, Librarian, Stockholm University Library, Stockholm; Matthew A. Wills, Assistant Curator of Zoology, Oxford University Museum, Oxford; and the Head of Cape Town Archives Repository, National Archives of South Africa. The editorial team of the *Transactions* has been generous with their advice and I thank especially John Skinner and Jane Carruthers for many valuable suggestions improving the text and contents. The Rhino Resource Center (www.rhinoresourcecenter.com) is committed to assisting research and conservation of the rhinoceros worldwide by collecting all publications and maintaining archives and is supported by the International Rhino Foundation (www.rhinos-irf.org) and SOS Rhino (www.sosrhino.org).

Picture credits

Every effort has been made to contact copyright holders of material reproduced here, but if any have been inadvertently

overlooked, the author would like to hear from them. The figures are reproduced with the kind permission of the owners: Zoological Museum, University of Amsterdam 39; Sanlam Art Collection, Bellville 135; John and Charles Bell Heritage Trust, Cape Town 46–50; William Fehr Collection, Iziko Museums, Cape Town 51–52; National Library of South Africa, Cape Town 105–106; Family of Gordon Cumming, Forres 90; Museum of the Senckenberg Naturforschenden Gesellschaft, Frankfurt am Main 82; Reinert House Museum, Graaff-Reinert 149; The Brenthurst Library, Johannesburg 115–116; MuseumAfrica, Johannesburg 2–12, 17–27, 33, 53–54, 109, 134, 136, 152; University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg 42–45, 55, 57, 59, 60; Museum Naturalis, Leiden 38; Trustees of the Natural History Museum, London 64, 66, 68, 72–74, 76–79, 117–133; Royal Geographical Society, London 110–114; Zoological Society of London 63, 97, 153; Swedish Museum of Natural History, Stockholm 85–86.

BIBLIOGRAPHY

UNPUBLISHED SOURCES

The manuscripts and artworks used in this paper are listed alphabetically according to the town of the depository and the institution.

SANLAM Art Collection, Bellville

1. Baines, Thomas. "Black rhinoceros charging out of wood, 1874." Oil painting, 51.3 × 66.7 cm.

William Fehr Collection, The Castle, Iziko Museums of Cape Town

1. Bell, Charles. CG 5. White rhinoceros shot on the Crocodile River. Oil on canvas, 45.7 × 61 cm.
2. Bell, Charles. CG 6. Hunting a white rhinoceros on the Crocodile River. Oil on canvas, 46 × 61 cm.

National Archives of South Africa, Cape Town

1. VC [Verbatim Copies] 104. Generale Beschrijving van de Colonie de Kaap de Goede Hoop.

National Library of South Africa, Cape Town

1. Chapman, James. P.H.A. – INIL 11060, no. 73. "The sleep of death." Stereo photograph of rhinoceros on the Botletlie River, 13 May 1862.
2. Chapman, James. P.H.A. – INIL 11060, no. 80. "Black rhinoceros (Rhinoceros bicornis) Linn. and Bushmen at Mutu Mabe, including Thomas Baines sketching." Stereo photograph of Baines sketching a rhinoceros, dated 13 June 1862.
3. Chapman, James. MSB 223 (Sir George Grey Auckland Collection). Manuscript of Chapman's Travels in the Interior of South Africa, 9 December 1860 to 10 October 1862; largely edited by Tabler (1970) except for some measurements of animals (see Tables 32, 33 for those of rhinoceros).

Bell Heritage Trust, Library, University of Cape Town

There are six drawings showing a rhinoceros by Charles Bell in the collection of the John and Charles Bell Heritage Trust. They are all dated circa 1835.

1. Bell, Charles. No. 21 (C22). Rhinoceros attacking the hunters. Watercolour, 14 × 21.5 cm.
2. Bell, Charles. No. 22 (C23). Rhinoceros at bay. Watercolour, 13.5 × 21.5 cm.
3. Bell, Charles. No. 23 (C24). Rhinoceros at bay. Watercolour, 13.5 × 21.5 cm. Differs slightly from C23.
4. Bell, Charles. No. 24 (C25). Rhinoceros – the death. Watercolour, 13.5 × 21 cm.
5. Bell, Charles. No. 27 (C28). Hunters with spears attacking a rhinoceros. Watercolour, 13.5 × 21.5 cm.
6. Bell, Charles. No. 28 (C29). Rhinoceros caught in a pitfall. Watercolour, 13.5 × 21 cm.

National Library of Scotland, Edinburgh

1. Steele, Thomas Montague. Generic list of animals killed by Thomas Steele, 1843. Page extracted on www.rls.org.uk, accessed June 2007.

The Brenthurst Library, Johannesburg

1. Baines, Thomas. First expedition to Matabeleland. Notebook, no. 2. 18690527–18691002. MS.049/9/2. Two pencil sketches of a rhinoceros.
2. Baines, Thomas. First expedition to Matabeleland. Notebook, no. 3. 18690805–18691220. MS.049/9/3. Pencil sketch of a rhinoceros "Changanie".

MuseumAfrica, Johannesburg

Baines, Thomas

1. Baines, Thomas. AM 1215. "Bushmans Krantz Bavians River. Animals painted on the rock by the Bushmen. Much visited by the poet Pringle." Oil painting, 50 × 63 cm.
2. Baines, Thomas. W.T. Spencer 1837, no. 6343. "Killing a White rhinoceros between Botletle and Zambesi Rivers." Oil painting, 45.7 × 66 cm.
3. Baines, Thomas. Howden Simpson, no. 50/1250. "John Laing and two lions disputing his quarry, the black rhinoceros." Watercolour, 27 × 35 cm.
4. Baines, Thomas. AM W.T. Spencer 1937, no. 6329. "Samma Chukooroo, the rhinoceros hunter on the Chowee River, Zambesi Valley, 1863." Watercolour, 27 × 36 cm.
5. Baines, Thomas. AM 10367. An Elephant hunt. Signed "TBaines March 31, 1864." Oil on canvas, 46 × 66 cm. Rhino in background.

Bell, Charles

Two coloured drawings of the rhinoceros by Charles Bell were transferred to the Africana Museum (later MuseumAfrica) in 1965 from the collection of the University of the Witwatersrand.

6. Bell, Charles. MA1965/3781. Three rhinoceroses in a landscape: "No. 110. Scenery of the Kashan Mountains and the Mavooba River." Coloured drawing.
7. Bell, Charles. MA2449. Rhinoceros in a landscape: "No. 114. The Kashan Mountains at the Oorie River in 1835." Coloured drawing.

Burchell, William John

The drawings by Burchell were purchased in 1934 by John Gaspard Gubbins (1877–1935) for the library of the University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg. In 1968 they were purchased by the Africana Museum (later transferred to MuseumAfrica). The rhinoceros drawings appear in three different sketchbooks and as three separate items. Sketchbook 68/1464 is a leather-bound volume of 92 folios numbered in pencil; size of leaves 11.5 × 18.6 cm. All items are listed and illustrated by Kennedy (1971: B1803 to B1876). The drawings were made in the field in 1812. Sketchbook 68/1952 is a half-bound volume of 26 folios numbered in pencil, measuring 22.8 × 33.5 cm. All items were listed and illustrated by Kennedy (1971: B1899 to B1924). Sketchbook 68/1468 in MuseumAfrica in grey paper cover has 22 folios, numbered in pencil, measuring 31.5 × 19.6 cm. All items were listed and illustrated by Kennedy (1971: B1925 to B1946).

8. Burchell, W.J. 68/1464, p. 68. White rhinoceros, lateral view facing right: "Mohoohu. 572." There are various measurements on the drawing. Pen and ink and grey wash, 11.5 × 22.4 cm. Burchell's number 572, no date.
9. Burchell, W.J. 68/1464, p. 70. Lateral view of black rhinoceros: "576. p. 19.10.12." Pen and ink and grey wash, 11.5 × 18.6 cm. There are various measurements on the animal. Burchell's number 576, dated 19 October 1812, when he was at Chué Spring.
10. Burchell, W.J. 68/1464, p. 71. Black rhinoceros: "Killenjan. 576. Tail (bold). Circumference of the middle of the body over the abdomen 124 inches. Horizontal diameter of the same 34 inches. Length or horizontal opening of the eye scarcely 1 inch. The tongue nearly smooth. Transverse diameter of the foot, 9½ inch." Pen and ink and grey wash, 11.5 × 18.6 cm. The measurements probably refer to the black rhinoceros on 68/1464, p. 70.
11. Burchell, W.J. 68/1464, p. 72. Black rhinoceros: "Killenjan. 575. p. 19.10.12 [date given twice]." Grey wash, 11.5 × 18.6 cm. Two sketches of a black rhinoceros: above a front view with two horse-

- men, and below the animal seen from behind, with a dog. Burchell's number 575, dated 19 October 1812, when he was at Chué Spring.
12. Burchell, W.J. 68/1464, p. 73. Body of dead black rhinoceros with two men: "577. p. 19.10.12. *Too narrow." Pencil, 11.5 × 18.6 cm. Burchell's number 577, dated 19 October 1812, when he was at Chué Spring.
 13. Burchell, W.J. 68/1464, p. 75. Head of black rhinoceros: "Killenjan. 578. 20.10.12." Pen and ink, 11.5 × 18.6 cm. Burchell's number 578, dated 20 October 1812, when he was at Chué Spring.
 14. Burchell, W.J. 68/1952, p. 20. White rhinoceros: "Mokhoru. 5.11.12. 573." Pencil and grey wash, 22.8 × 33.5 cm. Several measurements with the drawings. There are four sketches on the page: (upper left) white rhino head, lateral view; (upper right) white rhino head, frontal; (lower right) white rhino head, from behind; (lower left) skull, lateral view. Burchell's number 573, dated 5 November 1812.
 15. Burchell, W.J. 68/1468, p. 21. Three view of rhinoceros feet: "569. 14.10.12." Grey wash, 31.5 × 19.6 cm. Burchell's number 569, dated 14 October 1812, when he was at Chué Spring.
 16. Burchell, W.J. 68/1818. Front view of black rhinoceros. Pencil, 15 × 24.2 cm. This is the original of the vignette in Burchell, *Travels*, 1824a.
 17. Burchell, W.J. 68/1843. Lateral view of black rhinoceros: "Rhinoceros bicornis. fem." Pencil, 21.5 × 27.2 cm. Burchell's number 576, probably dated 19 October 1812 at Chué Spring.
 18. Burchell, W.J. 68/1844. Front view of white rhinoceros. Pencil, 23.8 × 30.3 cm.
- Campbell, John**
19. Campbell, J. Sketchbook, volume 3, no. 53/740b. Lateral view of a double-horned rhinoceros: "Rhinoceros."
- Daniell, Samuel**
- The museum has a collection of artwork attributed to Samuel Daniell and Charles Bell contained in 5 large albums bound in full morocco. They were originally acquired (from unknown source) in 1934 by J.G. Gubbins and kept in the Gubbins Collection at the University of the Witwatersrand. In 1965 they were acquired by MuseumAfrica. The Daniell sketches are found in volumes 3, 4 and 5. They are all listed and illustrated in the Catalogue of Drawings edited by Kennedy (1967a, D47–D58). Each item in the collection was given a separate accession number. These drawings may all be dated circa 1801.*
20. Daniell, Samuel. 65/4036. Head of black rhinoceros: "Kininianah." Daniell Albums, volume 3, p. 32. Pencil and wash, 15.9 × 16.5 cm.
 21. Daniell, Samuel. 65/4037. Lateral view of black rhinoceros: "Kininianah. Daniell delt." Daniell Albums, volume 3, p. 31. Pencil and wash, 25.4 × 35 cm.
 22. Daniell, Samuel. 65/4038. Lateral view of black rhinoceros: "Kininianah." Daniell Albums, volume 3, p. 33. Pencil and wash, 15.9 × 17 cm.
 23. 65/4039. Lateral view of black rhinoceros, with various measurements. Daniell Albums, volume 3, p. 35A. Pencil, 14 × 16.5 cm.
 24. Daniell, Samuel. 65/4040. Black rhinoceros: front view of head, with various measurements. Daniell Albums, volume 3, p. 35B. Pencil, 14 × 15.9 cm.
 25. Daniell, Samuel. 65/4041. Head of black rhinoceros. Daniell Albums, volume 3, p. 37. Pencil, 15.2 × 18.4 cm.
 26. Daniell, Samuel. 65/4042. Lateral view of black rhinoceros and four sketches of feet. Daniell Albums, volume 3, p. 34A; Pencil, 15.2 × 19 cm.
 27. Daniell, Samuel. 65/4043. Black rhinoceros: "H. Foot." Daniell Albums, volume 3, p. 34B. Pencil, 9.5 × 7 cm.
 28. Daniell, Samuel. 65/4044. Black rhinoceros: "E. Foot." Daniell Albums, volume 3, p. 34C. Pencil, 10.8 × 7 cm.
 29. Daniell, Samuel. 65/4045. Studies of lower jaw of warthog. Daniell Albums, volume 3, p. 36A. Pencil, 7.6 × 12.7 cm. Although Kennedy (1967a: D56) identified it as a rhinoceros, the presence of large incisors point to a warthog.
 30. Daniell, Samuel. 65/4046. Black rhinoceros head, and feet: "Fore-foot." Daniell Albums, volume 3, p. 36B. Pencil, 15.9 × 17.8 cm.
 31. Daniell, Samuel. 65/4047. Black rhinoceros seen from the front. Daniell Albums, volume 3, p. 38. Pencil, 15.9 × 14 cm.

Hoffmann, M.

32. Hoffmann, M. 60/646. Dead black rhinoceros surrounded by lions and hyenas: "M. Hoffmann." Pastel watercolour, 40 × 52 cm (Kennedy, 1967b: H204). The scene is very similar to Mohr, 1875, vol. 2: 48.

Langschmidt, W.F.H.L.

70. Langschmidt, W.F.H.L. 828. White rhinoceros: "Rhinoceros simus. Height at shoulders 5 feet 10 inches. Langschmidt del. I.C. Poortermans Lith." Lithograph copied from plate 19 of Andrew Smith's *Illustrations of Zoology* (Kennedy, 1968a: P69, 1972: 116).

William Cullen Library, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg

*The section of Historical Papers, William Cullen Library, University of the Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, has three volumes of drawings by George Henry Ford with accession number A649. They contain originals from which plates in Andrew Smith, *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* (1838–1847) were engraved. The volume with drawings of mammals and birds has a handwritten note by Albert Günther about the history of the collection. The drawings were bound and kept by Andrew Smith and after his death in 1872 returned to Ford. He presented them to Albert Günther, "as a token of our old friendship." They were inherited by Robert Gunther and sold to the University in 1936 for £225 (Kirby, 1965: 263; Gunther, 1972). There are eight drawings relating to the rhinoceros in this unpaginated volume.*

1. Ford, George H. A649 (a). Lateral view of white rhinoceros: "Rhinoceros simus. Original to Mammalia plate 19. G. Ford." It is the original sketch used for plate 19 in Smith, *Illustrations of Zoology* (1839).
2. Ford, George H. A649 (b). White rhinoceros. Uncoloured proof of plate 19, illustrating the transition from drawing to lithograph. It must be the first proof. In the process of lithographing, the image is sketched on the block and afterwards erased, so that no originals remain. That is one of the reasons why so little of Ford's original work has survived.
3. Crawford, A649 (c). Head of black rhinoceros with measurements. Drawn by Capt. Crawford, but further particulars unknown.
4. Ford, George H. A649 (d). "Penis of Rhinoceros Africanus."
5. Ford, George H. A649 (e). Lateral view of black rhinoceros and calf: "Rhinoceros bicornis. Original to pl. 2. G. Ford." It is the original sketch used for plate 2 in Smith, *Illustrations of Zoology* (1838b).
6. Ford, George H. A649 (f). Sketches of skull and toothrows of "Rhinoceros keitloa". It is the original sketch used for plate 1 in Smith, *Illustrations of Zoology* (1838b).
7. Ford, George H. A649 (g). "Rhinoceros kitloa [sic]. Original to pl. 1." Signed by G. Ford. It is the original sketch used for plate 1 in Smith, *Illustrations of Zoology* (1838b).
8. Anonymous. A649, h. "Rhinoceros shooting". Not by Ford and not attributed.

National Museum of Natural History 'Naturalis', Leiden

1. Letter by Heinrich Boie to C.J. Temminck, 10 April 1826.

Natural History Museum, London

Baines, Thomas

The Natural History Museum in London preserves a volume with pencil sketches and watercolours by Baines with dates between October 1869 and October 1870, listed by Stevenson (1999: 205–209). Seventeen of these depict black and white rhinoceroses, which were made during his stay in Zimbabwe in 1869–1870.

1. Baines, Thomas. No. 108. "[Wounded rhinoceros] [Oct 12, 1869] (p. 60)." Pencil 19 × 27.8 cm. There are several measurements of the rhinoceros below the drawing.
2. Baines, Thomas. No. 109. "Black rhinoceros (Changani) killed by John Fontein and myself, South of the Impenbesi River, Oct 12 – 1869, stripping the hide for Zamboks – T. Baines." Pencil, 19 × 28.1 cm.
3. Baines, Thomas. No. 110. "Black rhinoceros (Blue variety) – cows ridden to a stand and preparing to charge (She who hesitates is lost). Sept. 1st, 1870 – T. Baines." Pencil 27.3 × 38.3 cm.
4. Baines, Thomas. No. 111. "Black rhinoceros (Blue variety) young

- cow – 8 feet 8 [263. 2 cm] – from nose to base of tail shot by Mr Hartley & Molony, Sept 1, 1870, sources of Simbo River. T. Baines." Pencil 27.3 × 38.6 cm.
5. Baines, Thomas. No. 112. "Black rhinoceros (Blue variety) young cow, shot by Mr Hartley and Molony, Sept 1, 1870, T. Baines, sources of Simbo River." Watercolour & pencil, 27.3 × 38.3 cm.
 6. Baines, Thomas. No. 113. "Black rhinoceros (Matabili Shangani) 6 feet 2 at shoulder shot by myself at Samarinja between Sebaque and Bembesi Rivers Oct 6, 1870, T. Baines, Impetjaan." Watercolour & pencil, 27.3 × 38.5 cm. Rhinoceros is standing.
 7. Baines, Thomas. No. 114. "Black rhinoceros (Matabili Shangani) 6 feet 2 at shoulder. Shot by myself at Samarinja between Sebaque and Bembesi Rivers, Thursday Oct 6, 1870, T. Baines, Impetchane Mashona." Watercolour & pencil, 27 × 38.1 cm. Rhinoceros is lying down.
 8. Baines, Thomas. No. 115. "Mkombo." Pencil, 17.7 × 27.6 cm. Hunting a black rhinoceros mother and young.
 9. Baines, Thomas. No. 116. Black rhinoceros hunt. Watercolour and pencil, 28 × 39.2 cm. Rhinoceros followed by a calf with one sportsman on horseback and two walking.
 10. Baines, Thomas. No. 117. "White rhinoceros, Oct 5th, 69" [unfinished]. Pencil 17.7 × 27.6 cm. A rhinoceros with the horns cut off lying down.
 11. Baines, Thomas. No. 118. "White rhinoceros between Ingwainyo and Gwailo Rivers, Tuesday Oct 25th 1870." Pencil, 19.3 × 27 cm. Rhinoceros walking in the bush.
 12. Baines, Thomas. No. 119. "White rhinoceros. Ingwainyo R. Oct 25, 1870." Pencil, 19 × 27.1 cm.
 13. Baines, Thomas. No. 120. White rhinoceros hunt. Pencil, 19 × 27 cm. Rhinoceros hunted by two men on horseback.
 14. Baines, Thomas. No. 121. Sketch of white rhinoceros. Pencil, 19 × 27.2 cm.
 15. Baines, Thomas. No. 122. Head of a dead white rhinoceros. Pencil, 19 × 27.1 cm.
 16. Baines, Thomas. No. 123. White rhinoceros, with unexplained dimensions (very faint): "3–3, 9–4, 2 1, 6 7." Pencil, 19.3 × 27.3 cm.
 17. Baines, Thomas. No. 124. White rhinoceros hunt [unfinished]. Watercolour and pencil, 28.5 × 38.9 cm.
- Harris, William Cornwallis**
Collection of drawings made in South Africa and Ethiopia by William Cornwallis Harris, with reference number RBR 175–176. Each item has a number within this collection. The drawings of rhinoceros made in South Africa are dated circa 1837.
18. Harris, W.C. No. 3. "The wild sports of southern Africa." Watercolour, 25 × 17 cm. The same scene as the frontispiece of *The Wild Sports*.
 19. Harris, W.C. No. 103. "The black rhinoceros. W.C. Harris." Hand-coloured proof for engraving, 22.5 × 14.5 cm. Similar to the engraving in Harris, 1838: 202.
 20. Harris, W.C. No. 104. "Rhinoceros Africanus. Black rhinoceros. Inkmu." On reverse the text: "76. W.C. Harris." Watercolour, 27.5 × 21.5 cm.
 21. Harris, W.C. No. 105. Black rhinoceros. Watercolour, 25 × 17 cm. Text under the drawing: "I have given the natural color. It may be darkened in consequence of the shade cast by the tree under which she is to stand, to whatever extent may be requisite." On the reverse, this text is written in ink: "Plate XVI. Rhinoceros Africanus. The African Rhinoceros. N.B. This figure to be substituted for the figure of the African Rhinoceros given in pl. XVI."
 22. Harris, W.C. No. 106. Black rhinoceros. Watercolour, 33 × 24 cm. There is no text with the drawing. Above the black rhino, there is a small pencil sketch of a white rhinoceros seen from the front (like no. 111).
 23. Harris, W.C. No. 107. "The white rhinoceros. page 163. W.C. Harris." Watercolour, 22 × 14 cm.
 24. Harris, W.C. No. 108. White rhinoceros with short posterior horn. Watercolour, 27 × 17 cm. On the reverse, this text is written in pen: "Plate XIX. Rhinoceros Simus. The White Rhinoceros. N.B. This figure is to be substituted for the figure of the White Rhinoceros given in Plate XIX."
 25. Harris, W.C. No. 109. White rhinoceros with short posterior horn. Pencil (outline only), 25 × 17 cm. The same sketch as no. 108.
 26. Harris, W.C. No. 110. White rhinoceros with short posterior horn. Pencil and ink (sketch only), 27 × 22 cm. The same sketch as no. 108.
 27. Harris, W.C. No. 111. "Pl. XIX." White rhinoceros seen from the front. Pencil, 12 × 8.5 cm.
 28. Harris, W.C. No. 112. "No. 25." Indian rhinoceros. Pencil sketch on tracing paper, 10.5 × 8 cm.
- Royal Geographical Society, London**
The drawings by Thomas Baines in the Royal Geographical Society were listed by Stevenson (1999: 198–204). These drawings were executed during his travels with James Chapman from the Namibian coast eastward to the Victoria Falls in 1860–1862.
1. Baines, Thomas. X229/021909. "White rhinoceros killed by J. Chapman at his scherma at the loop of the Kangyon on the night of ? May 1860 [illegible]." Pencil, 26.5 × 27 cm.
 2. Baines, Thomas. X229/021969. "White rhinoceros nearly full grown Seeakama vlei. 1 March 1862. [8]." Pencil, 27 × 38.5 cm.
 3. Baines, Thomas. X229/021970. "Foetus of White rhinoceros. Seea Kaama Vlei. T.Baines. March 11 1862." Watercolour, 27.5 × 38 cm.
 5. Baines, Thomas. X229/021984. "White rhinoceros with the anterior horn [illegible]; 'Kobaaba' killed by Chapman at his scherma at the pool of Kangyon on the night of 5 May 1862." Watercolour, 27.5 × 35.5 cm.
 6. Baines, Thomas. X229/021987. "Rhinoceros calf female caught by dogs and killed against orders by a Damara. From the skin & skull brought in by J. Laing. 13 May 1862. Near Mooroomohootoo. Botletle River." Watercolour and pencil, 27.2 × 35.3 cm.
 7. Baines, Thomas. X229/021988. "Black rhinoceros (Keitloa) wounded in the night of 14 May and again on night of 16 May by Chapman at his scherma about 2 mile below Moroomohootoo ford, Botletle River. The mother of the calf brought in on 13 May, the difference in colour is the watermark of her last bath. The grey mud remaining on her back. The blood about the horn is from turning her head to examine the wound. 14 May 1862." Watercolour, 26.7 × 35.7 cm.
 8. Baines, Thomas. X229/021996. "Foetus of white rhinoceros (natural size) killed by Chapman at his scherma at the pool of Kangyon on the night of June 1, 1862. T. Baines, June 3rd." Watercolour 26.5 × 35.2 cm.
 9. Baines, Thomas. X229/021997. "The bushmans camp and remains of their rhinoceros. Every particle of flesh or skin turned to account even to the [illegible] of the hooves. Kangyon 4 June 1862." Pencil, 27 × 35.5 cm.
 10. Baines, Thomas. X229/021998. "Horns and skulls of white rhinoceros, Kangyon. T. Baines, 5 June 1862. Mahoohoo. Kobaaba." Watercolour, 26.6 × 35.7 cm.
 11. Baines, Thomas. X229/021999. "Black rhinoceros shot by John Laing at the pool of Kangyon. Friday night 6 June 1862." Pencil and watercolour, 26.3 × 35.5 cm.
 12. Baines, Thomas. X229/022000. "Black rhinoceros, shot by John Laing at the pool of Kangyon. Friday night 6 June 1862. [Ink, another hand:] Black rhinoceros." Watercolour, detail, 27 × 35.2 cm.
 13. Baines, Thomas. X229/022009. "Kokoow Kobaabie Mokaalan – names of the rhinoceros. Makalakas at Daka, 14 July 1862." Watercolour and pencil, 27.4 × 37 cm.
 14. Baines, Thomas. X229/022021. "John Laing's narrow escape from being run down by a couple of rhinoceros. Friday 12 Sept 1862 north of the Mahebie River." Watercolour, 26.4 × 38 cm.
 15. Baines, Thomas. X229/022029. "Dentition of Rhinoceros Keitloa, Logier Hill, 27 Dec 1862, Zambezi [10]." Pencil, 26.8 × 37 cm.
- PUBLISHED SOURCES**
ALEXANDER, B. 1908. Mr. Selous' latest work. *Journal of the African Society* 8: 3–12.
ALEXANDER, J.E. 1838a. *An Expedition of Discovery into the Interior of Africa, through the Hitherto Undescribed Countries of the Great Namaquas, Boschmans, and Hill Damaras. Performed under the Auspices of Her Majesty's Government, and the Royal Geographical Society. London*, Henry Colburn, volume 1, xxiv, 302 pp.; volume 2, viii, 331 pp.

- ALEXANDER, J.E. 1838b. Report of an expedition of discovery, through the countries of the Great Namaquas, Boschmans, and the Hill Damaras, in South Africa. *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society of London* 8: 1–28.
- ALLINGHAM, E.G. 1924. *A Romance of the Rostrum, being the Business Life of Henry Stevens and the History of Thirty-Eight King Street, together with some Account of Famous Sales held there during the Last Hundred Years*. London, H.F. & G. Witherby, 333 pp.
- ANDERSSON, C.J. 1856. *Lake Ngami; or, Explorations and Discoveries, during four Years' Wanderings in the Wilds of South Western Africa*. London, Hurst and Blackett, xviii, 546 pp.
- ANDERSSON, C.J. 1861. *The Okavango River: a narrative of travel, exploration, and adventure*. London, Hurst and Blackett, xxi, 364 pp.
- ANDERSSON, C.J. 1989. *Trade and Politics in Central Namibia 1860–1864: Diaries and Correspondence of Charles John Andersson*. Edited by Brigitte Lau. Windhoek, Archives Service Division of the Department of National Education (Archeia no. 10), v, xi, 338 pp.
- ANONYMOUS 1838. Captain Harris's researches. *Bengal Sporting Magazine and Eastern Miscellany* 11: 215–216.
- ANONYMOUS 1841. *The Penny Cyclopaedia of the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge*. London, Charles Knight, volume 19, i, 510 pp.
- ANONYMOUS 1843. London Missionary Society (11th May). *Illustrated London News* 1: 342.
- ANONYMOUS 1850. South African hunting exhibition [of R. Gordon Cumming]. *The Times, London*, 1850 July 17: 8.
- ANONYMOUS 1868. Charles John Andersson. *Petermanns Geographische Mitteilungen* 1868: 257–260.
- ANONYMOUS 1946. *Africana Museum: some recent acquisitions*. *Africana Notes & News* 3(2): 65–66.
- ARBOUSSET, T. 1842. *Relation d'un voyage d'exploration au Nord-Est de la Colonie du Cap de Bonne-Espérance, entrepris dans les mois de Mars, Avril et Mai 1836*, par MM. T. Arbusset et F. Daumas. Paris, Arthus Bertrand, xii, 620 pp.
- ARKWRIGHT, R.W. 1971. *Sport and Service in South Africa: the Diary of Lieutenant Robert Arkwright 1843–1846*. Table E.C. (Ed.). Cape Town, A.A. Balkema, vi, 98 pp.
- BACKHOUSE, J. 1844. *A Narrative of a Visit to the Mauritius and South Africa*. London, Hamilton, Adams & Co., xvi, 648 pp.
- BAIN, A.G. 1949. *Journals of Andrew Geddes Bain: Trader, Explorer, Soldier, Road Engineer and Geologist*. Lister M.H. (Ed. With biographical sketch & footnotes). Cape Town, The Van Riebeeck Society. (Works, 1st series, no. 30), xxxix, 264 pp.
- BAINES, T. 1864. *Explorations in South-West Africa: Being an Account of a Journey in the Years 1861 and 1862 from Walvisch Bay, on the Western Coast, to Lake Ngami and the Victoria Falls*. London, Longman, Green, Longman, Roberts & Green, xiv, 535 pp.
- BAINES, T. 1865. *The Victoria Falls, Zambesi River: Sketched on the Spot*. London, Day & Son, 8 pp.
- BAINES, T. 1866. The African rhinoceros. *Land and Water* 1866 July 28: 13.
- BAINES, T. 1877. *The Gold Regions of South Eastern Africa*. London, Edward Stanford, xxiv, 188 pp.
- BAINES, T. 1946. *The Northern Goldfields Diaries of Thomas Baines: First journey 1869–1870*. J.P.R. Wallis (Ed.). London, Chatto & Windus, volume 1, xxxviii, 277 pp; volume 2, viii, 279–598 pp.
- BAINES, T. 1961–1964. *Journal of a Residence in Africa 1842–1853 by Thomas Baines*. Edited with introduction, notes and map by Reginald Frank Kennedy. Cape Town, The Van Riebeeck Society (Works, First series, nos 42 and 45), vol. 1 (1842–1849), xx, 252 pp. (1961); vol. 2 (1950–1853), xii, 355 pp. (1964).
- BALDWIN, W.C. 1863a. *African Hunting and Adventure from Natal to the Zambesi including Lake Ngami, the Kalahari Desert, &c. from 1852 to 1860. With Illustrations by James Wolf and J.B. Zwecker*. London, Richard Bentley, x, 451 pp.
- BALDWIN, W.C. 1863b. Chasses en Afrique: de Port-Natal aux chutes du Zambèse. *Le Tour du Monde* 8 (2): 369–433.
- BARNARD, K.H. 1950. The dates of issue of the 'Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa' and the 'Marine Investigations in South Africa.' *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History* 2(6): 187–189.
- BARNARD, K.H. 1956. Delalande's contribution to natural history. *Quarterly Bulletin of the South African Library* 11(1): 10–13.
- BARNARD, W.S., 2004. Darwin at the Cape. *South African Journal of Science* 100: 243–248.
- BARROW, J. 1801–1804. *An Account of Travels into the Interior of Southern Africa. In which is Considered the Importance of the Cape of Good Hope to the Different European Powers, as a Naval and Military Station; as a Point of Security to our India Trade, and Settlements during a War, and as a Terrestrial Acquisition and Commercial Emporium in Time of Peace; with a Statistical Sketch of the Whole Country, compiled from authentic Documents*. London, T. Cadell and W. Davies, vol. 1, viii, 419 pp. (1801); vol. 2, xii, 452 pp. (1804).
- BARROW, J. 1806a. *Travels into the Interior of Southern Africa, in which are Described the Character and the Condition of the Dutch Colonists of the Cape of Good Hope and of the Several Tribes of Natives Beyond its Limits. The Natural History of such Subjects as occurred in the Animal, Mineral and Vegetable Kingdoms; and the Geography of the Southern Extremity of Africa*. London, T. Cadell & Davies, vol. 1, xviii, 427 pp.; vol. 2, iv, 373 pp.
- BARROW, J. 1806b. *A Voyage to Cochinchina in the Years 1792 and 1793: Containing a General View of the Valuable Productions and the Political Importance of this Flourishing Kingdom; and also of such European Settlements as were Visited on the Voyage: with Sketches of the Manners, Character and Condition of their Several Inhabitants. To which is Annexed: an Account of a Journey made in the Years 1801 and 1802, to the Residence of the Chief of the Booshuana Nation, being the Remotest Point in the Interior of Southern Africa to which Europeans have hitherto Penetrated. The Facts and Descriptions taken from a Manuscript Journal, with a Chart of the Route. Illustrated and Embellished with Several Engravings by Medland, Coloured after the Original Drawings by Mr. Alexander and Mr. Daniell*. London, T. Cadell and W. Davies, xviii, 447 pp.
- BARROW, J. 1847. *An Auto-biographical Memoir of Sir John Barrow, Bart., Late of the Admiralty, including Reflections, Observations, and Reminiscences at Home and Abroad, from Early Life to an Advanced Age*. London, John Murray, xi, 515 pp.
- BENSON, M.J. 1973. Livingstone and wildlife. *Black Lechwe* 11(2): 8–17.
- BESTER, R. 1999. The politics of the photographic encounter in colonial southern Africa. In Stevenson, M. (Ed.) *Thomas Baines*. London, Christies, pp. 136–145.
- BEWICK, T. 1807. *A General History of Quadrupeds. The Figures Engraved on Wood by Thomas Bewick*, 5th edn. Newcastle upon Tyne, printed by Edward Walker, for T. Bewick and S. Hodgson. 525 pp.
- BIERENS DE HAAN, J.A. 1941. *De Geschiedenis van een Verdwenen Haarlemsch Museum van Natuurlijke Historie: het Kabinet van Naturaliën van de Hollandsche Maatschappij der Wetenschappen 1759–1866*. Haarlem, Erven F. Bohn, v, 84 pp.
- BIGALKE, R. 1963. Die uitroeiing van breelip- of witrenoster (*Ceratotherium simum simum* (Burch.)) in Transvaal en sy hervestiging: 'n historiese en kritiese oorsig. *Fauna and Flora* 14: 5–14.
- BLACK, W.T. 1901. *The Fish River Bush, South Africa, and its Wild Animals*. Edinburgh and London, Young J. Pentland, 55 pp.
- BLAINVILLE, H.M.D. de 1817. Lettre de M. W.J. Burchell à M. H. de Blainville, sur une nouvelle espèce de rhinocéros, et observations de M. de Blainville sur les différentes espèces de ce genre. *Journal de Physique, de Chimie, d'Histoire Naturelle et des Arts*, Paris 85 (August): 163–168.
- BLAINVILLE, H.M.D. de 1846a. Des Rhinocéros (Buffon) (G. Rhinoceros, L.). In Blainville, H.M.D. de (Ed.) *Ostéographie ou Description Iconographique Comparée du squelette et du Système Dentaire des Mammifères Récents et Fossiles pour Servir de Base à la Zoologie et à la Géologie. Ouvrage accompagné de 323 planches lithographiées sous la direction par J.C. Werner, peintre du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle de Paris*, vol. 3. Paris, J.B. Baillière et fils. pp. 1–232.
- BLAINVILLE, H.M.D. de 1846b. *Ostéographie [etc.] Atlas*, vol. 3: *Quaternates*. Paris, J.B. Baillière et fils, [not paginated].
- BLUMENBACH, J.F. 1779. *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte*, 1st edn. Göttingen, Johann Christian Dieterich. xii, 559 pp.
- BLUMENBACH, J.F. 1797. *Handbuch der Naturgeschichte*, 5th edn. Göttingen, Johann Christian Dieterich. xviii, 714 pp.
- BLYTH, E. 1863. *Catalogue of the Mammalia in the Museum Asiatic Society*. Calcutta, Savielle & Cranenburgh, iii, 187, iii–xiii pp.
- BLYTH, E. 1870. Bifid rhinoceros horns. *The Field* 1870 January 15: 52

- BORCHERDS, P.B. [1802.] Letter to his father, Rev. Meent Borchers. In *William Somerville's Narrative of his Journeys to the Eastern Cape Frontier and to Lattakoe 1799–1802*. Cape Town, Van Riebeeck Society (Works, Second series, no. 10), pp. 205–235.
- BORCHERDS, P.B. 1861. *An Auto-biographical Memoir, Being a Plain Narrative of Occurrences from Early Life to Advanced Age, Chiefly Intended for his Children and Descendants, Countrymen and Friends*. Cape Town, A.S. Robertson, xxv, 500 pp.
- BOUCHER, M. 1985. *Livingstone Letters 1843 to 1872: David Livingstone Correspondence in The Brenthurst Library, Johannesburg*. Houghton, The Brenthurst Press (2nd series, vol. 1), 256 pp.
- BRADLOW, E. 1979. Historical introduction. In *William Somerville's Narrative of his Journeys to the Eastern Cape Frontier and to Lattakoe 1799–1802*. Cape Town, Van Riebeeck Society (Works, 2nd series, no. 10), pp. 13–22.
- BRADLOW, F.R. 1965. *Baron von Ludwig and the Ludwig's-burg Garden: a Chronicle of the Cape from 1806 to 1848 with an Appendix showing some of the Historical Introductions of Baron von Ludwig*. Cape Town and Amsterdam, A.A. Balkema. xii, 124 pp.
- BRADLOW, F.R. 1984. *Hunting the Rhinoceros: the Water-colour Drawings of Charles Bell*. Cape Town, John and Charles Bell Heritage Trust [1 p. introduction, 5 plates].
- BRADLOW, F.R. 1999. Foreword. In Stevenson, M. (Ed.) *Thomas Baines*. London, Christie's p. 8.
- BRANDT, J.F. 1878. *Tentamen synopses rhinocerotidum viventium, et fossilium. Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg* (7)26(5): 1–66, pl. 1.
- BREE, P.J.H. van 1994. De collectie Vrolik in ons museum. *ISP Berichten*, Amsterdam, no. 21: 13–17.
- BREHM, A.E. 1877. *Brehms Thierleben: Säugetiere*. Leipzig, Bibliographisches Institut, volume 3, xii, 756 pp.
- BRINCK, P. 1955. Swedish exploration of South African animal life during 200 years. In Hanström, B., Brinck, P. & Rudebeck, G. (Eds) *South African Animal Life: Results of the Lund University Expedition in 1950–1951*. Stockholm, Almqvist & Wiksell, vol. 1, pp. 11–61.
- BROOKE SIMONS, P. 1998. *The Life and Work of Charles Bell*. Vlaeberg, Fernwood Press, 176 pp.
- BRYDEN, H.A. 1893. *Gun and Camera in Southern Africa: a Year of Wanderings in Bechuanaland, the Kalahari Desert, and the Lake River Country, Ngamiland, with Notes on Colonisation, Natives, Natural History and Sport*. London, Edward Stanford, xiv, 535 pp.
- BUCKLEY, T.E. 1876. On the past and present geographical distribution of the large mammals of South Africa. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* 1876 March 7: 277–293.
- BUNBURY, C.J.F. 1848. *Journal of a Residence at the Cape of Good Hope; with Excursions into the Interior, and Notes on the Natural History, and the Native Tribes*. London, John Murray, xii, 297 pp.
- BURCHELL, W.J. 1817a. Notice respecting travels towards the interior of South Africa, in the years 1811–1815. *Journal of Science and the Arts* 2: 79–86.
- BURCHELL, W.J. 1817b. Note sur une nouvelle espèce de rhinocéros. *Bulletin des Sciences, par la Société Philomatique*, Paris, June 1817: 96–97, plate facing p. 100. [Reprinted by Blainville, 1817.]
- BURCHELL, W.J. 1817c. Über eine neue Gattung Nashorn. *Isis, oder enzyklopädische Zeitung von Oken* 1: cols. 1318–1319.
- BURCHELL, W.J. 1822–1824. *Travels in the Interior of Southern Africa*. London, Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme and Brown, volume 1, viii, iv, iii, 582 pp. (1822); volume 2, iv, 648 pp. (1824a [actually 1823]).
- BURCHELL, W.J., 1824b. African rhinoceros. *The Farmers Cabinet* 22 (no. 27, March 20): 1.
- BURCHELL, W.J., [1825]. *A List of Quadrupeds brought by Mr. Burchell from Southern Africa, and presented by Him to the British Museum on the 30th of September 1817*. London, A. Spottiswoode, 8 pp. [Year of publication following Pickering, 1997.]
- BURROW, J. 1971. *Travels in the Wilds of Africa, Being the Diary of a Young Scientific Assistant who Accompanied Sir Andrew Smith in the Expedition of 1834–1836*. Edited with notes and index by Percival R. Kirby. Cape Town, A.A. Balkema. iv, 90 pp.
- CAMPBELL, J. 1815. *Travels in South Africa; Undertaken at the Request of the London Missionary Society*. London, Black and Parry, pp. i–xvi, 1–582. 8vo. [2nd & 3rd edns also published in 1815, different paginations.]
- CAMPBELL, J. 1821a. Noch ein Einhorn! *Notizen aus dem Gebiete der Natur- und Heilkunde* (L.F. v. Froriep) 1 (no. 10, October): 153–154.
- CAMPBELL, J. 1821b. The unicorn. *Gentleman's Magazine*, September 1821: 254–255.
- CAMPBELL, J. 1821c. Sur l'existence de la licorne. *Nouvelles Annales des Voyages* 10: 412–414.
- CAMPBELL, J. 1822a. *Travels in South Africa, Undertaken at the Request of the London Missionary Society; being a Narrative of a Second Journey into the Interior of South Africa*. London, Francis Westley, volume 1, viii, xii, 322 pp; volume 2, ii, 384, iii pp.
- CAMPBELL, J. 1822c. The unicorn. *The Salem Gazette*, 1822 June 21: 1.
- CAMPER, P. 1782. *Natuurkundige Verhandelingen over den Orang Outang; en eenige andere Aapsoorten. Over den Rhinoceros met den Dubbelten Horen, en over het Rendier*. Amsterdam, Erven P. Meijer en G. Warnars, iv, 235 pp.
- CARRUTHERS, J. 1990. *Thomas Baines: Eastern Cape Sketches 1848 to 1852*. Houghton, The Brenthurst Press (2nd series, volume 7), 210 pp.
- CARRUTHERS, J. 1995. Frederick Courteney Selous: Letters to Henry Anderson Bryden 1889–1914. *Brenthurst Archives* 2 (2): 8–35.
- CARRUTHERS, J. & ARNOLD, M. 1995. *The Life and Work of Thomas Baines*. Vlaeberg, Fernwood Press, 184 pp.
- CASSADA, J.A. 1998. *Africa's Greatest Hunter: the Lost Writings of Frederick C. Selous*. Long Beach, Safari Press, xxvi, 276 pp.
- CAVE, A.J.E. 1947. Burchell's rhinocerotine drawings. *Proceedings of the Linnean Society of London* 159: 141–146.
- CAVE, A.J.E. 1962. Burchell's original specimens of *Rhinoceros simus*. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* 139(4): 691–700.
- CHAMBLISS, J.E. 1875. *The Life and Labours of David Livingstone, Covering his Entire Career in Southern and Central Africa*. Philadelphia, Boston and Cincinnati, Hubbard Bros. 805 pp.
- CHAPMAN, J. 1868. *Travels in the Interior of South Africa, Comprising Fifteen Years' Hunting and Trading; with Journeys across the Continent from Natal to Walvisch Bay, and Visits to Lake Ngami and the Victoria Falls*. London, Bell & Daldy, Edward Stanford, vol. 1, xv, 454 pp.; vol. 2, x, 480 pp.
- CHAPMAN, J. 1971. *Travels in the Interior of South Africa 1849–1863 Hunting and Trading Journeys. From Natal to Walvis Bay & Visits to Lake Ngami & Victoria Falls*. Edited from the original manuscripts by Edward C. Tabler. Cape Town, A.A. Balkema, vol. 1, xiii, 258 pp.; vol. 2, xiii, 244 pp.
- CHENU, J.C. 1858. *Encyclopédie d'Histoire Naturelle ou Traité Complet de Cette Science*. Paris, Maresquet Co. et Gustave Havard, vol. 5, vii, 360 pp.
- CHRISTIE'S, 2000. *Catalogue: Exploration and Travel with 20th Century South African Paintings*. Auction on Tuesday 18 April 2000. London, Christie's, 275 pp.
- CLEVERLY, L. 1989. W.J. Burchell, Special Agent or Naturalist? *A Short Biography*. Edenvale, Cleverly, ii, 39 pp.
- [CLIFT, W.] 1831. *Catalogue of the Hunterian Collection in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons in London. Part III: The Human and Comparative Osteology*. London, Francis Warr. xv, 256 pp.
- CLOUDSLEY-THOMPSON, J.L. 2000. Frederick Courteney Selous. *The Linnean*, London 16(2): 24–31.
- CUMMING, D.H.M., DU TOIT, R.F. & STUART, S.N. 1990. *African Elephants and Rhinos: Status Survey and Conservation Action Plan*. Gland, IUCN, iv, 72 pp.
- CUVIER, G. 1817. *Le règne Animal Distribué d'après son Organisation pour Servir de Base à l'Histoire Naturelle des Animaux et d'Introduction à l'Anatomie Comparée*. Paris, Deterville, vol. 1, xxxvii, 540 pp.
- CUVIER, G. 1822. *Recherches sur les Ossements Fossiles de Quadrupèdes*, new edn. Paris et Amsterdam, G. Dufour et E. D'Ocagne, vol. 2, 232 pp.
- CUVIER, G. 1829. *Le règne Animal* [etc.], 2nd edn. Paris, Deterville et Crochard, vol. 1, xxxviii, 584 pp.
- DANIELL, S. 1805. *African Scenery and Animals*. London, Samuel Daniell. [2nd edn published by R. Havell in 1831. Facsimile + introduction by F. Bradlow appeared in 1976.]
- DANIELL, S. & DANIELL, W. 1820. *Sketches Representing the Native Tribes, Animals, and Scenery of Southern Africa, from Drawings made by the Late Mr. Samuel Daniell, Engraved by William Daniell*. London, printed by Richard and Arthur Taylor, for William Daniell, [not paginated].
- DANIELL, W. 1807. *Interesting Selections from Animated Nature, with Illustrative Scenery: Designed and Engraved*. London, T. Cadell and W. Davies, vol. 2, 63 plates.

- DARWIN, C.R. 1839. *Journal of Researches into the Geology and Natural History of the Various Countries Visited by H.M.S. Beagle under the Command of Captain Fitzroy, R.N. from 1832 to 1836*. London, Henry Colburn, xiv, 615 pp.
- DATTA, A. 1999. Thomas Baines' contributions to the zoology of southern Africa. In Stevenson, M. (Ed.), *Thomas Baines*. London, Christie's pp. 40–59.
- DAVIES, K.C. 1980. Burchell's serpents. *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History* 9(4): 455–475.
- DAVIES, K.C. & HULL, J. 1983. Burchell's South African bird collection (1810–1815). *Archives of Natural History* 11(2): 317–342, figs 1–2.
- DEAN, W.R.J., SANDWITH, M. & MILTON, S.J. 2006. The bird collections of C.J. Andersson in southern Africa 1850–1867. *Archives of Natural History* 33(1): 159–171, table 1.
- DELALANDE, P.-A. 1822. Précis d'un voyage au Cap de Bonne-Espérance, fait par ordre du Gouvernement. *Mémoires du Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris* 8: 149–168.
- DELEGORGUE, A. 1847. *Voyage dans l'Afrique Australe, Notamment dans le Territoire de Natal, dans celui des Cafres Amazoulous et Makatisses et jusqu'au Tropique du Capricorne, Exécuté durant les Années 1838 1839 1840 1841 1842 1843 & 1844*. Avec une introduction par M. Albert-Montemont. Paris, A. René & Co., xvi, 580 pp.
- DELEGORGUE, A. 1990. *Travels in Southern Africa*, vol. 1. Translated by Fleur Webb, introduced and indexed by Stephanie J. Alexander and Colin de B. Webb. Durban, Killie Campbell Africana Library and Pietermaritzburg, University of Natal Press, xxxii, xii, 359 pp.
- DELEGORGUE, A. 1997. *Travels in Southern Africa*, vol. 2. Translated by Fleur Webb, introduced and annotated by Stephanie J. Alexander and Bill Guest. Durban, Killie Campbell Africana Library and Pietermaritzburg, University of Natal Press, xxxii, ii, 401 pp.
- DESMAREST, A.-G. 1822. *Tableau encyclopédique et méthodique des trois règnes de la nature*. Paris, [no publisher], plates 1–112 + supplement 1–14.
- DIEMONT, M. & DIEMONT, J. 1975. *The Brenchurst Baines: a Selection of the Works of Thomas Baines in the Oppenheimer Collection, Johannesburg*. Houghton, The Brenchurst Press (1st series, vol. 1), 183 pp.
- DOLLMAN, J.G. 1921. *Catalogue of the Selous Collection of Big Game in the British Museum (Natural History)*. London, Trustees of the British Museum, vii, 112 pp.
- DOLMAN, A. 1924. *In the Footsteps of Livingstone, Being the Diaries and Travel Notes made by A. Dolman*, edited by John Irving. London, John Lane, xi, 269 pp.
- DRAYSON, A.W. 1862. *Tales at the Outspan, or Adventures in the Wild Regions of Southern Africa*. London, Saunders, Otley, and Co., vii, 359 pp.
- DRUMMOND, W.H. 1875. *The Large Game and Natural History of South and South-East Africa*. Edinburgh, Edmonston and Douglas, xxi, 428 pp.
- DRUMMOND, W. H. 1876. On the African rhinoceroses. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* 1876 January 18: 109–114.
- DU PLESSIS, S.F. 1969. The past and present geographical distribution of Perissodactyla and Artiodactyla in southern Africa. Unpublished MSc thesis, University of Pretoria.
- DUSSEAU, J.L. 1865. *Musée Vrolik: Catalogue de la Collection D'anatomie Humaine, Comparée et Pathologique de M.M. Ger. et W. Vrolik, Professeurs à l'Athénée Illustré d'Amsterdam*. Amsterdam, W.J. de Roever Kröber, xvi, 464 pp.
- EDWARDS, J. 1996. *London Zoo from Old Photographs 1852–1914*. London, John Edwards, 241 pp.
- [ELLIOT, W.] 1847. Notice of an expedition into the interior of southern Africa, by Mr. Oswell and Captain Vardon, with a sketch of the course of the Limpopo, and a figure of a supposed new species of rhinoceros. *The Madras Journal of Literature and Science* 16(no. 32, January–June 1847): 181–183.
- EMSLIE, R.H. & BROOKS, M. 1999. *African Rhino: Status Survey and Conservation Action Plan*. Gland and Cambridge, IUCN/SSC African Rhino Specialist Group, x, 92 pp.
- EMSLIE, R.H. & BROOKS, M. 2002. How many southern white rhinos were there? Response to Kees Rookmaaker. *Pachyderm* 33: 100–101.
- FENTON, I.D. [pseudonym for AYLMEYER, Isabella Elinor] 1858. *Adventures of Mrs Colonel Somerset in Caffraria, During the War*. London, J.E. Hope, vi, 309 pp.
- FFOLIOTT, P. & LIVERSIDGE, R. 1971. *Ludwig Krebs, Cape Naturalist to the King of Prussia 1792–1844*. Cape Town, A.A. Balkema, xv, 304 pp.
- FINAUGHTY, W. 1916. *The Recollections of William Finaughty, Elephant Hunter 1864–1875*. Philadelphia, J.B. Lippincott, pp. 1–242. [Reprinted 1980 with additional sketch map, illustrations and a new foreword and notes by E.C. Tabler. Bulawayo, Books of Zimbabwe.]
- FISHER, C. 2002. *A Passion for Natural History: the Life and Legacy of the 13th Earl of Derby*. Liverpool, National Museums & Galleries on Merseyside, 240 pp.
- FLOWER, W.H. 1876. On some cranial and dental characters of the existing species of rhinoceroses. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* 1876 May 16: 443–457.
- FLOWER, W.H. 1884. *Catalogue of Specimens Illustrating the Osteology and Dentition of Vertebrated Animals, Recent and Extinct, Contained in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons of England*. London, Royal College of Surgeons, vol. 2, xliii, 779 pp.
- FORBES, V.S. 1965. *Pioneer Travellers of South Africa: a Geographical Commentary upon Routes, Records, Observations and Opinions of Travellers at the Cape, 1750–1800*. Cape Town and Amsterdam, A.A. Balkema, vi, 177 pp.
- FORBES, V.S. 1967. Biographical sketch of George Thompson. In Thompson, G. (Ed.) *Travels and Adventures in Southern Africa*. Cape Town, Van Riebeeck Society, vol. 1, pp. vii–xxii.
- FRANSEN, C.H.J.M., HOLTHUIS, L.B. & ADEMA, J.P.H.M., 1997. Type-catalogue of the Decapod Crustacea in the collections of the Nationaal Natuurhistorisch Museum, with appendices of pre-1900 collectors and material. *Zoologische Verhandelingen*, no. 311: i–cvi, 1–344.
- GAERDES, J. 1963. Frühere Vorkommen vom Breitmaulnashorn (*Ceratotherium simum*) in Südwestafrika. *Mitteilungen der SWA Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft* 4(9): 1–3.
- GAERDES, J. 1967. Nashörner in Südwestafrika. *Mitteilungen der SWA Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft* 8(3/4): Suppl. pp. i–viii and 8(5): Suppl. pp. ix–xv.
- GALTON, F. 1853. *The Narrative of an Explorer in Tropical South Africa*. London, John Murray, xv, 314 pp.
- GEFFROY, A. 1857. Wahlberg le tueur d'éléphants. *Revue des deux mondes, Paris* 10: 225–233.
- GOLDSMITH, O. 1868. *A History of the Earth and Animated Nature*. London, Blackie, lxiii, 568 pp.
- GORDON CUMMING, R. 1850. *Five Years of a Hunter's Life in the Far Interior of South Africa. With Notices on the Native Tribes, and Anecdotes of the Chase of the Lion, Elephant, Hippopotamus, Giraffe, Rhinoceros, &c.* London, John Murray, volume 1, xvi, 386 pp.; volume 2, x, 370 pp.
- GORDON CUMMING, R. 1851. *An Illustrated Catalogue of Hunting Trophies, Native Arms and Costumes, from the Far Interior of South Africa, the Property of and Collected by Roualeyn Gordon Cumming*. London, G. Norman, [1], 32 pp.
- GORDON CUMMING, R. 1853. *Descriptive Catalogue of Hunting Trophies, Native Arms and Costumes, from the Far Interior of South Africa, the Property of and Collected by Roualeyn Gordon Cumming*. Glasgow, W. Gilchrist, [1], 32 pp. [Text identical to Gordon Cumming, 1851.]
- GORDON CUMMING, R. 1866. *A Catalogue of the Very Valuable and Interesting Museum of Natural Curiosities, of the Late R. Gordon Cumming, Esq., including among other Specimens the Following: 25 Skulls of Lions, Tigers, Bears and Panthers, Giraffe Head Stuffed, 2 Elephants' Heads with Tusks, 8 Heads of Hippopotami, 2 Indian Buffaloes, 2 Rhinoceros with Horns, 10 Sable Antelopes, 5 Roan Antelopes, 12 Oryx, 10 Koodoos, 2 Wapitis, 1 Fossil Irish Elk, 13 African Waterbuck, 10 Highland Rams, 30 Red Deer, 9 Fallow Deer, 50 Roes, 17 Carpathian Stags, 62 Rhinoceros' Horns, 10 Lions' Skins, Robes of Leopards and other Skins, and Walking Sticks of Rhinoceros' Horn and shields; also Heads of Hartbeest, Gnoo, Springbok, Blesbok, and many other Specimens; also the Diorama of South Africa, as Exhibited by the late R. Gordon Cumming, Esq. In London and other Cities; which will be Sold by Auction by Mr. J.C. Stevens, at his Great Rooms, 38, King Street, Covent Garden, on Friday, 1st June 1866 and Following Day, at Half-Past Twelve o'clock Precisely each Day.* No. 2649. London, Stevens, 16 pp.
- GRAY, J.E. 1843. *List of Specimens of Mammalia in the Collection of the British Museum*. London, Trustees of the British Museum, xxviii, 216 pp.
- GRAY, J.E. 1853. Notice of a presumed new species of rhinoceros, from South Africa. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* 1853 February 22: 46–47.

- GRAY, J.E. 1862. *Catalogue of the Bones of Mammalia in the Collection of the British Museum*. London, British Museum, iv, 296 pp.
- GRAY, J.E. 1868. Observations on the preserved specimens and skeletons of the Rhinocerotidae in the collection of the British Museum and Royal College of Surgeons, including the description of three new species. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* **1867 December 12**: 1003–1032.
- GRAY, J.E. 1869. *Catalogue of Carnivorous, Pachydermatous, and Edentate Mammalia in the British Museum*. London, Trustees of the British Museum, vii, 398 pp.
- GRAY, J.E. 1873. *Hand-list of the Edentate, Thick-skinned and Ruminant Mammals in the British Museum*. London, Trustees of the British Museum, vii, 176 pp.
- GREENWOOD, E.F. 1980. A history of Liverpool natural history collections. *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History* **9**(4): 375–382.
- GRÖNBERG, G. 1951. Johan August Wahlberg and his travels in South Africa. *Africana Notes and News* **8**: 40–51.
- GRONUM, C.F. 1974. *Boere en Jagters in Ou Marico: Vertellings uit die Geskiedenis van die ou Maricostreek*. Versamel en verwerk deur J.H. Coetzee. Potchefstroom, Pro Rege, 104 pp.
- GROVES, C.P. 1967. Geographic variation in the black rhinoceros, *Diceros bicornis* (L., 1758). *Zeitschrift für Säugetierkunde* **32**(5): 267–276.
- GROVES, C.P. 1971. Species characters in rhinoceros horns. *Zeitschrift für Säugetierkunde* **36**(4): 238–252.
- GROVES, C.P. 1972. *Ceratotherium simum*. *Mammalian Species* no. **8**: 1–6.
- GROVES, C.P. & CHAKRABORTY, S. 1983. The Calcutta collection of Asian rhinoceros. *Records of the Zoological Survey of India* **80**: 251–263.
- GUGGISBERG, C.A.W. 1966. *S.O.S. Rhino*. London, Andre Deutsch, 174 pp.
- GUNN, M. & CODD, L.E. 1981. *Botanical Exploration of Southern Africa: an Illustrated History of Early Botanical Literature on the Cape Flora; Biographical Accounts of the Leading Plant Collectors and their Activities in Southern Africa from the Days of the East India Company until Modern Times*. Cape Town, A.A. Balkema for the Botanical Research Institute, xv, 400 pp.
- GUNTHER, A.E. 1972. The original drawings of George Henry Ford. *Journal of the Society for the Bibliography of Natural History* **6**(3): 139–142.
- GUNTHER, A.E. 1975. *A Century of Zoology at the British Museum: Through the Lives of two Keepers, 1815–1914*. London, Dawsons, 533 pp.
- GYLDENSTOLPE, N. 1934. The travels and collections of Johan August Wahlberg 1810–1856. *Ibis* **1934**: 288–289.
- GIJZEN, A. 1938. 's Rijks Museum van Natuurlijke Historie 1820–1915. Rotterdam, W.L. & J. Brussee, xii, 335 pp.
- HALL, H. 1857. Notes on animal life in South Africa. *The Cape Monthly Magazine* **1**(1): 3–11.
- HALL, H. 1859. *Manual of South African Geography*. Cape Town, Saul Solomon & Co., 183 pp.
- HAMILTON, C. 1870. *Sketches of Life and Sport in South-Eastern Africa*, edited by F.G.H. Price. London, Chapman and Hall, xii, 268 pp.
- HARRIS, W.C. 1838. *Narrative of an Expedition into Southern Africa, During the Years 1836 and 1837 from the Cape of Good Hope, Through the Territories of the Chief Moselekatse, to the Tropic of Capricorn, with a Sketch of the Recent Emigration of the Border Colonists, and a Zoological Appendix*. Bombay, American Mission Press, xviii, 406 pp. [Second and third issues appeared in Bombay in 1838.]
- HARRIS, W.C. 1839. *The Wild Sports of Southern Africa, Being the Narrative of an Expedition from the Cape of Good Hope, Through the Territories of the Chief Moselekatse, to the Tropic of Capricorn*. London, John Murray, xxiv, 387 pp. [This is the 2nd edn, with the text of the Narrative of 1838.]
- HARRIS, W.C. 1841a. *The Wild Sports of Southern Africa, Being the Narrative of an Expedition from the Cape of Good Hope, Through the Territories of the Chief Moselekatse, to the Tropic of Capricorn*. London, William Pickering, xvi, 360. [This is the 3rd edn, like the 2nd edn of 1839, but with additional plates. A 4th and 5th edn appeared in 1844 and 1852.]
- HARRIS, W.C. 1841b. Plate 16 (Black Rhinoceros) and Plate 19 (White Rhinoceros). In Harris, W.C., *Portraits of the Game and Wild Animals of Southern Africa, Delineated from Life in their Natural Haunts, Drawn on Stone by Frank Howard*. London, W. Pickering. [The volume appeared in five parts between 1840 and 1841. It was reissued in 1844.]
- HILLMAN SMITH, K. & GROVES, C.P. 1994. *Diceros bicornis*. *Mammalian Species* no. **455**: 1–8.
- HITCHINS, P.M. & ANDERSON, J.L. 1983. Reproduction, population characteristics and management of the black rhinoceros *Diceros bicornis minor* in the Hluhluwe/Corridor/Umfolozo game reserve complex. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* **13**(3): 78–85.
- HOLTHUIS, L.B. 1995. *Rijksmuseum van Natuurlijke Historie 1820–1995*. Leiden, Nationaal Natuurhistorisch Museum, 172 pp.
- HOME, E. 1821. An account of the skeletons of the dugong, two-horned rhinoceros, and tapir of Sumatra, sent to England by Sir Thomas Stamford Raffles, Governor of Bencoolen. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* **1821**(2): 268–275.
- HOME, E. 1822a. On a new species of rhinoceros found in the interior of Africa, the skull of which bears a close resemblance to that found in a fossil state in Siberia and other countries. *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London* **1822**(part 1): 38–45, pls. 2–3. [largely reprinted in *The Boston Journal of Philosophy and the Arts* **1823–1824**: 142–146 (1822) and the *Annals of Philosophy*, new series, **4**: 374–375 (1822)].
- HOME, E. 1822b. Über die von dem Missionair Campbell entdeckte neue Art Rhinoceros. *Notizen aus dem Gebiete der Natur- und Heilkunde* (Dr. L.F. v. Froriep) **2**(7): 98.
- HOME, E. 1823. *Lectures on Comparative Anatomy; in which are Explained the Preparations in the Hunterian Collection*. London, Longman, Hurst, Rees, Orme, & Brown, vol. 4, 171 plates and accompanying text.
- HOME, E. 1824a. Berigten en bedenkingen betreffende eene eerst voor weinige jaren ontdekte soort van rhinoceros. *Letterkundig Magazijn van Wetenschap, Kunst en Smaak*, Amsterdam **1824**(2): 381–385.
- HOME, E. 1824b. Observations concernant une espèce de rhinocéros, récemment découverte. *Bulletin des Sciences Naturelles et de Geologie*, Paris, **3**: 225.
- HOPWOOD, A.T. 1939. Contributions to the study of some African mammals, II. The subspecies of the black rhinoceros, *Diceros bicornis* (Linnaeus), defined by the proportions of the skull. *Journal of the Linnean Society, Zoology* **11**: 447–457.
- HOSKEN, I. & HOSKEN, F.W. 1981. *A Catalogue of Books on Africa Mainly South of the Equator, in the Library of Ida and F.W. Hosken, Copperhouse, Honeydew, Transvaal*. Johannesburg, W.H. Press, ix, 224 pp.
- HUIGEN, S. 2007. *Verkenningen van Zuid-Afrika: Achttiende-Eeuwse Reizigers aan de Kaap*. Zutphen, Walburg Pers, 287 pp.
- HUME, D. 1834. South Africa: trading expedition into the interior. *The Missionary Register* **1834**: 165.
- HUTCHINSON, F.E. 1945. Baldwin's African hunting. *Notes and Queries* **188**(10): 216.
- JARDINE, W. 1836. *The Naturalist's Library, Mammalia*, volume 5: *Pachydermes*. Edinburgh, W.H. Lizars, 248 pp.
- JENTINK, F.A. 1887. Catalogue ostéologique des mammifères. *Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle des Pays Bas* **9**: i–iii, 1–360.
- JENTINK, F.A. 1892. Catalogue systématique des mammifères (singes, carnivores, ruminants, pachydermes, sirènes et cétacés). *Muséum d'Histoire Naturelle des Pays Bas* **11**: 1–219.
- JOHANSSON, P. 2006. *Johan August Wahlberg: Naturforskare, Samlare, Elefantjägare*. Stockholm, Carlssons, 352 pp.
- JOHNSTON, H.H. 1918. In memory of Ida Chapman. *Journal of the Royal African Society* **17**(66): 118–124.
- JOUBERT, E. 1971. The past and present distribution and status of the black rhinoceros (*Diceros bicornis* Linn. 1758) in South West Africa. *Madoqua*, series 1, no. **4**: 33–43.
- JOUBERT, E. 1996. *On the Clover Trail: the Plight of the World's Rhinos*. Windhoek, Gamsberg MacMillan, xii, 180 pp.
- KAY, S. 1833. *Travels and Researches in Caffraria: Describing the Character, Customs, and Moral Condition of the Tribes inhabiting that Portion of Southern Africa, with Historical and Topographical Remarks Illustrative of the State and Prospects of the British Settlement in its Borders, the Introduction of Christianity, and the Progress of Civilization*. London, John Mason, xvi, 509 pp.
- KEELING, C. H. 1984. *Where the Lion Trod*. Guildford, Clam Publications, 84 pp.
- KENNEDY, R.F. 1966–1972. *Catalogue of Pictures in the Africana Museum*. Johannesburg, Africana Museum, vol. 1, vi, 254 pp. (1966), vol. 2, v, 250 pp. (1967a), vol. 3, iv, 236 pp. (1967b), vol. 4, iv, 156 pp. (1968a), vol. 5, iv, 246 pp. (1968b), vol. 6, iii, 224 pp. (1971), vol. 7, iv, 308 pp. (1972).

- KENNEDY, R.F. 1972. Poortermans – more lithographs. *Africana Notes and News* 20(4): 111–118.
- KENNEDY, R.F. 1975–1976. *Catalogue of Prints in the Africana Museum and in Books in the Strange Collection of Africana in the Johannesburg Public Library up to 1870*. Johannesburg, Africana Museum, volume 1 (1975), volume 2 (1976), unpaginated.
- KENNEDY, R.F. 1977. Sir Andrew Smith's life and work. In Smith, A., *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa: a Facsimile Reprint of the Original Work Published in London during 1849*. Johannesburg, Winchester Press, vol. 1, pp. 7–30.
- KEYNES, S. 2004. *Quentin Keynes: Explorer, Film-maker, Lecturer and Book-collector 1921–2003*. Cambridge, Keynes, xii, 246 pp.
- KEYNES, S. (Ed.) 2007. *Ethiopian Encounters: Sir William Cornwallis Harris and the British Mission to the Kingdom of Shewa (1841–3)*. Cambridge, The Fitzwilliam Museum (exhibition catalogue), 72 pp.
- KIRBY, P.R. 1942. Andrew Smith, M.D., founder of the first South African Museum. *Annals of the South African Museum* 36(1): 1–27.
- KIRBY, P.R. 1955. *Andrew Smith and Natal: Documents Relating to the Early History of that Province*. Selected, edited and annotated by Percival R. Kirby. Cape Town, The Van Riebeeck Society (Works, First series, no. 36), ix, 253 pp.
- KIRBY, P.R. 1965. *Sir Andrew Smith, M.D., K.C.B.: His Life, Letters and Works*. Cape Town and Amsterdam, A.A. Balkema, ix, 358 pp.
- KIRK, J. 1864. List of mammalia met with in Zambesia, East Tropical Africa. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* 1864 December 13: 649–660.
- KIRK, J. 1965. *The Zambezi Journal and Letters of Dr John Kirk 1858–1863*, Edited by Reginald Foskett. Edinburgh & London, Oliver & Boyd, vol. 1, xxi, 317 pp; vol. 2, vi, 318–636 pp.
- KLÖS, H.-G. 1968. *Von der Menagerie zum Tierparadies: 125 Jahre Zoo Berlin*. Berlin, Haude und Spener, 320 pp.
- LACÉPÈDE, B.G.E. & DAUDIN, F.M. 1802. *Tableau des Divisions, Sous-divisions, Ordres et Genres des Mammifères*. Paris, Plassan, 206 pp.
- LARGEN, M.J. 1985. Taxonomically and historically significant specimens of mammals in the Merseyside County Museums, Liverpool. *Journal of Mammalogy* 66(2): 412–418.
- LARGEN, M.J. 1988. Henry Salt (1780–1827) and the first zoological collection from Ethiopia, including bird specimens still extant in the Liverpool Museum. *Archives of Natural History* 15: 331–355.
- LARGEN, M.J. & FISHER, C.T. 1986. Catalogue of extant mammal specimens from the collection of the 13th Earl of Derby, now in the Liverpool Museum. *Archives of Natural History* 13 (3): 225–272.
- LE ROUX, S. D. 1939. *Pioneers and Sportsmen of South Africa, 1760–1890*. Salisbury, The Author, ix, 198 pp.
- LESLIE, D. 1875. *Among the Zulus and Amatongas: with Sketches of the Natives, their Language, and Customs: and the Country, Products, Climate, Wild Animals, &c., being Principally Contributions to Magazines and Newspapers*, edited by the Hon. W.H. Drummond. Glasgow, Printed for private circulation, xvi, 436 pp.
- LESSON, R.P. 1827. *Manuel de Mammalogie, ou Histoire Naturelle des Mammifères*. Paris, Rovet, xv, 442 pp.
- LESSON, R. P. 1842. *Nouveau Tableau du Règne Animal: Mammifères*. Paris, Arthus Bertrand, v, 204 pp.
- LEYLAND, J. 1866. *Adventures in the Far Interior of South Africa, Including a Journey to Lake Ngami and Rambles in Honduras*. London, George Routledge and Sons and Liverpool, Edward Howell, viii, 283 pp.
- LICHTENSTEIN, M.H.C. 1811–1812. *Reisen im südlichen Africa in den Jahren 1803 1804 1805 and 1806*. Berlin, C. Salfeld, vol. 1, iv, x, 685 pp. (1811); vol. 2, i, vi, 661 pp. (1812a).
- LICHTENSTEIN, M.H.C. 1812–1815. *Travels in Southern Africa, in the Years 1803, 1804, 1805, and 1806*. Translated from the original German, by Anne Plumtree. London, Henry Colburn, vol. 1, xii, 383 pp. (1812b); vol. 2, xiv, 368 pp. (1815).
- LICHTENSTEIN, M.H.C. 1928–1930. *Travels in Southern Africa in the Years 1803 1804 1805, and 1806*. Reprint of the translation of the original German by Anne Plumtree. Cape Town, Van Riebeeck Society (Works, 1st series, nos. 10, 11), vol. 1, xxiv, 470 pp. (1928); vol. 2, xxiii, 498 pp. (1930).
- LINDLEY, A. [1870.] *After Ophir; or, a Search for the South African Goldfields*, 2nd edn. London, Paris and New York, Cassell, Petter & Galpin, viii, 312 pp.
- LINNAEUS, C. 1758. *Systema naturae per regna tria naturae, secundum classes, ordines, genera, species, cum characteribus, differentiis, synonymis, locis*. Editio decima, reformata. Holmiae, Laurentii Salvii: vol. 1, iv, 824 pp.
- LIVINGSTONE, D. 1851. Extract of letter under date Kolobeng, 24th August 1850. *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society* 21: 18–24.
- LIVINGSTONE, D. 1852. Latest explorations into Central Africa beyond 'Lake Ngami, by the Rev. D. Livingston and William Cotton Oswell. *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society* 22: 163–174.
- LIVINGSTONE, D. 1854. Explorations into the interior of Africa. *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society* 24: 291–300.
- LIVINGSTONE, D. 1856. Visit to Moselekatse, King of the Matabele. *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society* 26: 84–109.
- LIVINGSTONE, D. 1857. *Missionary Travels and Researches in South Africa, including a Sketch of Sixteen Years' Residence in the Interior of Africa, and a Journey from the Cape of Good Hope to Loanda on the West Coast; thence Across the Continent, Down the River Zambesi, to the Eastern Ocean*. London, John Murray, x, 687 pp.
- LIVINGSTONE, D. 1863. *Ontdekkingsreizen in de Binnenlanden van Afrika*. Vertaald door H.M.C. van Overzee. Leyden, Sythoff.
- LIVINGSTONE, D. 1868. *Livingstone, der Missionar*, 3rd edn. Leipzig, Spamer, xi, 282 pp.
- LIVINGSTONE, D. 1959. *David Livingstone: Family Letters 1841–1846*. Edited with an Introduction, by Isaac Schapera. London, Chatto & Windus, vol. 1 (1841–1848), 266 pp.; vol. 2 (1841–1856), 320 pp.
- LIVINGSTONE, D. 1960. *Livingstone's Private Journals 1851–1853*. Edited with an introduction by Isaac Schapera. London, Chatto & Windus, xxv, 341 pp.
- LIVINGSTONE, D. 1974. *David Livingstone South African Papers 1849–1853*. Edited by Isaac Schapera. Cape Town, Van Riebeeck Society (Works, Second Series, no. 5), xvi, 187 pp.
- LÖNNBERG, E. 1920. En hvit noshörning från 1845 uppställd i Riksmuseet. *Fauna och Flora* 15: 193–203.
- LOUGHNEY, C. 2006. Colonialism and the development of the English provincial museum, 1823–1914. Unpublished Ph.D. Thesis, University of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, xiv, 412 pp.
- LYDEKKER, R. 1911. Skulls of the southern white rhinoceros. *The Field* 117(April 1): 649.
- LYNCH, C.D. 1983. The mammals of the Orange Free State. *Memoirs Nasionale Museum, Bloemfontein* 18: 1–218.
- LYNCH, C. D. 1991. Rhinoceros in the Orange Free State. *Culina, Bloemfontein*, 41: 5–6.
- MABERLY, C.T.A. 1938. With the white rhinoceros in Zululand. *Journal of the Society for the Preservation of the Fauna of the Empire*. 34: 52–55.
- MACGILLEWILL, P. 1894. White rhinoceros. *The Field* 84 (July 28): 128.
- McKAY, H.M. 1941. William John Burchell, part II: Burchell in South Africa. *Journal of South African Botany* 7: 61–76.
- McKAY, H. M. 1943. Sketch map of Burchell's trek. *Journal of South African Botany* 9: 27–78.
- MACKENZIE, J. 1871. *Ten Years North of the Orange River: a Story of Everyday Life and Work among the South African Tribes from 1859 to 1869*. Edinburgh, Edmonston & Douglas, xx, 523 pp.
- MACMURTRIE, H. 1834. *Cuvier's Animal Kingdom: Arranged According to its Organisation. Translated from the French and Abridged for the use of Students*. London, Orr and Smith, xx, 496 pp.
- MARUM, M. van 1803. Naamlijst van het Naturalien Kabinet der Bataafsche Maatschappij der Wetenschappen te Haarlem. *Natuurkundige Verhandelingen Hollandsche Maatschappij der Wetenschappen*, 2(1): i–xxxiv. [Reprinted in Lefebvre, E. & De Bruijn, J.G. (Eds) 1974. *Martinus van Marum, Life and Work*. Leyden, Noordhoff, vol. 5, pp. 299–376.]
- MARUM, M. van 1812. Naturalia en andere byzonderheden, in den jaare 1805 van de Kaap de Goede Hoop, en deszelfs onbeschaafde volkstammen medegebragt, en aan het Naturalien Kabinet der Maatschappij ten geschenke gegeven, door Mr. J.A. de Mist. *Natuurkundige Verhandelingen Hollandsche Maatschappij der Wetenschappen*, 6(1): 159–169.
- MAUERSBERGER, G. 1994. Der Gründer des Berliner Zoologischen

- Gartens, Martin Heinrich Lichtenstein (1780–1857): eine biographische Skizze. *Bongo*, Berlin, 23: 3–34, 9 figs.
- MAUKISCH, H.E. [1841]. *Historisch-ethnologisch-zoologisches Museum des Wunderlichen und Sonderbaren, Oder Mittheilungen aus der Geschichte, Völkerkunde und Thiergeschichte*. Leipzig, [no publisher], iv, 142 pp.
- MEESTER, J.A.J., RAUTENBACH, I.L., DIPPENAAR, N.J., BAKER, C.M. 1986. *Classification of Southern African Mammals*. Pretoria, Transvaal Museum, x, 359 pp.
- MEISSAS, G. 1889. *Les Grands Voyageurs de Notre Siècle*. Paris, [no publisher], 799 pp.
- MERTENS, R. 1949. *Eduard Rüppell: Leben und Werk eines Forschungsreisenden*. Frankfurt am Main, W. Kramer, 388 pp.
- METHUEN, H.H. 1846. *Life in the Wilderness; or Wanderings in South Africa*. London, Richard Bentley, xiii, 318 pp.
- MICHIE, A. 1876. Memoir of Sir Andrew Smith, M.D., K.C.B., F.R.S., F.Z.S., &c., Director General of the Medical Department of the British Army. *Proceedings of the Berwickshire Naturalists' Club* 8: 33–46.
- MILLAIS, J.G. 1919. *Life of Frederick Courtenay Selous, D.S.O., Capt. 25th Royal Fusiliers*. London, Longmans, Green and Co., xiii, 387 pp.
- MOFFAT, R. 1842. *Missionary Labours and Scenes in Southern Africa*. London, J. Snow, xvi, 624 pp.
- MOFFAT, R. 1951. *Apprenticeship at Kuruman, Being the Journals and Letters of Robert and Mary Moffat 1820–1828*. I. Schapera (Ed.). London, Chatto & Windus, xxxi, 308 pp.
- MOHR, E. 1875. *Nach den Victoriafällen des Zambesi: nebst einem astronomischen, einem commerciellen Anhang*. Leipzig, F. Hirt und Sohn, vol. 1, xvi, 330 pp., vol. 2, xi, 214 pp.
- MOHR, E. 1876. *To the Victoria Falls of the Zambesi*. Translated from the German of Edward Mohr, by N. d'Anvers. London, Sampson Low, Marston, Searle and Rivington, xvi, 462 pp.
- MOLSBERGEN, E.C.G. 1916. *Reizen in Zuid-Afrika in de Hollandse tijd. Tweede deel: Tochten naar het Noorden 1686–1806*. 's Gravenhage, Martinus Nijhoff (Linschoten-Vereeniging, no. 12), xviii, 310 pp.
- MOLSBERGEN, E.C.G. 1932. *Reizen in Zuid-Afrika in de Hollandse tijd, Vierde deel: Tochten in het Kafferland, 1776–1805*. 's Gravenhage, Martinus Nijhoff (Linschoten-Vereeniging, no. 26), xxxii, 368 pp.
- MOODIE, J.W.D. 1835. *Ten Years in South Africa, Including a Particular Description of the Wild Sports of that Country*. London, Richard Bentley, volume 2, viii, 352 pp.
- MOORE, T.J. 1851. History of the living collections at Knowsley. *Transactions of the Biological Society of Liverpool* 5: 1–18.
- MOORE SMITH, G.C. 1929. Henry Hoare Methuen, author of 'Life in the wilderness.' *Notes and Queries* 156(12): 206–207.
- MORITZ, E. (Ed.) 1999. *Die ältesten Reiseberichte über Namibia 1482–1852, Teil I: Die 25 frühesten Landreisen 1760–1842*. Vorwort und Bearbeitung Maria Fisch. Windhoek, Namibia Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft, 224 pp.
- MORITZ, E. (Ed.) 2000. *Die ältesten Reiseberichte über Namibia 1482–1852, Teil II: Die Berichte der Rheinischen Mission bis zum Jahre 1846*. Vorwort und Bearbeitung Helmut Bistri. Windhoek, Namibia Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft, 224 pp.
- MURRAY, A. 1866. *The Geographical Distribution of Mammals*. London, Day and Son, xvi, 420 pp.
- MURRAY, C. [1978.] *The Murray Family Register 1794–1977*. Pretoria, C. Murray, 122 pp.
- MURRAY, R.B. 1972. Erfstukke van die Familie Murray. *Die Kerkbode* 1972 June 7: 722–723.
- NESPOLI, T. (Ed.) 1999. *De Collectie Vrolik: van voor het Leven tot na de Dood*. Amsterdam, Zoölogisch Museum, 88 pp.
- NICHOLSON, G. 1894. South African rhinoceroses. *The Field* 83 (June 2): 809.
- NOLL, F.C. 1873 Die Rhinoceros-Arten, III. *Zoologische Garten* 14(4): 138–144.
- NORTHCOTT, C. 1961. *Robert Moffat: Pioneer in Africa 1817–1870*. London, Lutterworth Press, 357 pp.
- OSBORN, H.F. 1905. History of a white rhinoceros skull. *Nature* 72 (1858): 127, 1 fig.
- OSWELL, W.C. 1847. *Rhinoceros oswellii*. *The Madras Journal of Literature and Science* 16 (no. 33, July–December 1847): 169–170.
- OSWELL, W.C. 1850. Extract of a letter from William Cotton Oswell, Esq., of the Madras Civil Service to Captain Frank Vardon, of the Madras Army, regarding the interior lake of South Africa, dated Cape Town, January 10th, 1850. *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society of London* 20: 143–151.
- OSWELL, W.C. 1894. Introduction; First Expedition to Africa; Second Expedition to South Africa. In Phillips-Wolley, C. (Ed.) *Big Game Shooting*. London, Longmans, Green & Co. (The Badminton Library), vol. 1, pp. 32–118.
- OSWELL, W.E. 1900. William Cotton Oswell, Hunter and Explorer. *The Story of his Life with Certain Correspondence and Extracts from the Private Journal of David Livingstone, Hitherto Unpublished*. London, William Heinemann, vol. 1, xxiv, 267 pp.
- OWEN, R. 1853. *Descriptive Catalogue of the Osteological Series Contained in the Museum of the Royal College of Surgeons of England*, vol. 2: *Mammalia Placentalia*. London, Taylor and Francis, pp. i, 351–394.
- PARAVICINI DI CAPELLI, W.B.E. 1965. *Reize in de Binnen-landen van Zuid-Afrika, gedaan in den Jaare 1803 door W.B.E. Paravicini di Capelli, Kapitein aide de camp, by den Gouverneur van de Caap de Goede Hoop*. W.J. de Kock. (Ed.) Cape Town, Van Riebeeck Society (Works, 1st series, no. 46), xxxiii, 290 pp.
- PETERS, W.C.H. 1852. *Naturwissenschaftliche Reise nach Mossambique, auf Befehl seiner Majestät des Königs Friedrich Wilhelm IV, in den Jahren 1842 bis 1848 aus geführt*. Zoologie, vol. 1: *Säugethiere*. Berlin, Georg Reimer, xvi, 202 pp.
- PICKERING, J. 1997. William J. Burchell's South African mammal collection 1810–1815. *Archives of Natural History* 24(3): 311–326.
- PITMAN, C.R.S. 1931. Hobnobbing with the white rhinoceros. *Asia* 31: 446–451.
- PLAYER, J. 1845. *An Abridged Catalogue of the Saffron Walden Museum*. Saffron Walden, Youngman, iii, vii, 106 pp.
- PÖPPIG, E.F. 1851. *Illustrierte Naturgeschichte des Thierreichs*. Leipzig, J.J. Weber, volume 1, viii, iv, 312 pp.
- POLE, L. 1985. "Stand awhile and admire": a history of the Saffron Walden Museum. *Saffron Walden History* (the occasional journal of the Saffron Walden Historical Society), 28: 92–102.
- POTTER, H.B. 1947. Rhino – black or white? *The Field* 190 (October 4): 384–385, figs 1–2.
- POULTON, E.B. 1907. *William John Burchell: the Materials of a Lecture delivered before the British Association in the Town Hall, Cape Town on Thursday Evening, August 17, 1905*. Reprinted by Spottiswoode & Co. Ltd., New Street Square, London, from the Report of the British and South African Associations 1905, vol. III, pp. 57–110. London, Spottiswoode, 56 pp.
- PRINGLE, T. 1834. *African Sketches*. London, E. Moxon, xiii, 528 pp.
- PRINGLE, T. 1835. *Narrative of a Residence in South Africa: a New Edition to which is Prefixed a Biographical Sketch of the Author, by Josiah Conder*. London, Edward Moxon, xxxvi, viii, 356 pp.
- RANDLES, B.M. 1984. *A History of the Kaffrarian Museum*. King William's Town, Kaffrarian Museum, xviii, 165 pp.
- REID, M. 1857. *The Young Yägers or, a Narrative of Hunting Adventures in Southern Africa*. London, David Bogue, 463 pp.
- RENSHAW, G. 1904. *Natural History Essays*. London and Manchester, Sherratt & Hughes, xv, 218 pp.
- REYNOLDS, R.J. 1967. Some photographs of rhinos exhibited by American circuses between 1855 and 1926. *Zoologische Garten* 34(6): 279–292.
- REYNOLDS, R.J. 1968. Circus rhinos. *Bandwagon* 12(6): 4–13.
- REYNOLDS, R.J. 1970. Circus rhinos, part II. *Bandwagon* 14(6): 4–13.
- ROBERTS, J.S. [1877.] *The Life and Explorations of David Livingstone LL.D., Carefully Compiled from Reliable Sources*. London, J.G. Murdoch, x, 973 pp.
- ROCHLIN, S.A. 1961. Henry Hall, pioneer South African cartographer and littérateur. *Africana Notes and News* 14: 251–265.
- ROOKMAAKER, L.C. 1983. *Bibliography of the Rhinoceros: an Analysis of the Literature on the Recent Rhinoceroses in Culture, History and Biology*. Rotterdam and Brookfield, A.A.Balkema, xii, 292 pp.
- ROOKMAAKER, L.C. 1989. *The Zoological Exploration of Southern Africa 1650–1790*. Rotterdam and Brookfield, A.A. Balkema, xii, 368 pp.

- ROOKMAAKER, L.C. 1991. Paravicini's water-colours of the Cape lion prepared about 1803. *Africana Notes and News* 29(5): 166–167.
- ROOKMAAKER, L.C. 1998a. Samuel Daniell's new species of rhinoceros found in 1801. *Rhino & Elephant Foundation Journal* 12: 32–35.
- ROOKMAAKER, L.C. 1998b. The sources of Linnaeus on the rhinoceros. *Svenska Linnésällskapets Arsskrift* 1996–1997: 61–80.
- ROOKMAAKER, L.C. 1998c. *The Rhinoceros in Captivity: a List of 2439 Rhinoceroses Kept from Roman Times to 1994* [with special assistance by Marvin L. Jones, Heinz-Georg Klös, Richard J Reynolds III]. The Hague, SPB Academic Publishing, vi, 409 pp.
- ROOKMAAKER, L.C. 1999a. Specimens of rhinoceros in European collections before 1778. *Svenska Linnésällskapets Arsskrift* 1998–1999: 59–80.
- ROOKMAAKER, L.C. 1999b. The rhinoceros of Kotdwar. *Hornbill* 1999 July–September: 9.
- ROOKMAAKER, L.C. 2002a. The quest for Roualeyn Gordon Cumming's rhinoceros horns. *Archives of Natural History* 29(1): 89–97.
- ROOKMAAKER, L.C. 2002b. Miscounted population of the southern white rhinoceros (*Ceratotherium simum simum*) in the early 19th [=20th] century? *Pachyderm* 32: 22–28.
- ROOKMAAKER, L.C. 2003a. Why the name of the white rhinoceros is not appropriate. *Pachyderm* 34: 88–93.
- ROOKMAAKER, L.C. 2003b. The last white rhinoceroses in Zimbabwe. *Pachyderm* 35: 100–114.
- ROOKMAAKER, L.C. 2004a. The slow recognition of the African rhinoceros from Hondius to Camper. In Huigen, Siegfried & Kommers, Jean (eds) *Interpretations of Colonial Representations: Reflections on Alterity, Colonial History, and Intercultural Contact*. Saarbrücken, Verlag für Entwicklungspolitik (NICCOS, volume 44), pp. 35–53.
- ROOKMAAKER, L.C. 2004b. *A Calendar of the Historical Documents of the University Museum of Zoology, Cambridge 1819–1911*. Cambridge, UMZC, 287 pp.
- ROOKMAAKER, L.C. 2005a. Review of the European perception of the African rhinoceros. *Journal of Zoology* 265(4): 365–376.
- ROOKMAAKER, L.C. 2005b. The black rhinoceros needs a taxonomic revision for sound conservation. *International Zoo News* 52(5): 280–282.
- ROOKMAAKER, L.C. 2006. The first photographs of a rhinoceros. *Svara* 29(3): 54–55.
- ROOKMAAKER, L.C. & GROVES, C.P. 1978. The extinct Cape rhinoceros, *Diceros bicornis bicornis* (Linnaeus, 1758). *Säugetierkundliche Mitteilungen* 26(2): 117–126.
- ROOKMAAKER, L.C. & MONSON, J. 2000. Woodcuts and engravings illustrating the journey of Clara, the most popular rhinoceros of the eighteenth century. *Zoologische Garten* 46(5): 313–335.
- ROTH, H.H. 1967. White and black rhinoceros in Rhodesia. *Oryx* 9(3): 217–231, pls. 12–16.
- RÜPPELL, E. 1842. Verzeichniss der in dem Museum der Senckenbergischen Naturforschenden Gesellschaft aufgestellten Sammlungen. Erste Abtheilung: Säugethiere und deren Skelette. *Museum Senckenbergianum* 3: 145–196.
- SCHAPER, I. 1953. Introduction. In Burchell, W.J., *Travels in the Interior of Southern Africa. Reprinted from the Original Edition of 1822–4 with some Additional Material and with an Introduction*. London, The Batchworth Press, pp. x–xix.
- SCHINZ, H.R. 1845. *Systematisches Verzeichniß aller bis jetzt bekannten Säugethiere oder Synopsis Mammalium nach dem Cuvier'schen System*. Solothurn, Jent und Gassmann, iv, 574 pp.
- SCHMELEN, J.H. 1818. Journey from Pella, to explore the mouth of the Orange River, the Great Namaqua and Damara countries, by Mr. H. Schmelen, undertaken at the request of Mr. Campbell, when at Pella. *Transactions of the Missionary Society*, London, 4: 154–164, 321–327. [Translated in Moritz, 1999: 103–116.]
- SCHOEMAN, K. 1984. Andrew Smith and the expedition into Central Africa: an account by two participants. *Africana Notes and News* 26(4): 142–148.
- SCHOEMAN, K. 1990. Uit die versamelings van die Suid-Afrikaanse Biblioteek: die Campbell Album. *Quarterly Bulletin of the South African Library* 44(3): 93–96.
- SCHREBER, J.C.D. VON & WAGNER, J.A. 1855. *Die Säugthiere in Abbildungen nach der Natur mit Beschreibungen*. Erlangen, Palm, Suppl. part 5.
- SCHWARZ, E. 1920. Huftiere aus West- und Zentralafrika. *Ergebnisse der zweiten deutschen Zentral-Afrika-Expedition 1910–1911 unter Führung Adolf Friedrichs, Herzogs zu Mecklenburg*, volume 1 (Zoologie), Lieferung 15: 841–1044.
- SCLATER, P.L. 1872. Rhinoceroses. *Nature* 5: 426–428.
- SCLATER, P.L. 1876. On the rhinoceroses now or lately living in the Society's menagerie. *Transactions of the Zoological Society of London* 9(11): 645–660.
- SCLATER, W.L. 1891. *Catalogue of Mammalia Preserved in the Indian Museum*. Calcutta, Trustees of the Indian Museum, part 2, xxix, 375 pp.
- SCLATER, W. 1900. *The Mammals of South Africa*, volume 1: *Primates, Carnivora and Ungulata*. London, R.H. Porter, xxxi, 324 pp.
- SELOUS, F. 1876. Exhibition of, and remarks on, a series of horns of African rhinoceroses. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* 1876 February 1: 179.
- SELOUS, F.C. 1881a. *A Hunter's Wanderings in Africa, Being a Narrative of Nine Years Spent Amongst the Game of the Far Interior of South Africa. Containing Accounts of Explorations Beyond the Zambesi, on the River Chobe, and in the Matabele and Mashuna Countries, with full Notes upon the Natural History and Present Distribution of all the Large Mammalia*. London, Richard Bentley & Son, xx, 455 pp.
- SELOUS, F.C. 1881b. On the South-African rhinoceroses. *Proceedings of the Zoological Society of London* 1881 June 7: 725–734, pl. 62.
- SELOUS, F.C. 1881c. Recent explorations in Mashuna-land. *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society* 3: 352–358.
- SELOUS, F.C. 1892. African rhinoceroses. *The Field* 1892 November 26 (no. 2083): 803. [Reprinted in Bryden, 1893: 491–493.]
- SELOUS, F.C. 1893. *Travel and Adventure in South East Africa, Being the Narrative of the Last Eleven Years Spent by the Author on the Zambesi and its Tributaries; with an Account of the Colonisation of Mashunaland and the Progress of the Gold Industry in that Country*. London, Rowland Ward & Co. Ltd., xviii, 503 pp.
- SELOUS, F.C. 1899. The white or square-mouthed rhinoceros (*Rhinoceros simus*), sometimes called Burchell's rhinoceros. In Bryden, H.A. (Editor), *The Great and Small Game of Africa: an Account of the Distribution, Habits, and Natural History of the Sporting Mammals, with Personal Hunting Experiences*. London, Rowland Ward, pp. 52–67.
- SELOUS, F.C. 1901. The rhinoceros. In Cornish, C.J. (Ed.) *The Living Animals of the World, a Popular Natural History*, volume 1: *Mammals*. London, Hutchinson & Co., pp. 182–188.
- SELOUS, F.C. 1908. *African Nature Notes and Reminiscences*. London, MacMillan and Co., xxx, 356 pp.
- SELOUS, F.C. 1909. Big game in South Africa and its relation to the tse-tse fly. *Journal of the African Society* 8(30): 113–129.
- SELOUS, F.C. MILLAIS, J.G. & CHAPMAN, A. 1914. *The Gun at Home and Abroad: the Big Game of Africa and Europe*. London, The London & Counties Press Association, xx, 409 pp.
- SHAW, G. 1800. *General Zoology, or Systematic Natural History*, volume 1, part 1: *Mammalia*. London, G. Kearsley, xv, 248 pp.
- SHAW, P. 1985. The desiccation of Lake Ngami: an historical perspective. *Geographical Journal* 151(3): 318–326.
- SHEPARD, O. 1967. *The Lore of the Unicorn*, 2nd impression. London, George Allen and Unwin, 312 pp.
- SHERBORN, C.D. 1927. *Index animalium, sive index nominum quae ab AD MDCCLVIII generibus et speciebus impositae sunt: Sectio Secunda (1801–1850)*. London, British Museum, vol. 2 (part 18), pp. 4451–4690.
- SHORTIDGE, G.C. 1934. *The Mammals of South West Africa: a Biological Account of the Forms in that Region*. London, William Heinemann, vol. 1, xxv, 437 pp.
- SKEAD, C.J. 1973. Zoo-historical gazetteer. *Annals of the Cape Provincial Museums* 10: 1–259.
- SKEAD, C.J. 1980. *Historical Mammal Incidence in the Cape Province, Volume 1: The Western and Northern Cape*. Cape Town, Department of Nature and Environmental Conservation of the Provincial Administration of the Cape of Good Hope, ii, ix, 903 pp. [2nd impression 1982.]
- SKEAD, C.J. 1987. *Historical Mammal Incidence in the Cape Province, Volume 2: The Eastern Half of the Cape Province, including the Ciskei, Transkei*

- and East Griqualand. Cape Town, Department of Nature and Environmental Conservation of the Provincial Administration of the Cape of Good Hope, iii, x, 1121 pp.
- SKEAD, C.J. 2007. *Historical Incidence of the Larger Land Mammals in the Broader Eastern Cape*. Boshoff, A.F., Kerley, G.I.H. & Lloyd, P.H. (Eds). Port Elizabeth, Centre for African Conservation Ecology, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, xiii, 570 pp.
- SKINNER, J.D. & CHIMIMBA, C.T. 2005. *The Mammals of the Southern African Subregion*, 3rd edn. Cambridge, Cambridge University Press. xxv, 814 pp.
- SLIGGERS, B.C., 2002. Het naturalienkabinet van de Hollandsche Maatschappij der Wetenschappen 1759–1866. In Sliggers, B.C. & Besselink, M.H. (Eds) *Het Verdwenen Museum: Natuurhistorische Verzamelingen 1750–1850*. Blaricum, V+K Publishing, pp. 45–142.
- SLOUT, W.L. 1998. *Olympians of the Sawdust Circle: a Biographical Dictionary of the Nineteenth Century American Circus*. San Bernardino, The Borgo Press (Clipper Studies in the Theatre, no. 18). 340 pp.
- SMIT, P. 1986. *Hendrik Engel's Alphabetical List of Dutch Zoological Cabinets and Menageries*. Amsterdam, Rodopi (Nieuwe Nederlandse Bijdragen tot de geschiedenis der geneeskunde en der natuurwetenschappen, no. 19), x, 340 pp.
- SMITH, A. 1833. African zoology. *South African Quarterly Journal*, (series 2), number 1, part 2 (Oct.–Dec. 1833): 113–256.
- SMITH, A. 1836a. *Report of the Expedition for Exploring Central Africa, from the Cape of Good Hope, June 23 1834*. Cape Town, Printed at the Government Gazette Office, 68 pp.
- SMITH, A. 1836b. *Report of the Expedition for Exploring Central Africa, under the superintendence of Dr. A. Smith (abridged)*. *Journal of the Royal Geographical Society* 6: 394–413.
- SMITH, A. 1837. *A Catalogue of the South African Museum, Now Exhibiting in The Egyptian Hall, Piccadilly, the Property of a Society Entitled 'The Cape of Good Hope Association for Exploring Central Africa'*. London, Smith, Elder & Co, 39 pp.
- SMITH, A. 1838a. *A Catalogue of the South African Museum, The Property of a Society, Entitled 'The Cape of Good Hope Association for Exploring Central Africa', which will be sold by Auction, by Messrs. J.C. & S. Stevens, at the Egyptian Hall, on Wednesday, the 6th day of June 1838, and the following Days, at Twelve for one o'clock, in pursuance of a Resolution passed by the above Society*. London, Stevens, 59 pp.
- SMITH, A. 1838b. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa; Consisting Chiefly of Figures and Descriptions of the Objects of Natural History Collected During an Expedition into the Interior of South Africa in the Years 1834 1835, and 1836, Fitted Out by "The Cape of Good Hope Association for Exploring Central Africa."* London, Smith, Elder & Co., vol.1: Mammalia. Part 1, 10 plates with unpaginated text, published 1 July 1838.
- [SMITH, A.] 1838c. *Cape of Good Hope Association for Exploring Central Africa. Penny Magazine of the Society for the Diffusion of Useful Knowledge*, no. 382 (17 March 1838): 100–101.
- SMITH, A. 1839. *Illustrations of the Zoology of South Africa* [etc.]. London, Smith, Elder & Co., vol. 1: Mammalia, Part 8, 10 plates with unpaginated text, published November 1839.
- SMITH, A. 1939–1940. *The Diary of Dr. Andrew Smith, Director of the "Expedition for Exploring Central Africa" 1834–1836*. Kirby, P.R. (Ed.). Cape Town, Van Riebeeck Society (Works, First series, nos. 20, 21), vol. 1, i, 413 pp. (1939); vol. 2, iii, 412 pp. (1940).
- SMITH, A. 1975. *Andrew Smith's Journal of his Expedition into the Interior of South Africa 1834–36: an Authentic Narrative of Travels and Discoveries, the Manners and Customs of the Native Tribes, and the Physical Nature of the Country*. Lye W.F. (Ed.+ introduction and notes). Cape Town, A.A. Balkema, xii, 323 pp.
- SMITH, A.H. 1968. In search of the unicorn. *Africana Notes and News* 18: 91–112.
- SMITHERS, R.H.N. 1971. *The Mammals of Botswana*. Salisbury, Trustees of the National Museums of Rhodesia. xi, 340 pp.
- SOMERVILLE, W. 1979. *William Somerville's Narrative of his Journeys to the Eastern Cape Frontier and to Lattakoe 1799–1802*. With a bibliographical introduction and map and a historical introduction and notes by Edna and Frank Bradlow. Cape Town, Van Riebeeck Society (Works, 2nd series. no. 10), v, 253 pp.
- SPARRMAN, A. 1975–1977. *A Voyage to the Cape of Good Hope Towards the Antarctic Polar Circle Round the World and to the Country of the Hottentots and Caffers from the Year 1772–1776*. Based on the English editions of 1785–1786 published by Robinson, London. Forbes V.S. (Ed.). Cape Town, Van Riebeeck Society (Works 2nd series, nos. 6, 7), vol. 1, xix, 331 pp. (1975); vol. 2, viii, 296 pp. (1977).
- STEEDMAN, A. 1835. *Wanderings and Adventures in the Interior of Southern Africa*. London, Longman & Co., vol. 1, xii, 330 pp.
- STEVENSON, M.I. (Ed.) 1999. *Thomas Baines: an Artist in the Service of Science in Southern Africa. Paintings from the Collections of the Royal Geographical Society (with IBG), Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew and The Natural History Museum, London. Accompanying the Exhibition held at Christie's, 8 King Street, St. James's, London, 1–17 September 1999*. London, Christie's, 214 pp.
- STRUTHERS, R.B. 1991. *Hunting Journal 1852–1856 in the Zulu Kingdom and the Tsonga Regions*. Edited by Patricia L. Merrett and Ronald Butcher. Durban, Killie Campbell Africana Library & Pietermaritzburg, University of Natal Press, 50, 150 pp.
- TABLER, E.C. 1944. Captain Harris and his book. *Africana Notes and News* 1(4): 2–12.
- TABLER, E.C. 1977. *Pioneers of Natal and Southeastern Africa 1552–1878*. Cape Town and Rotterdam, A.A. Balkema, vii, 117 pp.
- TAYLOR, S. 1989. *The Mighty Nimrod: a Life of Frederick Courteney Selous, African Hunter and Adventurer 1851–1917*. London, Collins, xv, 312 pp.
- THIÉBAUT DE BERNEAUD, A. 1825. Sur les membres et correspondans de la Société Linnéenne morts pendant le cours des années 1823 et 1824. *Mémoires de la Société Linnéenne de Paris* 3: 473–534.
- THOMAS, T.M. 1872. *Eleven Years in Central South Africa: a Journey into the Interior – Sketch of Recently Discovered Diamond and Gold Fields – Umzilikazi, His Country and People – A Brief History of the Zambesi Missions*. London, John Snow & Co. and Cardiff, James Wood, xi, 418 pp.
- THOMPSON, G. 1827a. *Travels and Adventures in Southern Africa, Comprising a View of the Present State of the Cape Colony with Observations on the Progress and Prospects of the British Emigrants*, 1st edn. London, Henry Colburn. vol. 1 4to, xx, 493 pp.
- THOMPSON, G. 1827b. *Travels and Adventures in Southern Africa* [etc.]. London, Henry Colburn. vol. 1 (8vo), xxiv, 450 pp; vol. 2, vi, 430 pp.
- THOMPSON, G. 1828. *Reizen en Ontmoetingen in het Zuiden van Afrika*. Groningen, W. van Boekeren, 2 vols.
- THOMPSON, G. 1967–1968. *Travels and Adventures in Southern Africa*. Edited, with notes by Vernon S. Forbes. Cape Town, Van Riebeeck Society (Works, First series, nos. 48, 49), volume 1, xxvi, 187 pp. (1967); volume 2, xiv, 277 pp. (1968).
- THORNTON, R. 1963. *The Zambezi Papers of Richard Thornton, Geologist to Livingstone's Zambezi Expedition*. Tabler E.C. (Ed.) vol. 1: 1858–1860. London, Chatto & Windus, xxii, 176 pp.
- THUNBERG, C. P. 1811. *Mammalia Capensia, recensita et illustrata*. *Mémoires de l'Académie Impériale des Sciences de St. Pétersbourg* 3: 299–323.
- TIMBS, J. 1854. *The Year-book of Facts in Science and Art: Exhibiting the Most Important Discoveries & Improvements in the Past Year; in Mechanics and the Useful Arts; Natural Philosophy; Electricity; Chemistry; Zoology and Botany; Geology and Geography; Meteorology and Astronomy*. London, David Bogue, 298 pp.
- TINDALL, J. 1959. *The Journal of Joseph Tindall, Missionary in South West Africa 1839–55*. Tindall B.A. (Ed. With introduction, footnotes and map). Cape Town, Van Riebeeck Society (Works, 1st series, no. 40), x, 201 pp.
- TRUTER, P.J. & SOMERVILLE, W. 1802. Journal in the form of a report addressed, with due respect, to His Excellency Lieutenant General Francis Dundas, Acting Governor and Commander in Chief of His Majesty's Castle, Town, and Settlement of the Cape of Good Hope in Southern Africa, and its dependencies, &c.&c.&c., by the undersigned Commissioners of the Beriqua expedition, containing besides everything remarkable that occurred in the course of their journey in the unfrequented North-Eastern part of this continent from their departure on the 1st of October 1801, the result of the barter carried on in this Expedition. In Theal, G.M. 1899. *Records of the Cape Colony from May 1801 to February 1803*. Government of the Cape Colony, vol. 4, pp. 359–436.
- VARLEY, D.H. 1956. Pierre-Antoine Delalande, naturalist, and his Cape visit 1818–1820. *Quarterly Bulletin of the South African Library* 11(1): 6–10.
- VEDDER, H.H. 1981. *Das alte Südwestafrika: Südwestafrikas Geschichte bis*

- zum Tode Mahareros 1890, nach den besten schriftlichen und mündlichen Quellen erzählt. Windhoek, SWA Wissenschaftliche Gesellschaft, xx, 686 pp. [First published in 1934 in Berlin, reprinted in 1963 and 1973. New edn 1981 with index compiled by Vita von Schwind.]
- VROLIK, G. 1830. Over het aanwezen van voortanden en over het getal der ribben bij den Afrikaanschen rhinoceros. *Bijdragen tot de Natuurkundige Wetenschappen* 5: 377–386.
- VROLIK, G. 1837. Notice sur les dents incisives et le nombre des côtes du rhinocéros africain. *Annales des sciences naturelles* (2)7: 20–26.
- WAHLBERG, J.A. 1845. Brief, dat. Kapstadt den 5. Januar 1845: Bericht über seine Reise im südlichen Afrika vom Junius 1843 bis zum December 1844. *Archiv Skandinavischer Beiträge zur Naturgeschichte*, Greifswald, 1: 413–429.
- WAHLBERG, J.A. 1994. *Travel Journals (and some letters): South Africa and Namibia/Botswana 1838–1856*. Craig A. & Hummel C. (Eds + introduction) with cartography by Oakley West, translated from the Swedish by Michael Roberts. Cape Town, Van Riebeeck Society (Works, 2nd series, no. 23), xxx, 249 pp.
- WALLIS, J.P.R. 1936. *Fortune My Foe: the Story of Charles John Andersson, African Explorer (1827–1867)*. London, Jonathan Cape, 412 pp.
- WALLIS, J.P.R. 1941. *Thomas Baines of King's Lynn, Explorer and Artist 1820–1875*. London, Jonathan Cape, 351 pp.
- WALLIS, J.P.R. 1976. *Thomas Baines: His Life and Explorations in South Africa, Rhodesia and Australia 1820–1875*. Cape Town and Rotterdam, A.A. Balkema, xx, 235 pp. [New edition of Wallis, 1941].
- WARD, R. 1896. *Records of Big Game, Containing an Account of Their Distribution, Descriptions of Species, Lengths and Weights, Measurements of Horns and Field Notes for the Use of Sportsmen and Naturalists*, 1st edn. London, Rowland Ward, xvi, 325 pp.
- WARD, R. 1899. *Records of Big Game with their Distribution, Characteristics, Dimensions, Weights, and Measurements of Horns, Antlers, Tusks, & Skins*, 3rd edn. London, Rowland Ward, xvii, 504 pp.
- WARNER, B. 1981. Lithographs by Charles Davidson Bell. *Africana Notes and News* 24(5): 195–199.
- WESTRA, P.E. 1989. The diaries and sketch-book of John Campbell at the South African Library. In *Bibliophilia Africana VI, Proceedings of the Sixth South African Conference of Bibliophiles*, South African Library, Cape Town, 22–25 November 1989. Cape Town, South African Library, pp. 146–156.
- WHITE, M. 1991. *Saffron Walden's History: a Chronological Compilation*. Saffron Walden, Malcolm White, xi, 260 pp.
- WILKES, J. 1827. Rhinoceros. In *Encyclopaedia Londinensis; or, a Universal Dictionary of Arts, Sciences, and Literature*. London, Printed for the proprietor by J. Adlard, vol. 22 (no. 1483), pp. 55–57.
- WILLIAMS, C. 1859. *Narratives and Adventures of Travellers in Africa*. London, Ward and Lock, x, 340 pp.
- WOODHOUSE, B. 1990. Rhinoceros on the rocks. *Rhino & Elephant Foundation Journal* 3: 24–28, figs 1–4.
- ZUKOWSKY, L. 1965. Die Systematik der Gattung *Diceros* Gray 1821. *Zoologische Garten* (N.F.) 30: 1–178.



SCHÜLING VERLAG



ISBN 978-3-86523-091-1